



Corporations Act 2001

No. 50, 2001

VOLUME 2 Chapters 2L–5B (ss. 283AA–601DJ)

Contents

Chapter 2L—Debentures	1
Part 2L.1—Requirement for trust deed and trustee	1
283AA Requirement for trust deed and trustee	1
283AB Trust deed	1
283AC Who can be a trustee.....	2
283AD Existing trustee continues to act until new trustee takes office	3
283AE Replacement of trustee	3
Part 2L.2—Duties of borrower	5
283BA Duties of borrower.....	5
283BB General duties.....	5
283BC Duty to notify ASIC of name of trustee.....	5
283BD Duty to replace trustee.....	6
283BE Duty to inform trustee about charges.....	6
283BF Duty to give trustee and ASIC quarterly reports.....	6
283BG Exceptions	9
283BH How debentures may be described	9
283BI Offences for failure to comply with statutory duties	10
Part 2L.3—Duties of guarantor	11
283CA Duties of guarantor.....	11
283CB General duties.....	11
283CC Duty to inform trustee about charges.....	11
283CD Exceptions	12
283CE Offences for failure to comply with statutory duties	12
Part 2L.4—Trustee	13
283DA Trustee’s duties.....	13
283DB Exemptions and indemnifications of trustee from liability.....	14
283DC Indemnity	15
Part 2L.5—Meetings of debenture holders	16
283EA Borrower’s duty to call meeting	16
283EB Trustee’s power to call meeting.....	17
283EC Court may order meeting.....	17
Part 2L.6—Civil liability	19
283F Civil liability for contravening this Chapter	19

Part 2L.7—ASIC powers	20
283GA ASIC’s power to exempt and modify	20
283GB ASIC may approve body corporate to be trustee	21
Part 2L.8—Court	22
283HA General Court power to give directions and determine questions.....	22
283HB Specific Court powers	22
Part 2L.9—Location of other debenture provisions	24
283I Signpost to other debenture provisions.....	24
Chapter 2M—Financial reports and audit	25
Part 2M.1—Overview	25
285 Overview of obligations under this Chapter	25
Part 2M.2—Financial records	28
286 Obligation to keep financial records.....	28
287 Language requirements.....	28
288 Physical format.....	28
289 Place where records are kept	29
290 Director access	29
291 Signposts to other relevant provisions	30
Part 2M.3—Financial reporting	31
Division 1—Annual financial reports and directors’ reports	31
292 Who has to prepare annual financial reports and directors’ reports.....	31
293 Small proprietary company—shareholder direction	31
294 Small proprietary company—ASIC direction.....	32
295 Contents of annual financial report.....	32
296 Compliance with accounting standards and regulations	34
297 True and fair view	34
298 Annual directors’ report.....	34
299 Annual directors’ report—general information	35
300 Annual directors’ report—specific information.....	36
300A Annual directors’ report—specific information to be provided by listed companies	41
301 Audit of annual financial report.....	41
Division 2—Half-year financial report and directors’ report	42
302 Disclosing entity must prepare half-year financial report and directors’ report	42

303	Contents of half-year financial report.....	42
304	Compliance with accounting standards and regulations	43
305	True and fair view	43
306	Half-year directors' report.....	44
Division 3—Audit and auditor's report		45
307	Audit.....	45
308	Auditor's report on annual financial report	45
309	Auditor's report on half-year financial report.....	46
310	Auditor's power to obtain information	47
311	Reporting to ASIC.....	47
312	Assisting auditor.....	47
313	Special provisions on audit of debenture issuers and guarantors	48
Division 4—Annual financial reporting to members		49
314	Annual financial reporting to members	49
315	Deadline for reporting to members.....	50
316	Member's choices for annual financial information	51
317	Consideration of reports at AGM	51
318	Additional reporting by debenture issuers	51
Division 5—Lodging reports with ASIC		53
319	Lodgment of annual reports with ASIC.....	53
320	Lodgment of half-year reports with ASIC	54
321	ASIC power to require lodgment.....	54
322	Relodgment if financial statements or directors' reports amended after lodgment	54
Division 6—Special provisions about consolidated financial statements		55
323	Directors and officers of controlled entity to give information	55
323A	Auditor's power to obtain information from controlled entity.....	55
323B	Controlled entity to assist auditor	55
323C	Application of Division to entity that has ceased to be controlled.....	56
Division 7—Financial years and half-years		57
323D	Financial years and half-years	57
Division 8—Disclosure by listed companies of information filed overseas		58
323DA	Listed companies to disclose information filed overseas.....	58

Part 2M.4—Appointment and removal of auditors	59
Division 1—Companies	59
324 Qualifications of auditors	59
325 Appointment of auditor by proprietary company	63
327 Appointment of auditors	63
328 Nomination of auditors	67
329 Removal and resignation of auditors	67
330 Effect of winding up on office of auditor	70
331 Fees and expenses of auditors	70
Division 2—Registered schemes	71
331AA Qualifications of auditors	71
331AB Appointment of auditors	72
331AC Removal and resignation of auditors	73
331AD Effect of winding up an office of auditor	75
331AE Fees and expenses of auditors	75
Part 2M.5—Accounting standards	76
334 Accounting standards	76
335 Equity accounting	76
337 Interpretation of accounting standards	76
339 Evidence of text of accounting standard	77
Part 2M.6—Exemptions and modifications	78
340 ASIC’s power to make specific exemption orders	78
341 ASIC’s power to make class orders	78
342 Criteria for specific exemption orders and class orders	79
343 Modification by regulations	80
Part 2M.7—Sanctions for contraventions of Chapter	81
344 Contravention of Part 2M.2 or 2M.3	81
Chapter 2N—Annual return and lodgments with ASIC	82
Part 2N.1—Annual returns	82
345 Deadline for lodging annual return	82
346 Solvency resolution—companies	83
347 Lodging annual return with ASIC	83
348 Contents of annual return—companies	83
349 Contents of annual return—registered schemes	85
Part 2N.2—Lodgments with ASIC	87
350 Forms for documents to be lodged with ASIC	87

351	Signing documents lodged with ASIC.....	87
352	Documents lodged with ASIC electronically.....	87
Chapter 5—External administration		89
Part 5.1—Arrangements and reconstructions		89
410	Interpretation	89
411	Administration of compromises etc.	89
412	Information as to compromise with creditors	96
413	Provisions for facilitating reconstruction and amalgamation of Part 5.1 bodies	98
414	Acquisition of shares of shareholders dissenting from scheme or contract approved by majority	99
415	Notification of appointment of scheme manager and power of Court to require report.....	103
Part 5.2—Receivers, and other controllers, of property of corporations		104
416	Definitions.....	104
417	Application of Part	104
418	Persons not to act as receivers	104
418A	Court may declare whether controller is validly acting	105
419	Liability of controller	105
419A	Liability of controller under pre-existing agreement about property used by corporation	106
420	Powers of receiver	108
420A	Controller’s duty of care in exercising power of sale	110
420B	Court may authorise managing controller to dispose of property despite prior charge	110
420C	Receiver’s power to carry on corporation’s business during winding up.....	112
421	Controller’s duties in relation to bank accounts and financial records	112
421A	Managing controller to report within 2 months about corporation’s affairs.....	113
422	Reports by receiver.....	114
423	Supervision of controller	115
424	Controller may apply to Court.....	116
425	Court’s power to fix receiver’s remuneration	116
426	Controller has qualified privilege in certain cases	117
427	Notification of matters relating to controller	118
428	Statement that receiver appointed or other controller acting	119
429	Officers to report to controller about corporation’s affairs	119

430	Controller may require reports.....	121
431	Controller may inspect books	122
432	Lodging controller's accounts	122
433	Payment of certain debts, out of property subject to floating charge, in priority to claims under charge	124
434	Enforcing controller's duty to make returns	126
434A	Court may remove controller for misconduct	127
434B	Court may remove redundant controller	127
434C	Effect of sections 434A and 434B	128
Part 5.3A—Administration of a company's affairs with a view to executing a deed of company arrangement		129
Division 1—Preliminary		129
435A	Object of Part.....	129
435B	Definitions.....	129
435C	When administration begins and ends	129
Division 2—Appointment of administrator and first meeting of creditors		131
436A	Company may appoint administrator if board thinks it is or will become insolvent.....	131
436B	Liquidator may appoint administrator	131
436C	Chargee may appoint administrator	131
436D	Company already under administration.....	132
436E	Purpose and timing of first meeting of creditors.....	132
436F	Functions of committee of creditors	132
436G	Membership of committee.....	133
Division 3—Administrator assumes control of company's affairs		134
437A	Role of administrator	134
437B	Administrator acts as company's agent	134
437C	Powers of other officers suspended	134
437D	Only administrator can deal with company's property	135
437E	Order for compensation where officer involved in void transaction	136
437F	Effect of administration on company's members	137
Division 4—Administrator investigates company's affairs		138
438A	Administrator to investigate affairs and consider possible courses of action.....	138
438B	Directors to help administrator	138
438C	Administrator's rights to company's books.....	139
438D	Reports by administrator	139

Division 5—Meeting of creditors decides company’s future	141
439A Administrator to convene meeting and inform creditors	141
439B Conduct of meeting	142
439C What creditors may decide	142
Division 6—Protection of company’s property during administration	143
440A Winding up company	143
440B Charge unenforceable	143
440C Owner or lessor cannot recover property used by company	143
440D Stay of proceedings	144
440E Administrator not liable in damages for refusing consent	144
440F Suspension of enforcement process	144
440G Duties of court officer in relation to property of company	144
440H Lis pendens taken to exist.....	146
440J Administration not to trigger liability of director or relative under guarantee of company’s liability.....	146
Division 7—Rights of chargee, owner or lessor	148
441A Where chargee acts before or during decision period.....	148
441B Where enforcement of charge begins before administration.....	149
441C Charge on perishable property	150
441D Court may limit powers of chargee etc. in relation to charged property	150
441E Giving a notice under a charge	151
441F Where recovery of property begins before administration.....	151
441G Recovering perishable property	151
441H Court may limit powers of receiver etc. in relation to property used by company.....	152
441J Giving a notice under an agreement about property	152
441K Effect of Division	152
Division 8—Powers of administrator	153
442A Additional powers of administrator	153
442B Dealing with property subject to a floating charge that has crystallised.....	153
442C When administrator may dispose of encumbered property.....	153
442D Administrator’s powers subject to powers of chargee, receiver etc.	154
442E Administrator has qualified privilege	154
442F Protection of persons dealing with administrator	154

Division 9—Administrator’s liability and indemnity for debts of administration	156
Subdivision A—Liability	156
443A General debts	156
443B Payments for property used or occupied by, or in the possession of, the company	156
443BA Certain taxation liabilities.....	158
443C Administrator not otherwise liable for company’s debts	158
Subdivision B—Indemnity	159
443D Right of indemnity.....	159
443E Right of indemnity has priority over other debts	159
443F Lien to secure indemnity	160
Division 10—Execution and effect of deed of company arrangement	161
444A Effect of creditors’ resolution.....	161
444B Execution of deed.....	162
444C Creditor etc. not to act inconsistently with deed before its execution	162
444D Effect of deed on creditors.....	163
444E Protection of company’s property from persons bound by deed	163
444F Court may limit rights of secured creditor or owner or lessor	164
444G Effect of deed on company, officers and members.....	165
444H Extent of release of company’s debts	165
Division 11—Variation, termination and avoidance of deed	166
445A Variation of deed by creditors	166
445B Court may cancel variation.....	166
445C When deed terminates	166
445D When Court may terminate deed	166
445E Creditors may terminate deed and resolve that company be wound up.....	167
445F Meeting of creditors to consider proposed variation or termination of deed.....	168
445G When Court may void or validate deed	169
445H Effect of termination or avoidance	169
Division 12—Transition to creditors’ voluntary winding up	170
446A Administrator becomes liquidator in certain cases	170
446B Regulations may provide for transition in other cases	171

Division 13—Powers of Court	173
447A General power to make orders	173
447B Orders to protect creditors during administration	173
447C Court may declare whether administrator validly appointed	174
447D Administrator may seek directions	174
447E Supervision of administrator of company or deed	174
447F Effect of Division	175
Division 14—Qualifications of administrators	176
448A Appointee must consent.....	176
448B Administrator must be registered liquidator	176
448C Disqualification of person connected with company	176
448D Disqualification of insolvent under administration.....	177
Division 15—Removal, replacement and remuneration of administrator	178
449A Appointment of administrator cannot be revoked.....	178
449B Court may remove administrator	178
449C Vacancy in office of administrator of company.....	178
449D Vacancy in office of administrator of deed of company arrangement.....	179
449E Remuneration of administrator	180
Division 16—Notices about steps taken under Part	181
450A Appointment of administrator.....	181
450B Execution of deed of company arrangement.....	181
450C Failure to execute deed of company arrangement.....	182
450D Termination of deed of company arrangement	182
450E Notice in public documents etc. of company	182
450F Effect of contravention of this Division.....	183
Division 17—Miscellaneous	184
451A Appointment of 2 or more administrators of company	184
451B Appointment of 2 or more administrators of deed of company arrangement.....	184
451C Effect of things done during administration of company.....	185
451D Time for doing act does not run while act prevented by this Part	185
Part 5.4—Winding up in insolvency	186
Division 1—When company to be wound up in insolvency	186
459A Order that insolvent company be wound up in insolvency	186
459B Order made on application under section 234, 462 or 464	186
459C Presumptions to be made in certain proceedings	186

459D	Contingent or prospective liability relevant to whether company solvent.....	187
Division 2—Statutory demand		188
459E	Creditor may serve statutory demand on company.....	188
459F	When company taken to fail to comply with statutory demand	189
Division 3—Application to set aside statutory demand		190
459G	Company may apply.....	190
459H	Determination of application where there is a dispute or offsetting claim.....	190
459J	Setting aside demand on other grounds	191
459K	Effect of order setting aside demand	192
459L	Dismissal of application	192
459M	Order subject to conditions.....	192
459N	Costs where company successful.....	192
Division 4—Application for order to wind up company in insolvency		193
459P	Who may apply for order under section 459A.....	193
459Q	Application relying on failure to comply with statutory demand	194
459R	Period within which application must be determined	194
459S	Company may not oppose application on certain grounds	195
459T	Application to wind up joint debtors in insolvency	195
Part 5.4A—Winding up by the Court on other grounds		196
461	General grounds on which company may be wound up by Court.....	196
462	Standing to apply for winding up	197
464	Application for winding up in connection with investigation under ASIC Act.....	198
Part 5.4B—Winding up in insolvency or by the Court		199
Division 1—General		199
465A	Notice of application	199
465B	Substitution of applicants	199
465C	Applicant to be given notice of grounds for opposing application	200
466	Payment of preliminary costs etc.....	200
467	Court’s powers on hearing application	200
467A	Effect of defect or irregularity on application under Part 5.4 or 5.4A.....	202

467B	Court may order winding up of company that is being wound up voluntarily	202
468	Avoidance of dispositions of property, attachments etc.	203
469	Application to be <i>lis pendens</i>	204
470	Certain notices to be lodged	204
Division 1A—Effect of winding up order		206
471	Effect on creditors and contributories.....	206
471A	Powers of other officers suspended during winding up	206
471B	Stay of proceedings and suspension of enforcement process.....	207
471C	Secured creditor’s rights not affected	207
Division 2—Court-appointed liquidators		208
472	Court to appoint official liquidator	208
473	General provisions about liquidators	209
474	Custody and vesting of company’s property	210
475	Report as to company’s affairs to be submitted to liquidator	210
476	Preliminary report by liquidator	212
477	Powers of liquidator	212
478	Application of property; list of contributories	215
479	Exercise and control of liquidator’s powers	216
480	Release of liquidator and deregistration of company	216
481	Orders for release or deregistration	217
Division 3—General powers of Court		218
482	Power to stay or terminate winding up	218
483	Delivery of property to liquidator.....	218
484	Appointment of special manager	220
485	Claims of creditors and distribution of property	220
486	Inspection of books by creditors and contributories	221
486A	Court may make order to prevent officer or related entity from avoiding liability to company	221
486B	Warrant to arrest person who is absconding, or who has dealt with property or books, in order to avoid obligations in connection with winding up	223
487	Power to arrest absconding contributory	224
488	Delegation to liquidator of certain powers of Court	224
489	Powers of Court cumulative	224
Part 5.5—Voluntary winding up		225
Division 1—Resolution for winding up		225
490	When company cannot wind up voluntarily	225
491	Circumstances in which company may be wound up voluntarily	225

493	Effect of voluntary winding up.....	225
494	Declaration of solvency	226
Division 2—Members’ voluntary winding up		228
495	Liquidators	228
496	Duty of liquidator where company turns out to be insolvent	228
Division 3—Creditors’ voluntary winding up		230
497	Meeting of creditors	230
498	Power to adjourn meeting	232
499	Liquidators	232
500	Execution and civil proceedings	233
Division 4—Voluntary winding up generally		234
501	Distribution of property of company	234
502	Appointment of liquidator	234
503	Removal of liquidator.....	234
504	Review of liquidator’s remuneration	234
505	Acts of liquidator valid etc.	234
506	Powers and duties of liquidator	235
507	Power of liquidator to accept shares etc. as consideration for sale of property of company	236
508	Annual meeting of creditors	237
509	Final meeting and deregistration	238
510	Arrangement: when binding on creditors	239
511	Application to Court to have questions determined or powers exercised.....	240
512	Costs	240
Part 5.6—Winding up generally		241
Division 1—Preliminary		241
513	Application of Part	241
Division 1A—When winding up taken to begin		242
513A	Winding up ordered by the Court	242
513B	Voluntary winding up.....	242
513C	Section 513C day in relation to an administration under Part 5.3A.....	243
513D	Validity of proceedings in earlier winding up	243
Division 2—Contributories		245
514	Where Division applies	245
515	General liability of contributory	245
516	Company limited by shares	245
517	Company limited by guarantee.....	245

518	Company limited both by shares and by guarantee	245
519	Exceptions for former unlimited company	246
520	Past member: later debts.....	246
521	Person ceasing to be a member a year or more before winding up.....	246
522	Present members to contribute first	246
523	Past member of former unlimited company.....	246
524	Past member of former limited company.....	247
526	Liability on certain contracts	247
527	Nature of contributory's liability	247
528	Death of contributory	247
529	Bankruptcy of contributory	248
Division 3—Liquidators		249
530A	Officers to help liquidator.....	249
530B	Liquidator's rights to company's books	250
530C	Warrant to search for, and seize, company's property or books	251
531	Books to be kept by liquidator.....	252
532	Disqualification of liquidator.....	252
533	Reports by liquidator	254
534	Prosecution by liquidator of delinquent officers and members	255
535	When liquidator has qualified privilege.....	255
536	Supervision of liquidators.....	256
537	Notice of appointment and address of liquidator	256
538	Regulations relating to money etc. received by liquidator.....	257
539	Liquidator's accounts	258
540	Liquidator to remedy defaults.....	259
Division 4—General		260
541	Notification that company is in liquidation	260
542	Books of company	260
543	Investment of surplus funds on general account.....	261
544	Unclaimed money to be paid to ASIC	261
545	Expenses of winding up where property insufficient.....	262
546	Resolutions passed at adjourned meetings of creditors and contributories.....	263
547	Meetings to ascertain wishes of creditors or contributories	263
Division 5—Committees of inspection		264
548	Convening of meetings by liquidator for appointment of committee of inspection.....	264
549	Proceedings of committee of inspection	265

550	Vacancies on committee of inspection	265
551	Member of committee not to accept extra benefit	266
552	Powers of Court where no committee of inspection	266
Division 6—Proof and ranking of claims		267
Subdivision A—Admission to proof of debts and claims		267
553	Debts or claims that are provable in winding up	267
553A	Member cannot prove debt unless contributions paid.....	268
553AA	Selling shareholder cannot prove debt unless documents given	268
553B	Insolvent companies—penalties and fines not generally provable.....	268
553C	Insolvent companies—mutual credit and set-off	268
553D	Debts or claims may be proved formally or informally	269
553E	Application of Bankruptcy Act to winding up of insolvent company	269
Subdivision B—Computation of debts and claims		270
554	General rule—compute amount as at relevant date	270
554A	Determination of value of debts and claims of uncertain value	270
554B	Discounting of debts payable after relevant date	271
554C	Conversion into Australian currency of foreign currency debts or claims.....	271
Subdivision C—Special provisions relating to secured creditors of insolvent companies		272
554D	Application of Subdivision	272
554E	Proof of debt by secured creditor.....	272
554F	Redemption of security by liquidator	273
554G	Amendment of valuation	274
554H	Repayment of excess	274
554J	Subsequent realisation of security	275
Subdivision D—Priorities		275
555	Debts and claims proved to rank equally except as otherwise provided.....	275
556	Priority payments.....	275
558	Debts due to employees.....	279
559	Debts of a class to rank equally	280
560	Advances for company to make priority payments in respect of employees.....	280
561	Priority of employees' claims over floating charges.....	281
562	Application of proceeds of contracts of insurance.....	281

562A	Application of proceeds of contracts of reinsurance.....	282
563	Provisions relating to injury compensation.....	284
563AA	Seller under a buy-back agreement.....	284
563A	Member's debts to be postponed until other debts and claims satisfied.....	284
563AAA	Redemption of debentures	285
Subdivision E—Miscellaneous		285
563B	Interest on debts and claims from relevant date to date of payment	285
563C	Debt subordination	286
564	Power of Court to make orders in favour of certain creditors.....	286
Division 7—Effect on certain transactions		287
565	Undue preference	287
566	Effect of floating charge	287
567	Liquidator's right to recover in respect of certain transactions.....	288
Division 7A—Disclaimer of onerous property		291
568	Disclaimer by liquidator; application to Court by party to contract	291
568A	Liquidator must give notice of disclaimer	292
568B	Application to set aside disclaimer before it takes effect.....	293
568C	When disclaimer takes effect.....	294
568D	Effect of disclaimer	295
568E	Application to set aside disclaimer after it has taken effect.....	295
568F	Court may dispose of disclaimed property	296
Division 7B—Effect on enforcement process against company's property		297
569	Executions, attachments etc. before winding up.....	297
570	Duties of sheriff after receiving notice of application	298
Division 9—Co-operation between Australian and foreign courts in external administration matters		302
580	Definitions.....	302
581	Courts to act in aid of each other	302
Part 5.7—Winding up bodies other than companies		304
582	Application of Part	304
583	Winding up Part 5.7 bodies	304
585	Insolvency of Part 5.7 body.....	305
586	Contributories in winding up of Part 5.7 body.....	306
587	Power of Court to stay or restrain proceedings.....	306
588	Outstanding property of defunct registrable body	307

Part 5.7B—Recovering property or compensation for the benefit of creditors of insolvent company	308
Division 1—Preliminary	308
588D Secured debt may become unsecured	308
588E Presumptions to be made in recovery proceedings	308
588F Certain taxation liabilities taken to be debts	310
Division 2—Voidable transactions	312
588FA Unfair preferences	312
588FB Uncommercial transactions	313
588FC Insolvent transactions	313
588FD Unfair loans to a company	314
588FE Voidable transactions	314
588FF Courts may make orders about voidable transactions	315
588FG Transaction not voidable as against certain persons	317
588FGA Directors to indemnify Commissioner of Taxation if certain payments set aside	318
588FGB Defences in proceedings under section 588FGA	320
588FH Liquidator may recover from related entity benefit resulting from insolvent transaction	321
588FI Creditor who gives up benefit of unfair preference may prove for preferred debt	321
588FJ Floating charge created within 6 months before relation-back day	322
Division 3—Director’s duty to prevent insolvent trading	324
588G Director’s duty to prevent insolvent trading by company	324
588H Defences	326
Division 4—Director liable to compensate company	328
Subdivision A—Proceedings against director	328
588J On application for civil penalty order, Court may order compensation	328
588K Criminal court may order compensation	328
588L Enforcement of order under section 588J or 588K	329
588M Recovery of compensation for loss resulting from insolvent trading	329
588N Avoiding double recovery	330
588P Effect of sections 588J, 588K and 588M	330
588Q Certificates evidencing contravention	330
Subdivision B—Proceedings by creditor	331
588R Creditor may sue for compensation with liquidator’s consent	331

588S	Creditor may give liquidator notice of intention to sue for compensation.....	331
588T	When creditor may sue for compensation without liquidator's consent	332
588U	Events preventing creditor from suing.....	332
Division 5—Liability of holding company for insolvent trading by subsidiary		
588V	When holding company liable	334
588W	Recovery of compensation for loss resulting from insolvent trading	334
588X	Defences.....	335
Division 6—Application of compensation under Division 4 or 5		
588Y	Application of amount paid as compensation.....	337
Division 7—Person managing a corporation while disqualified may become liable for corporation's debts		
588Z	Court may make order imposing liability	338
Part 5.8—Offences		
589	Interpretation and application	339
590	Offences by officers of certain companies.....	342
592	Incurring of certain debts; fraudulent conduct.....	344
593	Powers of Court.....	345
594	Certain rights not affected	347
595	Inducement to be appointed liquidator etc. of company	347
596	Frauds by officers	347
Part 5.8A—Employee entitlements		
596AA	Object and coverage of Part.....	349
596AB	Entering into agreements or transactions to avoid employee entitlements	350
596AC	Person who contravenes section 596AB liable to compensate for loss	351
596AD	Avoiding double recovery	352
596AE	Effect of section 596AC	352
596AF	Employee may sue for compensation with liquidator's consent.....	352
596AG	Employee may give liquidator notice of intention to sue for compensation.....	352
596AH	When employee may sue for compensation without liquidator's consent	353
596AI	Events preventing employee from suing.....	354

Part 5.9—Miscellaneous	355
Division 1—Examining a person about a corporation	355
596A Mandatory examination	355
596B Discretionary examination.....	355
596C Affidavit in support of application under section 596B	356
596D Content of summons.....	356
596E Notice of examination	356
596F Court may give directions about examination	357
597 Conduct of examination.....	357
597A When Court is to require affidavit about corporation’s examinable affairs	360
597B Costs of unnecessary examination or affidavit	361
Division 2—Orders against a person in relation to a corporation	362
598 Order against person concerned with corporation	362
Division 3—Provisions applying to various kinds of external administration	364
600A Powers of Court where outcome of voting at creditors’ meeting determined by related entity.....	364
600B Review by Court of resolution of creditors passed on casting vote of person presiding at meeting	365
600C Court’s powers where proposed resolution of creditors lost as casting vote of person presiding at meeting	366
600D Interim order on application under section 600A, 600B or 600C	367
600E Order under section 600A or 600B does not affect act already done pursuant to resolution	367
600F Limitation on right of suppliers of essential services to insist on payment as condition of supply	367
Chapter 5A—Deregistration, and transfer of registration, of companies	369
Part 5A.1—Deregistration	369
601AA Deregistration—voluntary	369
601AB Deregistration—ASIC initiated	370
601AC Deregistration—following amalgamation or winding up	371
601AD Effect of deregistration	371
601AE What ASIC does with the property.....	372
601AF ASIC’s power to fulfil outstanding obligations of deregistered company	373
601AG Claims against insurers of deregistered company	374
601AH Reinstatement.....	374

Part 5A.2—Transfer of registration	376
601AI Transferring registration	376
601AJ Applying to transfer registration.....	376
601AK ASIC makes transfer of registration declaration.....	376
601AL ASIC to deregister company.....	377
Chapter 5B—Bodies corporate registered as companies, and registrable bodies	378
Part 5B.1—Registering a body corporate as a company	378
Division 1—Registration	378
601BA Bodies corporate may be registered as certain types of companies.....	378
601BB Bodies registered as proprietary companies.....	378
601BC Applying for registration under this Part	379
601BD ASIC gives body ACN, registers as company and issues certificate.....	382
601BE Registered office.....	383
601BF Name	383
601BG Constitution	383
601BH Modifications of constitution.....	383
601BJ ASIC may direct company to apply for Court approval for modifications of constitution	384
601BK Establishing registers and minute books.....	384
601BL Registration of registered bodies	384
Division 2—Operation of this Act	386
601BM Effect of registration under this Part.....	386
601BN Liability of members on winding up.....	386
601BP Bearer shares	386
601BQ References in pre-registration contracts and other documents to par value in existing contracts and documents.....	387
601BR First AGM	388
601BS Modification by regulations.....	388
Part 5B.2—Registrable bodies	389
Division 1—Registrable Australian bodies	389
601CA When a registrable Australian body may carry on business in this jurisdiction and outside its place of origin	389
601CB Application for registration	389
601CC Cessation of business etc.	390

Division 2—Foreign companies	393
601CD When a foreign company may carry on business in this jurisdiction.....	393
601CE Application for registration	393
601CF Appointment of local agent	394
601CG Local agent: how appointed.....	395
601CH Local agent: how removed	395
601CJ Liability of local agent.....	396
601CK Balance-sheets and other documents	396
601CL Cessation of business etc.	398
601CM Register of members of foreign company.....	401
601CN Register kept under section 601CM.....	402
601CP Notifying ASIC about register kept under section 601CM.....	402
601CQ Effect of right to acquire shares compulsorily	403
601CR Index of members and inspection of registers	403
601CS Certificate as to shareholding	403
Division 3—Bodies registered under this Part	404
601CT Registered office.....	404
601CU Certificate of registration.....	404
601CV Notice of certain changes	405
601CW Body’s name etc. must be displayed at office and place of business	405
601CX Service of documents on registered body	406
601CY Power to hold land.....	408
Division 4—Register of debenture holders for non-companies	409
601CZA Certain documents are debentures	409
601CZB Register of debenture holders to be maintained by non-companies.....	409
601CZC Location of register.....	409
601CZD Application of sections 173 to 177	410
Part 5B.3—Names of registrable Australian bodies and foreign companies	411
601DA Reserving a name	411
601DB Acceptable abbreviations.....	411
601DC When a name is available	412
601DD Registered Australian bodies and registered foreign companies can carry on business with some names only.....	413
601DE Using a name and ARBN	413
601DF Exception to requirement to have ARBN on receipts.....	414

601DG	Regulations may exempt from requirement to set out information on documents	414
601DH	Notice of name change must be given to ASIC	414
601DJ	ASIC's power to direct a registered name be changed	415

Chapter 2L—Debentures

Part 2L.1—Requirement for trust deed and trustee

283AA Requirement for trust deed and trustee

- (1) Before a body:
 - (a) makes an offer of debentures in this jurisdiction that needs disclosure to investors under Chapter 6D, or does not need disclosure to investors under Chapter 6D because of subsection 708(14) (disclosure document exclusion for debenture roll overs); or
 - (b) makes an offer of debentures in this jurisdiction or elsewhere as consideration for the acquisition of securities under an off-market takeover bid; or
 - (c) issues debentures in this jurisdiction or elsewhere under a compromise or arrangement under Part 5.1 approved at a meeting held as a result of an order under subsection 411(1) or (1A);

regardless of where any resulting issue, sale or transfer occurs, the body must enter into a trust deed that complies with section 283AB and appoint a trustee that complies with section 283AC.

Note: For rules about when an offer of debentures will need disclosure to investors under Chapter 6D, see sections 706, 707 and 708.

- (2) The body may revoke the trust deed after it has repaid all amounts payable under the debentures in accordance with the debentures' terms and the trust deed.
- (3) The body must comply with this Chapter.

Note: Sections 168 and 601CZB require a register of debenture holders to be set up and kept.

283AB Trust deed

The trust deed must provide that the following are held in trust by the trustee for the benefit of the debenture holders:

Section 283AC

- (a) the right to enforce the borrower's duty to repay;
- (b) any charge or security for repayment;
- (c) the right to enforce any other duties that the borrower and any guarantor have under:
 - (i) the terms of the debentures; or
 - (ii) the provisions of the trust deed or this Chapter.

Note: For information about the duties that the borrower and any guarantor body have under this Chapter, see sections 283BB to 283CE.

283AC Who can be a trustee

Who can be trustee

- (1) The trustee must be:
 - (a) the Public Trustee of any State or Territory; or
 - (b) a body corporate authorised by a law of any State or Territory to take in its own name a grant of probate of the will, or letters of administration of the estate, of a deceased person; or
 - (c) a body corporate registered under the *Life Insurance Act 1995*; or
 - (d) an Australian ADI; or
 - (e) a body corporate, all of whose shares are held beneficially by a body corporate or bodies corporate of the kind referred to in paragraph (b), (c) or (d) if that body or those bodies:
 - (i) are liable for all of the liabilities incurred, or to be incurred, by the trustee as trustee; or
 - (ii) have subscribed for and beneficially hold shares in the trustee and there is an uncalled liability of at least \$500,000 in respect of those shares that can only be called up if the trustee becomes an externally-administered body corporate (see section 254N); or
 - (f) a body corporate approved by ASIC (see section 283GB).

Note: Section 283BD provides that if the borrower becomes aware that the trustee cannot be a trustee, the trustee must be replaced.

Section 283AD

Circumstances in which a person cannot be trustee

- (2) A person may only be appointed or act as trustee (except to the extent provided for by section 283AD) if the appointment or acting will not result in a conflict of interest or duty. This subsection is not intended to affect any rule of law or equity.

283AD Existing trustee continues to act until new trustee takes office

An existing trustee continues to act as the trustee until a new trustee is appointed and has taken office as trustee, despite any rule of law or equity to the contrary.

Note: This section applies even if the existing trustee resigns.

283AE Replacement of trustee

Related party of existing trustee may be appointed as a new trustee

- (1) In addition to any other powers of appointment under the terms of the debentures or provisions of the trust deed, the borrower may appoint a body corporate that is related to the existing trustee as trustee in place of the existing trustee if:
- (a) the body corporate can be a trustee under section 283AC; and
 - (b) the existing trustee consents in writing to the appointment.
- The appointment has effect despite any terms of the debentures or provisions of the trust deed.

Appointment by Court

- (2) The Court may:
- (a) appoint a person who may be a trustee under section 283AC as trustee on the application of the borrower, a debenture holder or ASIC if:
 - (i) a trustee has not been validly appointed; or
 - (ii) the trustee has ceased to exist; or
 - (b) terminate the existing trustee's appointment and appoint a person who may be a trustee under section 283AC as trustee in the existing trustee's place on the application of the borrower, the existing trustee, a debenture holder or ASIC if:

Chapter 2L Debentures

Part 2L.1 Requirement for trust deed and trustee

Section 283AE

- (i) the existing trustee cannot be trustee under section 283AC; or
- (ii) the existing trustee fails, or refuses, to act.

Part 2L.2—Duties of borrower

283BA Duties of borrower

A borrower that is required to enter into a trust deed under section 283AA has the duties imposed by this Part.

283BB General duties

The borrower must:

- (a) carry on and conduct its business in a proper and efficient manner; and
- (b) provide a copy of the trust deed to:
 - (i) a debenture holder; or
 - (ii) the trustee;if they request a copy; and
- (c) make all of its financial and other records available for inspection by:
 - (i) the trustee; or
 - (ii) an officer or employee of the trustee authorised by the trustee to carry out the inspection; or
 - (iii) a registered company auditor appointed by the trustee to carry out the inspection;and give them any information, explanations or other assistance that they require about matters relating to those records.

Note: The borrower also has a duty to call a meeting of debenture holders in certain circumstances (see section 283EA).

283BC Duty to notify ASIC of name of trustee

The borrower must lodge with ASIC a notice of the name of a trustee within 14 days after they are appointed. The notice must be in the prescribed form.

Section 283BD

283BD Duty to replace trustee

The borrower must take all reasonable steps to replace the trustee under section 283AE as soon as practicable after the borrower becomes aware that the trustee:

- (a) has ceased to exist; or
- (b) has not been validly appointed; or
- (c) cannot be a trustee under section 283AC; or
- (d) has failed or refused to act as trustee.

283BE Duty to inform trustee about charges

If the borrower creates a charge, it must:

- (a) give the trustee written details of the charge within 21 days after it is created; and
- (b) if the total amount to be advanced on the security of the charge is indeterminate and the advances are not merged in a current account with bankers, trade creditors or anyone else—give the trustee written details of the amount of each advance within 7 days after it is made.

Note: If the advances are merged in a current account the borrower must give the trustee the details in the quarterly report (see subsection 283BF(4)).

283BF Duty to give trustee and ASIC quarterly reports

Quarterly reports

- (1) Within 1 month after the end of each quarter, the borrower must:
 - (a) give the trustee a quarterly report that sets out the information required by subsections (4), (5) and (6); and
 - (b) lodge a copy of the report with ASIC (see section 351).

First quarter

- (2) The first quarter is the period of 3 months ending on a day fixed by the borrower, by written notice to the trustee. The day must be less than 6 months after the first issue of a debenture under the trust deed.

Subsequent quarters

- (3) Each of the subsequent quarters are periods of 3 months. The trustee may allow a particular quarter to be a period of less than 3 months if the trustee is satisfied that special circumstances justify doing so.

Content of quarterly report

- (4) The report for a quarter must include details of:
- (a) any failure by the borrower and each guarantor to comply with the terms of the debentures or the provisions of the trust deed or this Chapter during the quarter; and
 - (b) any event that has happened during the quarter that has caused, or could cause, 1 or more of the following:
 - (i) any amount deposited or lent under the debentures to become immediately payable;
 - (ii) the debentures to become immediately enforceable;
 - (iii) any other right or remedy under the terms of the debenture or provisions of the trust deed to become immediately enforceable; and
 - (c) any circumstances that have occurred during the quarter that materially prejudice:
 - (i) the borrower, any of its subsidiaries, or any of the guarantors; or
 - (ii) any security or charge included in or created by the debentures or the trust deed; and
 - (d) any substantial change in the nature of the business of the borrower, any of its subsidiaries, or any of the guarantors that has occurred during the quarter; and
 - (e) any of the following events that happened in the quarter:
 - (i) the appointment of a guarantor;
 - (ii) the cessation of liability of a guarantor body for the payment of the whole or part of the money for which it was liable under the guarantee;
 - (iii) a change of name of a guarantor (if this happens, the report must also disclose the guarantor's new name); and

Section 283BF

- (f) the net amount outstanding on any advances at the end of the quarter if the borrower has created a charge where:
 - (i) the total amount to be advanced on the security of the charge is indeterminate; and
 - (ii) the advances are merged in a current account with bankers, trade creditors or anyone else; and
- (g) any other matters that may materially prejudice any security or the interests of the debenture holders.

Note: Paragraph (f)—the borrower has a duty to inform the trustee about charges as they are created (see section 283BE).

- (5) If the borrower has deposited money with, or lent money to, a related body corporate during the quarter, the report must also include details of:
 - (a) the total of the money deposited with, or lent to, the related body corporate during the quarter (see subsection (7)); and
 - (b) the total amount of money owing to the borrower at the end of the quarter in respect of the deposits or loans to the related body corporate.

Disregard any amount that the borrower deposits with an ADI in the normal course of the borrower's business.

- (6) If the borrower has assumed a liability of a related body corporate during the quarter, the report must also include details of the extent of the liability assumed during the quarter and the extent of the liability as at the end of the quarter.
- (7) For the purposes of subsections (5) and (6), the report:
 - (a) must distinguish between deposits, loans and assumptions of liability that are secured and those that are unsecured; and
 - (b) may exclude any deposit, loan or assumption of liability on behalf of the related body corporate if it has:
 - (i) guaranteed the repayment of the debentures of the borrower; and
 - (ii) secured the guarantee by a charge over all of its property in favour of the trustee.

Formalities

- (8) The report must:

Section 283BG

- (a) be made in accordance with a resolution of the directors; and
- (b) specify the date on which the report is made.

283BG Exceptions

Sections 283BE and 283BF do not apply in respect of the borrower while:

- (a) it is under external administration; or
- (b) a receiver, or a receiver and manager, of property of the borrower has been appointed and has not ceased to act under that appointment.

283BH How debentures may be described

- (1) The borrower may describe or refer to the debentures in:
 - (a) any disclosure in relation to the offer of the debentures; or
 - (b) any other document constituting or relating to the offer of the debentures; or
 - (c) the debentures themselves;only in accordance with the following table:

How debentures may be described		
Item	Description	When description may be used
1	mortgage debenture	only if the circumstances set out in subsection (2) are satisfied
2	debenture	only if the circumstances set out in subsection (2) or (3) are satisfied
3	unsecured note or unsecured deposit note	in any other case

When debentures can be called mortgage debentures or debentures

- (2) The borrower may describe or refer to the debentures as:
 - (a) mortgage debentures; or
 - (b) debentures;if:
 - (c) the repayment of all money that has been, or may be, deposited or lent under the debentures is secured by a first

Section 283BI

mortgage given to the trustee over land vested in the borrower or in any of the guarantors; and

- (d) the mortgage has been registered, or is a registrable mortgage that has been lodged for registration, in accordance with the law relating to the registration of mortgages of land in the place where the land is situated; and
- (e) the total amount of that money and of all other liabilities (if any) secured by the mortgage of that land ranking equally with the liability to repay that money does not exceed 60% of the value of the borrower's or guarantor's interest in that land as shown in the valuation included in the disclosure document for the debentures.

When debentures can be called debentures

- (3) The borrower may describe or refer to the debentures as debentures if:
 - (a) the repayment of all money that has been, or may be, deposited or lent under the debentures has been secured by a charge in favour of the trustee over the whole or any part of the tangible property of the borrower or of any of the guarantors; and
 - (b) the tangible property that constitutes the security for the charge is sufficient and is reasonably likely to be sufficient to meet the liability for the repayment of all such money and all other liabilities that:
 - (i) have been or may be incurred; and
 - (ii) rank in priority to, or equally with, that liability.

283BI Offences for failure to comply with statutory duties

The borrower commits an offence if it intentionally or recklessly contravenes section 283BB, 283BC, 283BD, 283BE, 283BF or 283EA.

Part 2L.3—Duties of guarantor

283CA Duties of guarantor

If a borrower is required to enter into a trust deed under section 283AA in relation to debentures, a guarantor in respect of the debentures has the duties imposed by this Part.

283CB General duties

The guarantor must:

- (a) carry on and conduct its business in a proper and efficient manner; and
- (b) make all of its financial and other records available for inspection by:
 - (i) the trustee; or
 - (ii) an officer or employee of the trustee authorised by the trustee to carry out the inspection; or
 - (iii) a registered company auditor appointed by the trustee to carry out the inspection;and give them any information, explanations or other assistance that they require about matters relating to those records.

283CC Duty to inform trustee about charges

If the guarantor creates a charge, it must:

- (a) give the trustee written details of the charge within 21 days after it is created; and
- (b) if the total amount to be advanced on the security of the charge is indeterminate, give the trustee written details of:
 - (i) the amount of each advance made within 7 days after it is made; or
 - (ii) where the advances are merged in a current account with bankers, trade creditors or anyone else—the net amount outstanding on the advances at the end of every 3 months.

Section 283CD

283CD Exceptions

Section 283CC does not apply in respect of the guarantor while:

- (a) it is under external administration; or
- (b) a receiver, or a receiver and manager, of property of the guarantor has been appointed and has not ceased to act under that appointment.

283CE Offences for failure to comply with statutory duties

The guarantor commits an offence if it intentionally or recklessly contravenes paragraph 283CB(b) or section 283CC.

Part 2L.4—Trustee

283DA Trustee's duties

The trustee of a trust deed entered into under section 283AA must:

- (a) exercise reasonable diligence to ascertain whether the property of the borrower and of each guarantor that is or should be available (whether by way of security or otherwise) will be sufficient to repay the amount deposited or lent when it becomes due; and
- (b) exercise reasonable diligence to ascertain whether the borrower or any guarantor has committed any breach of:
 - (i) the terms of the debentures; or
 - (ii) the provisions of the trust deed or this Chapter; and
- (c) do everything in its power to ensure that the borrower or a guarantor remedies any breach known to the trustee of:
 - (i) any term of the debentures; or
 - (ii) any provision of the trust deed or this Chapter;unless the trustee is satisfied that the breach will not materially prejudice the debenture holders' interests or any security for the debentures; and
- (d) ensure that the borrower and each guarantor complies with Part 2K to the extent that it applies to the debentures; and
- (e) notify ASIC as soon as practicable if:
 - (i) the borrower has not complied with section 283BE, 283BF or subsection 318(1) or (4); or
 - (ii) a guarantor has not complied with section 283CC; and
- (f) notify ASIC and the borrower as soon as practicable if the trustee discovers that it cannot be a trustee under section 283AC; and
- (g) give the debenture holders a statement explaining the effect of any proposal that the borrower submits to the debenture holders before any meeting that:
 - (i) the Court calls in relation to a scheme under subsection 411(1) or (1A); or
 - (ii) the trustee calls under subsection 283EB(1); and

Section 283DB

- (h) comply with any directions given to it at a debenture holders' meeting referred to in section 283EA, 283EB or 283EC unless:
 - (i) the trustee is of the opinion that the direction is inconsistent with the terms of the debentures or the provisions of the trust deed or this Act or is otherwise objectionable; and
 - (ii) has either obtained, or is in the process of obtaining, an order from the Court under section 283HA setting aside or varying the direction; and
- (i) apply to the Court for an order under section 283HB if the borrower requests it to do so.

Note 1: Paragraph (g)—Section 411 relates to compromises and arrangements.

Note 2: Section 283DC deals with indemnification in respect of a trustee's liability to the debenture holders.

283DB Exemptions and indemnifications of trustee from liability

- (1) A term of a debenture, provision of a trust deed or a term of a contract with holders of debentures secured by a trust deed, is void in so far as the term or provision would have the effect of:
 - (a) exempting a trustee from liability for breach of section 283DA for failure to show the degree of care and diligence required of it as trustee; or
 - (b) indemnifying the trustee against that liability;unless the term or provision:
 - (c) releases the trustee from liability for something done or omitted to be done before the release is given; or
 - (d) enables a meeting of debenture holders to approve the release of the trustee from liability for something done or omitted to be done before the release is given.
- (2) For the purposes of paragraph (1)(d):
 - (a) a release is approved if the debenture holders who vote for the resolution hold 75% of the nominal value of the debentures held by all the debenture holders who attend the meeting and vote on the resolution; and
 - (b) a debenture holder attends the meeting and votes on the resolution if:

Section 283DC

- (i) they attend the meeting in person and vote on the resolution; or
- (ii) if proxies are permitted—they are represented at the meeting by a proxy and the proxy votes on the resolution.

283DC Indemnity

The trustee is not liable for anything done or omitted to be done in accordance with a direction given to it by the debenture holders at any meeting called under section 283EA, 283EB or 283 EC.

Part 2L.5—Meetings of debenture holders

283EA Borrower's duty to call meeting

Duty to call meeting

- (1) The borrower must call a meeting of debenture holders if:
 - (a) debenture holders who together hold 10% or more of the nominal value of the issued debentures to which the trust relates direct the borrower to do so; and
 - (b) the direction is given to the borrower in writing at its registered office; and
 - (c) the purpose of the meeting is to:
 - (i) consider the financial statements that were laid before the last AGM of the borrower; or
 - (ii) give the trustee directions in relation to the exercise of any of its powers.

Note: The trustee usually must comply with any directions given to it by the debenture holders at the meeting (see paragraph 283DA(h)).

Duty to give notification of meeting

- (2) If the borrower is required to call a meeting, it must give notice of the time and place of the meeting to:
 - (a) the trustee; and
 - (b) the borrower's auditor; and
 - (c) each of the debenture holders whose names are entered on the register of debenture holders.

Notice to joint holders of a debenture must be given to the joint holder named first in the register of debenture holders.

- (3) The borrower may give the notice to a debenture holder:
 - (a) personally; or
 - (b) by sending it by post to the address for the debenture holder in the register of debenture holders; or
 - (c) by sending it to the fax number or electronic address (if any) nominated by the debenture holder; or

Section 283EB

- (d) by any other means that the trust deed or the terms of the debentures permit.

Note: A defect in the notice may not invalidate a meeting (see section 1322).

When notice by post or fax is given

- (4) A notice of meeting sent to a debenture holder is taken to be given:
 - (a) 3 days after it is posted, if it is posted; or
 - (b) on the business day after it is sent, if it is sent by fax or other electronic means;unless the trust deed or the terms of the debentures provide otherwise.

283EB Trustee's power to call meeting

Trustee may call meeting in event of breach

- (1) If the borrower or a guarantor fails to remedy any breach of the terms of the debentures or provisions of the trust deed or this Chapter when required by the trustee, the trustee may:
 - (a) call a meeting of debenture holders; and
 - (b) inform the debenture holders of the failure at the meeting; and
 - (c) submit proposals for protection of the debenture holders' interests to the meeting; and
 - (d) ask for directions from the debenture holders in relation to the matter.

Trustee may appoint person to chair meeting

- (2) The trustee may appoint a person to chair a meeting of debenture holders called under subsection (1). If the trustee does not exercise this power, the debenture holders present at the meeting may appoint a person to chair the meeting.

283EC Court may order meeting

- (1) Without limiting section 283HA or 283HB, the Court may make an order under either of those sections for a meeting of all or any of

Section 283EC

the debenture holders to be held to give directions to the trustee.

The order may direct the trustee to:

- (a) place before the debenture holders any information concerning their interests; and
 - (b) place before the debenture holders any proposals to protect their interests that the Court directs or the trustee considers appropriate; and
 - (c) obtain the debenture holders' directions concerning the protection of their interests.
- (2) The meeting is to be held and conducted in the manner the Court directs. The trustee may appoint a person to chair the meeting. If the trustee does not exercise this power, the debenture holders present at the meeting may appoint a person to chair the meeting.

Part 2L.6—Civil liability

283F Civil liability for contravening this Chapter

- (1) A person who suffers loss or damage because a person contravenes a provision of this Chapter may recover the amount of the loss or damage from:
 - (a) the person who contravened the provision; or
 - (b) a person involved in the contravention.This is so even if the person did not commit, and was not involved in, the contravention.
- (2) An action under subsection (1) may begin at any time within 6 years after the day on which the cause of action arose.
- (3) This Part does not affect any liability that a person has under any other law.

Part 2L.7—ASIC powers

283GA ASIC's power to exempt and modify

- (1) ASIC may:
 - (a) exempt a person from a provision of this Chapter; or
 - (b) declare that this Chapter applies to a person as if specified provisions were omitted, modified or varied as specified in the declaration.
- (2) The exemption or declaration may do all or any of the following:
 - (a) apply to all or specified provisions of this Chapter;
 - (b) apply to all persons, specified persons, or a specified class of persons;
 - (c) relate to all debentures, specified debentures or a specified class of debentures;
 - (d) relate to any other matter generally or as specified.
- (3) An exemption may apply unconditionally or subject to specified conditions. A person to whom a condition specified in an exemption applies must comply with the condition. The Court may order the person to comply with the condition in a specified way. Only ASIC may apply to the Court for the order.
- (4) The exemption or declaration must be in writing and ASIC must publish notice of it in the *Gazette*.
- (5) For the purposes of this section, the *provisions of this Chapter* include:
 - (a) regulations made for the purposes of this Chapter; and
 - (b) definitions in this Act or the regulations as they apply to references in:
 - (i) this Chapter; or
 - (ii) regulations made for the purposes of this Chapter; and
 - (c) the old Division 12 of Part 11.2 transitionals.

283GB ASIC may approve body corporate to be trustee

- (1) ASIC may approve a body corporate in writing to be a trustee for the purposes of paragraph 283AC(1)(f). The approval may allow the body corporate to act as trustee:
 - (a) in any circumstances; or
 - (b) in relation to a particular borrower or particular class of borrower; or
 - (c) in relation to a particular trust deed;and may be given subject to conditions.
- (2) ASIC must publish notice of the approval in the *Gazette*.

Part 2L.8—Court

283HA General Court power to give directions and determine questions

If the trustee applies to the Court for any direction in relation to the performance of the trustee's functions or to determine any question in relation to the interests of the debenture holders, the Court may give any direction and make any declaration or determination in relation to the matter that the Court considers appropriate. The Court may also make ancillary or consequential orders.

Note: Under this section, the Court may order a meeting of debenture holders to be held, see section 283EC.

283HB Specific Court powers

- (1) If the trustee or ASIC applies to the Court, the Court may make any or all of the following orders:
 - (a) an order staying an action or other civil proceedings before a court by or against the borrower or a guarantor body;
 - (b) an order restraining the borrower from paying any money to the debenture holders or any holders of any other class of debentures;
 - (c) an order that any security for the debentures be enforceable immediately or at the time the Court directs (even if the debentures are irredeemable or redeemable only on the happening of a contingency);
 - (d) an order appointing a receiver of any property constituting security for the debentures;
 - (e) an order restricting advertising by the borrower for deposits or loans;
 - (f) an order restricting borrowing by the borrower;
 - (g) any other order that the Court considers appropriate to protect the interests of existing or prospective debenture holders.

Section 283HB

- (2) In deciding whether to make an order under subsection (1), the Court must have regard to:
- (a) the ability of the borrower and each guarantor to repay the amount deposited or lent as and when it becomes due; and
 - (b) any contravention of section 283GA by the borrower; and
 - (c) the interests of the borrower's members and creditors; and
 - (d) the interests of the members of each of the guarantors.

Note: The Court may order a meeting of debenture holders to be held (see section 283EC).

Section 283I

Part 2L.9—Location of other debenture provisions

283I Signpost to other debenture provisions

There are other rules relating to debentures in paragraph 124(1)(b) and section 563AAA.

Chapter 2M—Financial reports and audit

Part 2M.1—Overview

285 Overview of obligations under this Chapter

Obligations under this Chapter

- (1) Under this Chapter, all companies, registered schemes and disclosing entities must keep financial records (see sections 286-291)—and some must prepare financial reports (see sections 292-323D). All those that have to prepare financial reports have to prepare them annually; disclosing entities have to prepare half-year financial reports as well. The following table sets out what is involved in annual financial reporting:

Annual financial reporting		
steps	sections	comments
1	prepare financial report	s. 295
		The financial report includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• financial statements• disclosures and notes• directors' declaration.
2	prepare directors' report	s. 298
		The report has both a general component (s. 299) and a specific component (s. 300).

Section 285

Annual financial reporting		
steps	sections	comments
3 have the financial report audited and obtain auditor's report	s. 301, 307, 308	A small proprietary company preparing a financial report in response to a shareholder direction under s. 293 only has to have an audit if the direction asks for it. Under s. 312, officers must assist the auditor in the conduct of the audit. ASIC may use its exemption powers under s. 340 and 341 to relieve large proprietary companies from the audit requirements in appropriate cases (s. 342(2) and (3)).
4 send the financial report, directors' report and auditor's report to members	s. 314	A concise financial report may be sent to members instead of the full financial statements (s. 314(1)-(2)). For deadline see s. 315(1)-(4).
5 lodge the financial report, directors' report and auditor's report with ASIC	s. 319	For deadline see s. 319(3). Companies that have the benefit of the grandfathering in the relevant Part 10.1 transitionals do not have to lodge.
6 [public companies only] lay financial report, directors' report and auditor's report before AGM	s. 317	For the AGM deadline see s. 250N.

Application to disclosing entities

- (2) This Chapter covers all disclosing entities:
- (a) incorporated or formed in Australia (whether or not incorporated or formed in this jurisdiction); and
 - (b) whether or not they are companies or registered schemes.

Application to registered schemes

- (3) For the purposes of applying this Chapter to a registered scheme:
- (a) the scheme's responsible entity is responsible for the performance of obligations in respect of the scheme; and
 - (b) the directors and officers of the responsible entity are taken to be the directors and officers of the scheme; and
 - (c) the debts incurred in operating the scheme are taken to be the debts of the scheme.

Part 2M.2—Financial records

286 Obligation to keep financial records

- (1) A company, registered scheme or disclosing entity must keep written financial records that:
 - (a) correctly record and explain its transactions and financial position and performance; and
 - (b) would enable true and fair financial statements to be prepared and audited.

The obligation to keep financial records of transactions extends to transactions undertaken as trustee.

Note: Section 9 defines *financial records*.

Period for which records must be retained

- (2) The financial records must be retained for 7 years after the transactions covered by the records are completed.

287 Language requirements

- (1) The financial records may be kept in any language.
- (2) An English translation of financial records not kept in English must be made available within a reasonable time to a person who:
 - (a) is entitled to inspect the records; and
 - (b) asks for the English translation.

288 Physical format

If financial records are kept in electronic form, they must be convertible into hard copy. Hard copy must be made available within a reasonable time to a person who is entitled to inspect the records.

289 Place where records are kept

- (1) A company, registered scheme or disclosing entity may decide where to keep the financial records.

Records kept outside this jurisdiction

- (2) If financial records about particular matters are kept outside this jurisdiction, sufficient written information about those matters must be kept in this jurisdiction to enable true and fair financial statements to be prepared. The company, registered scheme or disclosing entity must give ASIC written notice in the prescribed form of the place where the information is kept.
- (3) ASIC may direct a company, registered scheme or disclosing entity to produce specified financial records that are kept outside this jurisdiction.
- (4) The direction must:
 - (a) be in writing; and
 - (b) specify a place in this jurisdiction where the records are to be produced (the place must be reasonable in the circumstances); and
 - (c) specify a day (at least 14 days after the direction is given) by which the records are to be produced.

290 Director access

Personal access

- (1) A director of a company, registered scheme or disclosing entity has a right of access to the financial records at all reasonable times.

Court order for inspection on director's behalf

- (2) On application by a director, the Court may authorise a person to inspect the financial records on the director's behalf.
- (3) A person authorised to inspect records may make copies of the records unless the Court orders otherwise.

Section 291

- (4) The Court may make any other orders it consider appropriate, including either or both of the following:
- (a) an order limiting the use that a person who inspects the records may make of information obtained during the inspection;
 - (b) an order limiting the right of a person who inspects the records to make copies in accordance with subsection (3).

291 Signposts to other relevant provisions

The following table sets out other provisions that are relevant to access to financial records.

Other provisions relevant to access to financial records		
		members
1	section 247A	A member may apply to the Court for an order to inspect the records.
		auditor
2	section 310	The auditor has a right of access to the records.
		controllers
3	section 431	A controller of a corporation's property (for example, a receiver or receiver and manager) has a right of access to the records.
		ASIC
4	sections 28 to 39 of the ASIC Act	ASIC has power to inspect the records. It also has power under subsection 289(3) of this Act to call for the production of financial records kept outside this jurisdiction.

Part 2M.3—Financial reporting

Division 1—Annual financial reports and directors' reports

292 Who has to prepare annual financial reports and directors' reports

- (1) A financial report and a directors' report must be prepared for each financial year by:
 - (a) all disclosing entities; and
 - (b) all public companies; and
 - (c) all large proprietary companies; and
 - (d) all registered schemes.

Note: This Chapter only applies to disclosing entities incorporated or formed in Australia (see subsection 285(2)).

- (2) A small proprietary company has to prepare the financial report and directors' report only if:
 - (a) it is directed to do so under section 293 or 294; or
 - (b) it was controlled by a foreign company for all or part of the year and it is not consolidated for that period in financial statements for that year lodged with ASIC by:
 - (i) a registered foreign company; or
 - (ii) a company, registered scheme or disclosing entity.

The rest of this Part does not apply to any other small proprietary company.

293 Small proprietary company—shareholder direction

- (1) Shareholders with at least 5% of the votes in a small proprietary company may give the company a direction to:
 - (a) prepare a financial report and directors' report for a financial year; and
 - (b) send them to all shareholders.
- (2) The direction must be:
 - (a) signed by the shareholders giving the direction; and

Section 294

- (b) made no later than 12 months after the end of the financial year concerned.
- (3) The direction may specify all or any of the following:
 - (a) that the financial report does not have to comply with some or all of the accounting standards;
 - (b) that a directors' report or a part of that report need not be prepared;
 - (c) that the financial report is to be audited.

294 Small proprietary company—ASIC direction

- (1) ASIC may give a small proprietary company a direction to comply with requirements of this Division and Divisions 3, 4, 5 and 6 for a financial year.
- (2) The direction may be general or may specify the particular requirements that the company is to comply with.
- (3) The direction must specify the date by which the documents have to be prepared, sent or lodged. The date must be a reasonable one in view of the nature of the direction.
- (4) The direction must:
 - (a) be made in writing; and
 - (b) specify the financial year concerned; and
 - (c) be made no later than 6 years after the end of that financial year.

295 Contents of annual financial report

Basic contents

- (1) The financial report for a financial year consists of:
 - (a) the financial statements for the year; and
 - (b) the notes to the financial statements; and
 - (c) the directors' declaration about the statements and notes.

Financial statements

- (2) The financial statements for the year are:
-

- (a) a profit and loss statement for the year; and
- (b) a balance sheet as at the end of the year; and
- (c) a statement of cash flows for the year; and
- (d) if required by the accounting standards—a consolidated profit and loss statement, balance sheet and statement of cash flows.

Notes to financial statements

- (3) The notes to the financial statements are:
 - (a) disclosures required by the regulations; and
 - (b) notes required by the accounting standards; and
 - (c) any other information necessary to give a true and fair view (see section 297).

Directors' declaration

- (4) The directors' declaration is a declaration by the directors:
 - (a) that the financial statements, and the notes referred to in paragraph (3)(b), comply with the accounting standards; and
 - (b) that the financial statements and notes give a true and fair view (see section 297); and
 - (c) whether, in the directors' opinion, there are reasonable grounds to believe that the company, registered scheme or disclosing entity will be able to pay its debts as and when they become due and payable; and
 - (d) whether, in the directors' opinion, the financial statement and notes are in accordance with this Act, including:
 - (i) section 296 (compliance with accounting standards); and
 - (ii) section 297 (true and fair view).

Note: See paragraph 285(3)(c) for the reference to the debts of a registered scheme.

- (5) The declaration must:
 - (a) be made in accordance with a resolution of the directors; and
 - (b) specify the date on which the declaration is made; and
 - (c) be signed by a director.

Section 296

296 Compliance with accounting standards and regulations

- (1) The financial report for a financial year must comply with the accounting standards. However, a small proprietary company's report does not have to comply with particular accounting standards if:
 - (a) the report is prepared in response to a shareholder direction under section 293; and
 - (b) the direction specifies that the report does not have to comply with those accounting standards.
- (2) The financial report must comply with any further requirements in the regulations.

297 True and fair view

The financial statements and notes for a financial year must give a true and fair view of:

- (a) the financial position and performance of the company, registered scheme or disclosing entity; and
- (b) if consolidated financial statements are required—the financial position and performance of the consolidated entity.

This section does not affect the obligation under section 296 for a financial report to comply with accounting standards.

Note: If the financial statements and notes prepared in compliance with the accounting standards would not give a true and fair view, additional information must be included in the notes to the financial statements under paragraph 295(3)(c).

298 Annual directors' report

- (1) The company, registered scheme or disclosing entity must prepare a directors' report for each financial year. The report must include:
 - (a) the general information required by section 299; and
 - (b) the specific information required by section 300.
- (2) The report must:
 - (a) be made in accordance with a resolution of the directors; and
 - (b) specify the date on which the report is made; and
 - (c) be signed by a director.

- (3) A small proprietary company does not have to comply with subsection (1) for a financial year if:
- (a) it is preparing financial statements for that year in response to a shareholder direction under section 293; and
 - (b) the direction specified that a directors' report need not be prepared.

299 Annual directors' report—general information

General information about operations and activities

- (1) The directors' report for a financial year must:
- (a) contain a review of operations during the year of the entity reported on and the results of those operations; and
 - (b) give details of any significant changes in the entity's state of affairs during the year; and
 - (c) state the entity's principal activities during the year and any significant changes in the nature of those activities during the year; and
 - (d) give details of any matter or circumstance that has arisen since the end of the year that has significantly affected, or may significantly affect:
 - (i) the entity's operations in future financial years; or
 - (ii) the results of those operations in future financial years; or
 - (iii) the entity's state of affairs in future financial years; and
 - (e) refer to likely developments in the entity's operations in future financial years and the expected results of those operations; and
 - (f) if the entity's operations are subject to any particular and significant environmental regulation under a law of the Commonwealth or of a State or Territory—give details of the entity's performance in relation to environmental regulation.
- (2) The entity reported on is:
- (a) the company, registered scheme or disclosing entity (if consolidated financial statements are not required); or
 - (b) the consolidated entity (if consolidated financial statements are required).

Section 300

Prejudicial information need not be disclosed

- (3) The report may omit material that would otherwise be included under paragraph (1)(e) if it is likely to result in unreasonable prejudice to:
- (a) the company, registered scheme or disclosing entity; or
 - (b) if consolidated financial statements are required—the consolidated entity or any entity (including the company, registered scheme or disclosing entity) that is part of the consolidated entity.

If material is omitted, the report must say so.

300 Annual directors' report—specific information

- (1) The directors' report for a financial year must include details of:
- (a) dividends or distributions paid to members during the year; and
 - (b) dividends or distributions recommended or declared for payment to members, but not paid, during the year; and
 - (c) the name of each person who has been a director of the company, registered scheme or disclosing entity at any time during or since the end of the year and the period for which they were a director; and
 - (d) options that are:
 - (i) granted over unissued shares or unissued interests during or since the end of the year; and
 - (ii) granted to any of the directors or any of the 5 most highly remunerated officers of the company; and
 - (iii) granted to them as part of their remuneration; (see subsections (3), (4) and (5)); and
 - (e) unissued shares or interests under option as at the day the report is made (see subsections (3) and (6)); and
 - (f) shares or interests issued during or since the end of the year as a result of the exercise of an option over unissued shares or interests (see subsections (3) and (7)); and
 - (g) indemnities given and insurance premiums paid during or since the end of the year for a person who is or has been an officer or auditor (see subsections (8) and (9)).

Public companies, listed companies and registered schemes must include additional information under subsections (10), (11), (12) and (13).

- (2) Details do not have to be included in the directors' report under this section if they are included in the company's financial report for the financial year.
- (3) Paragraphs (1)(d), (e) and (f) cover:
 - (a) options over unissued shares and interests of the company, registered scheme or disclosing entity; and
 - (b) if consolidated financial statements are required—options over unissued shares and interests of any controlled entity that is a company, registered scheme or disclosing entity.

Options details

- (5) The details of an option granted are:
 - (a) the company, registered scheme or disclosing entity granting the option; and
 - (b) the name of the person to whom the option is granted; and
 - (c) the number and class of shares or interests over which the option is granted.
- (6) The details of unissued shares or interests under option are:
 - (a) the company, registered scheme or disclosing entity that will issue shares or interests when the options are exercised; and
 - (b) the number and classes of those shares or interests; and
 - (c) the issue price, or the method of determining the issue price, of those shares or interests; and
 - (d) the expiry date of the options; and
 - (e) any rights that option holders have under the options to participate in any share issue or interest issue of the company, registered scheme or disclosing entity or of any other body corporate or registered scheme.

Shares or interests issued as a result of exercise of option

- (7) The details of shares or interests issued as a result of the exercise of an option are:

Section 300

- (a) the company, registered scheme or disclosing entity issuing the shares or interests; and
- (b) the number of shares or interests issued; and
- (c) if the company, registered scheme or disclosing entity has different classes of shares or interests—the class to which each of those shares or interests belongs; and
- (d) the amount unpaid on each of those shares or interests; and
- (e) the amount paid, or agreed to be considered as paid, on each of those shares or interests.

Indemnities and insurance premiums for officers or auditors

- (8) The report for a company must include details of:
 - (a) any indemnity that is given to a current or former officer or auditor against a liability and that is covered by subsection 199A(2) or (3), or any relevant agreement under which an officer or auditor may be given an indemnity of that kind; and
 - (b) any premium that is paid, or agreed to be paid, for insurance against a current or former officer's or auditor's liability for legal costs.

Note: Sections 199A and 199B contain general prohibitions against giving certain indemnities and paying certain insurance premiums. This subsection requires transactions that are exceptions to these prohibitions to be reported.

- (9) The details required under subsection (8) are:
 - (a) for an officer—their name or the class of officer to which they belong or belonged; and
 - (b) for an auditor—their name; and
 - (c) the nature of the liability; and
 - (d) for an indemnity given—the amount the company paid and any other action the company took to indemnify the officer or auditor; and
 - (e) for an agreement to indemnify—the amount that the relevant agreement requires the company to pay and any other action the relevant agreement requires the company to take to indemnify the officer or auditor; and
 - (f) for an insurance premium—the amount of the premium.

The report need not give details of the nature of the liability covered by, or the amount of the premium payable under, a contract of insurance to the extent that disclosure of those details is prohibited by the insurance contract.

Special rules for public companies

- (10) The report for a public company that is not a wholly-owned subsidiary of another company must also include details of:
- (a) each director's qualifications, experience and special responsibilities; and
 - (b) the number of meetings of the board of directors held during the year and each director's attendance at those meetings; and
 - (c) the number of meetings of each board committee held during the year and each director's attendance at those meetings.

Special rules for listed companies

- (11) The report for a listed company must also include the following details for each director:
- (a) their relevant interests in shares of the company or a related body corporate;
 - (b) their relevant interests in debentures of, or interests in a registered scheme made available by, the company or a related body corporate;
 - (c) their rights or options over shares in, debentures of or interests in a registered scheme made available by, the company or a related body corporate;
 - (d) contracts:
 - (i) to which the director is a party or under which the director is entitled to a benefit; and
 - (ii) that confer a right to call for or deliver shares in, or debentures of or interests in a registered scheme made available by the company or a related body corporate.

Note: Directors must also disclose interests of these kinds to the ASX under section 205G as they are acquired.

Section 300

Special rules for listed registered schemes

- (12) The report for a registered scheme whose interests are quoted on a stock market of a securities exchange must also include the following details for each director of the company that is the responsible entity for the scheme:
- (a) their relevant interests in interests in the scheme;
 - (b) their rights or options over interests in the scheme;
 - (c) contracts to which the director is a party or under which the director is entitled to a benefit and that confer a right to call for or deliver interests in the scheme.

Special rules for registered schemes

- (13) The report for a registered scheme must also include details of:
- (a) the fees paid to the responsible entity and its associates out of scheme property during the financial year; and
 - (b) the number of interests in the scheme held by the responsible entity or its associates as at the end of the financial year; and
 - (c) interests in the scheme issued during the financial year; and
 - (d) withdrawals from the scheme during the financial year; and
 - (e) the value of the scheme's assets as at the end of the financial year, and the basis for the valuation; and
 - (f) the number of interests in the scheme as at the end of the financial year.

Proceedings on behalf of a company

- (14) The report for a company must also include the following details of any application for leave under section 237 made in respect of the company:
- (a) the applicant's name; and
 - (b) a statement whether leave was granted.
- (15) The report for a company must also include the following details of any proceedings that a person has brought or intervened in on behalf of the company with leave under section 237:
- (a) the person's name;
 - (b) the names of the parties to the proceedings;

- (c) sufficient information to enable members to understand the nature and status of the proceedings (including the cause of action and any orders made by the court).

300A Annual directors' report—specific information to be provided by listed companies

- (1) The directors' report for a financial year for a company must also include:
 - (a) discussion of board policy for determining the nature and amount of emoluments of board members and senior executives of the company; and
 - (b) discussion of the relationship between such policy and the company's performance; and
 - (c) details of the nature and amount of each element of the emolument of each director and each of the 5 named officers of the company receiving the highest emolument.
- (2) This section applies only to a company that is included in an official list of the Exchange.
- (3) This section applies despite anything in the company's constitution.

301 Audit of annual financial report

- (1) A company, registered scheme or disclosing entity must have the financial report for a financial year audited in accordance with Division 3 and obtain an auditor's report.
- (2) A small proprietary company's financial report for a financial year does not have to be audited if:
 - (a) the report is prepared in response to a direction under section 293; and
 - (b) the direction did not ask for the financial report to be audited.

Division 2—Half-year financial report and directors' report

302 Disclosing entity must prepare half-year financial report and directors' report

A disclosing entity must:

- (a) prepare a financial report and directors' report for each half-year; and
- (b) have the financial report audited or reviewed in accordance with Division 3 and obtain an auditor's report; and
- (c) lodge the financial report, the directors' report and the auditor's report on the financial report with ASIC;

unless the entity is not a disclosing entity when lodgment is due.

Note 1: This Chapter only applies to disclosing entities incorporated or formed in Australia (see subsection 285(2)).

Note 2: See section 320 for the time for lodgment with ASIC.

Note 3: Subsection 318(4) requires disclosing entities that are borrowers in relation to debentures to also report to the trustee for debenture holders.

303 Contents of half-year financial report

Basic contents

- (1) The financial report for a half-year consists of:
 - (a) the financial statements for the half-year; and
 - (b) the notes to the financial statements; and
 - (c) the directors' declaration about the statements and notes.

Financial statements

- (2) The financial statements for the half-year are:
 - (a) except where paragraph (b) applies:
 - (i) a profit and loss statement for the half-year; and
 - (ii) a balance sheet as at the end of the half-year; and
 - (iii) a statement of cash flows for the half-year; and

- (b) if required by the accounting standards—a consolidated profit and loss statement, balance sheet and statement of cash flows.

Notes to financial statements

- (3) The notes to the financial statements are:
 - (a) disclosures required by the regulations; and
 - (b) notes required by the accounting standards; and
 - (c) any other information necessary to give a true and fair view (see section 305).

Directors' declaration

- (4) The directors' declaration is a declaration by the directors:
 - (a) that the financial statements, and the notes referred to in paragraph (3)(b), comply with the accounting standards; and
 - (b) that the financial statements and notes give a true and fair view (see section 305); and
 - (c) whether, in the directors' opinion, there are reasonable grounds to believe that the disclosing entity will be able to pay its debts as and when they become due and payable.

Note: See paragraph 285(3)(c) for the reference to the debts of a disclosing entity that is a registered scheme.

- (5) The declaration must:
 - (a) be made in accordance with a resolution of the directors; and
 - (b) specify the day on which the declaration is made; and
 - (c) be signed by a director.

304 Compliance with accounting standards and regulations

The financial report for a half-year must comply with the accounting standards and any further requirements in the regulations.

305 True and fair view

The financial statements and notes for a half-year must give a true and fair view of:

Section 306

- (a) the financial position and performance of the disclosing entity; or
- (b) if consolidated financial statements are required—the financial position and performance of the consolidated entity.

This section does not affect the obligation under section 304 for financial reports to comply with accounting standards.

Note: If the financial statements prepared in compliance with the accounting standards would not give a true and fair view, additional information must be included in the notes to the financial statements under paragraph 303(3)(c).

306 Half-year directors' report

The directors of the disclosing entity must prepare a directors' report for each half-year that consists of:

- (a) a review of the entity's operations during the half-year and the results of those operations; and
- (b) the name of each person who has been a director of the disclosing entity at any time during or since the end of the half-year and the period for which they were a director.

If consolidated financial statements are required, the review under paragraph (a) must cover the consolidated entity.

Division 3—Audit and auditor's report

307 Audit

An auditor who conducts an audit of the financial report for a financial year or half-year must form an opinion about:

- (a) whether the financial report is in accordance with this Act, including:
 - (i) section 296 or 304 (compliance with accounting standards); and
 - (ii) section 297 or 305 (true and fair view); and
- (b) whether the auditor has been given all information, explanation and assistance necessary for the conduct of the audit; and
- (c) whether the company, registered scheme or disclosing entity has kept financial records sufficient to enable a financial report to be prepared and audited; and
- (d) whether the company, registered scheme or disclosing entity has kept other records and registers as required by this Act.

308 Auditor's report on annual financial report

- (1) An auditor who audits the financial report for a financial year must report to members on whether the auditor is of the opinion that the financial report is in accordance with this Act, including:
 - (a) section 296 (compliance with accounting standards); and
 - (b) section 297 (true and fair view).If not of that opinion, the auditor's report must say why.
- (2) If the auditor is of the opinion that the financial report does not comply with an accounting standard, the auditor's report must, to the extent it is practicable to do so, quantify the effect that non-compliance has on the financial report. If it is not practicable to quantify the effect fully, the report must say why.
- (3) The auditor's report must describe:
 - (a) any defect or irregularity in the financial report; and

Section 309

- (b) any deficiency, failure or shortcoming in respect of the matters referred to in paragraph 307(b), (c) or (d).
- (4) The report must specify the date on which it is made.

309 Auditor's report on half-year financial report

Audit of financial report

- (1) An auditor who audits the financial report for a half-year must report to members on whether the auditor is of the opinion that the financial report is in accordance with this Act, including:
 - (a) section 304 (compliance with accounting standards); and
 - (b) section 305 (true and fair view).

If not of that opinion, the auditor's report must say why.

- (2) If the auditor is of the opinion that the financial report does not comply with an accounting standard, the auditor's report must, to the extent that it is practicable to do so, quantify the effect that non-compliance has on the financial report. If it is not practicable to quantify the effect fully, the report must say why.
- (3) The auditor's report must describe:
 - (a) any defect or irregularity in the financial report; and
 - (b) any deficiency, failure or shortcoming in respect of the matters referred to in paragraph 307(b), (c) or (d).

Review of financial report

- (4) An auditor who reviews the financial report for a half-year must report to members on whether the auditor became aware of any matter in the course of the review that makes the auditor believe that the financial report does not comply with Division 2.
- (5) A report under subsection (4) must:
 - (a) describe any matter referred to in subsection (4); and
 - (b) say why that matter makes the auditor believe that the financial report does not comply with Division 2.

Report to specify day made

- (6) A report under subsection (1) or (4) must specify the date on which it is made.

310 Auditor's power to obtain information

The auditor:

- (a) has a right of access at all reasonable times to the books of the company, registered scheme or disclosing entity; and
- (b) may require any officer to give the auditor information, explanations or other assistance for the purposes of the audit or review.

A request under paragraph (b) must be a reasonable one.

311 Reporting to ASIC

The auditor conducting an audit or review must, as soon as possible, notify ASIC in writing if the auditor:

- (a) has reasonable grounds to suspect that a contravention of this Act has occurred; and
- (b) believes that the contravention has not been or will not be adequately dealt with by commenting on it in the auditor's report or bringing it to the attention of the directors.

Note: Section 1289 gives an auditor qualified privilege for a notification to ASIC under this section.

312 Assisting auditor

An officer of a company, registered scheme or disclosing entity must:

- (a) allow the auditor access to the books of the company, scheme or entity; and
- (b) give the auditor any information, explanation or assistance required under section 310.

Note: Books include registers and documents generally (not only the accounting "books"); see the definition of *books* in section 9.

Section 313

313 Special provisions on audit of debenture issuers and guarantors

Auditor to give trustee for debenture holders copies of reports, certificates etc.

- (1) The auditor of a borrower in relation to debentures must give the trustee for debenture holders:

- (a) a copy of any report, certificate or other document that the auditor must give the borrower or its members under this Act, the debentures or the trust deed; and
- (b) a copy of any document that accompanies it.

The copies must be given within 7 days after the auditor gives the originals to the borrower or its members.

Auditor to report on matters prejudicial to debenture holders' interests

- (2) The auditor of a borrower, or guarantor, in relation to debentures must give the borrower or guarantor a written report about any matter that:

- (a) the auditor became aware of in conducting the audit or review; and
- (b) in the auditor's opinion, is or is likely to be prejudicial to the interests of debenture holders; and
- (c) in the auditor's opinion, is relevant to the exercise of the powers of the trustee for debenture holders, or the performance of the trustee's duties, under this Act or the trust deed.

The auditor must give a copy of the report to the trustee for debenture holders. The report and the copy must be given within 7 days after the auditor becomes aware of the matter.

Division 4—Annual financial reporting to members

314 Annual financial reporting to members

Full or concise report to members

- (1) A company, registered scheme or disclosing entity must report to members for a financial year by either:
 - (a) sending members copies of:
 - (i) the financial report for the year; and
 - (ii) the directors' report for the year (see sections 298-300); and
 - (iii) the auditor's report on the financial report; or
 - (b) sending members a concise report for the year that complies with subsection (2).

Concise report

- (2) A concise report for a financial year consists of:
 - (a) a concise financial report for the year drawn up in accordance with accounting standards made for the purposes of this paragraph; and
 - (b) the directors' report for the year (see sections 298-300); and
 - (c) a statement by the auditor:
 - (i) that the financial report has been audited; and
 - (ii) whether, in the auditor's opinion, the concise financial report complies with the accounting standards made for the purposes of paragraph (a); and
 - (d) a copy of any qualification in, and of any statements included in the emphasis of matter section of, the auditor's report on the financial report; and
 - (e) a statement that the report is a concise report and that the full financial report and auditor's report will be sent to the member free of charge if the member asks for them.
- (3) If the accounting standards made for the purposes of paragraph (2)(a) require a discussion and analysis to be included in a concise financial report:

Section 315

- (a) the auditor must report on whether the discussion and analysis complies with the requirements that the accounting standards lay down for the discussion and analysis; and
- (b) the auditor does not otherwise need to audit the statements made in the discussion and analysis.

315 Deadline for reporting to members

Public companies and disclosing entities that are not registered schemes

- (1) A public company, or a disclosing entity that is not a registered scheme, must report to members under section 314 by the earlier of:
 - (a) 21 days before the next AGM after the end of the financial year; or
 - (b) 4 months after the end of the financial year.

Note: For the deadline for holding an AGM, see section 250N.

Small proprietary companies (shareholder direction under section 293)

- (2) If a shareholder direction is given to a small proprietary company under section 293 after the end of the financial year, the company must report to members under section 314 by the later of:
 - (a) 2 months after the date on which the direction is given; and
 - (b) 4 months after the end of the financial year.

Registered schemes

- (3) A registered scheme must report to members under section 314 within 3 months after the end of the financial year.

Other proprietary companies

- (4) A proprietary company that is not covered by subsection (1) or (2) must report to members under section 314 within 4 months after the end of the financial year.

316 Member's choices for annual financial information

- (1) A member may request the company, registered scheme or disclosing entity:
 - (a) not to send them the material required by section 314; or
 - (b) to send them a full financial report and the directors' report and auditor's report.

A request may be a standing request or for a particular financial year. The member is not entitled to a report for a financial year earlier than the one before the financial year in which the request is made.

- (2) The time for complying with a request under paragraph (1)(b) is:
 - (a) 7 days after the request is received; or
 - (b) the deadline for reporting under section 315;whichever is later.
- (3) A full financial report, directors' report and auditor's report are to be sent free of charge unless the member has already received a copy of them free of charge.

317 Consideration of reports at AGM

The directors of a public company that is required to hold an AGM must lay before the AGM:

- (a) the financial report; and
- (b) the directors' report; and
- (c) the auditor's report;

for the last financial year that ended before the AGM.

Note 1: If the company's first AGM is held before the end of its first financial year, there will be no reports to lay before the meeting.

Note 2: A public company that has only 1 member is not required to hold an AGM (see section 250N).

318 Additional reporting by debenture issuers

- (1) A company or disclosing entity that was a borrower in relation to debentures at the end of a financial year must give a copy of the annual financial report, directors' report and auditor's report to the

Section 318

trustee for debenture holders by the deadline for the financial year set by section 315.

- (2) A debenture holder may ask the company or disclosing entity that issued the debenture for copies of:
 - (a) the last reports sent to members under section 314; or
 - (b) the full financial report and the directors' report and auditor's report for the last financial year.
- (3) The company or entity must give the debenture holder the copies as soon as practicable after the request and free of charge.
- (4) A disclosing entity that was a borrower in relation to debentures at the end of a half-year must give a copy of the half-year financial report, directors' report and auditor's report to the trustee for debenture holders within 75 days after the end of the half-year.

Division 5—Lodging reports with ASIC

319 Lodgment of annual reports with ASIC

- (1) A company, registered scheme or disclosing entity that has to prepare or obtain a report for a financial year under Division 1 must lodge the report with ASIC. This obligation extends to a concise report sent to members under section 314.
- (2) Subsection (1) does not apply to a small proprietary company that prepares a report in response to a shareholder direction under section 293 or an ASIC direction under section 294.
- (3) The time for lodgment is:
 - (a) within 3 months after the end of the financial year for a disclosing entity or registered scheme; and
 - (b) within 4 months after the end of the financial year for anyone else.
- (5) A company that has the benefit of subsection (4) must lodge with ASIC notice of any of the following events:
 - (a) the resignation or retirement of the company's auditor;
 - (b) the appointment of a new auditor (including details of the new auditor).

The notice must be lodged within 14 days after the resignation, retirement or appointment.
- (6) For the purposes of paragraph (4)(d), the deadline for reporting to members is:
 - (a) for a financial year ending after 1 July 1998—the deadline for reporting to members under section 315; and
 - (b) for an earlier financial year—the deadline for that year within the meaning of the old Corporations Law for a State or Territory in this jurisdiction as in force immediately before 1 July 1998.

320 Lodgment of half-year reports with ASIC

A disclosing entity that has to prepare or obtain a report for a half-year under Division 2 must lodge the report with ASIC within 75 days after the end of the half-year.

321 ASIC power to require lodgment

- (1) ASIC may give a company, registered scheme or disclosing entity a direction to lodge with ASIC a copy of reports prepared or obtained by it under Division 1 or 2.
- (2) The direction must:
 - (a) be made in writing; and
 - (b) specify the period or periods concerned; and
 - (c) be made no later than 6 years after the end of the period or periods; and
 - (d) specify the date by which the documents have to be lodged.The date specified under paragraph (d) must be at least 14 days after the date on which the direction is given.

322 Relodgment if financial statements or directors' reports amended after lodgment

- (1) If a financial report or directors' report is amended after it is lodged with ASIC, the company, registered scheme or disclosing entity must:
 - (a) lodge the amended report with ASIC within 14 days after the amendment; and
 - (b) give a copy of the amended report free of charge to any member who asks for it.
- (2) If the amendment is a material one, the company, registered scheme or disclosing entity must also notify members as soon as practicable of:
 - (a) the nature of the amendment; and
 - (b) their right to obtain a copy of the amended report under subsection (1).

Division 6—Special provisions about consolidated financial statements

323 Directors and officers of controlled entity to give information

If a company, registered scheme or disclosing entity has to prepare consolidated financial statements, a director or officer of a controlled entity must give the company, registered scheme or disclosing entity all information requested that is necessary to prepare the consolidated financial statements and the notes to those statements.

323A Auditor's power to obtain information from controlled entity

- (1) An auditor who audits or reviews a financial report that includes consolidated financial statements:
 - (a) has a right of access at all reasonable times to the books of any controlled entity; and
 - (b) may require any officer of the entity to give the auditor information, explanations or other assistance for the purposes of the audit or review.A request under paragraph (b) must be a reasonable one.
- (2) The information, explanations or other assistance required under paragraph (1)(b) is to be given at the expense of the company, registered scheme or disclosing entity whose financial report is being audited or reviewed.

323B Controlled entity to assist auditor

If a company, registered scheme or disclosing entity has to prepare a financial report that includes consolidated financial statements, an officer or auditor of a controlled entity must:

- (a) allow the auditor for the company, scheme or entity access to the controlled entity's books; and
- (b) give the auditor any information, explanation or assistance required under section 323A.

Section 323C

323C Application of Division to entity that has ceased to be controlled

Sections 323, 323A and 323B apply to the preparation or audit of a financial report that covers a controlled entity even if the entity is no longer controlled by the company, registered scheme or disclosing entity whose financial report is being prepared or audited.

Division 7—Financial years and half-years

323D Financial years and half-years

First financial year

- (1) The first financial year for a company, registered scheme or disclosing entity starts on the day on which it is registered or incorporated. It lasts for 12 months or the period (not longer than 18 months) determined by the directors.

Financial years after first year

- (2) Subject to subsection (4), subsequent financial years must:
 - (a) start at the end of the previous financial year; and
 - (b) be 12 months long.

The directors may determine that the financial year is to be shorter or longer (but not by more than 7 days).

Synchronisation of financial years where consolidated financial statements are required

- (3) A company, registered scheme or disclosing entity that has to prepare consolidated financial statements must do whatever is necessary to ensure that the financial years of the consolidated entities are synchronised with its own financial years. It must achieve this synchronisation by the end of 12 months after the situation that calls for consolidation arises.
- (4) To facilitate this synchronisation, the financial year for a controlled entity may be extended or shortened. The extended financial year cannot be longer than 18 months.

Half-years

- (5) A half-year for a company, registered scheme or disclosing entity is the first 6 months of a financial year. The directors may determine that the half-year is to be shorter or longer (but not by more than 7 days).

Section 323DA

**Division 8—Disclosure by listed companies of information
filed overseas**

323DA Listed companies to disclose information filed overseas

- (1) A company that discloses information to, or as required by:
 - (a) the Securities and Exchange Commission of the United States of America; or
 - (b) the New York Stock Exchange; or
 - (c) a prescribed securities exchange in a foreign country;must disclose that information in English to the Exchange on the next business day after doing so.
- (2) This section applies only to a company that is included in an official list of the Exchange.
- (3) This section applies despite anything in the company's constitution.

Part 2M.4—Appointment and removal of auditors

Division 1—Companies

324 Qualifications of auditors

- (1) Subject to this section, a person must not:
- (a) consent to be appointed as auditor of a company;
 - (b) act as auditor of a company; or
 - (c) prepare a report required by this Act to be prepared by a registered company auditor or by an auditor of a company;
- if:
- (d) the person is not a registered company auditor;
 - (e) the person, or a body corporate in which the person has a substantial holding, owes more than \$5,000 to the company, to a related body corporate or to an entity that the company controls; or
 - (f) except where the company is a proprietary company, the person:
 - (i) is an officer of the company; or
 - (ii) is a partner, employer or employee of an officer of the company; or
 - (iii) is a partner or employee of an employee of an officer of the company.
- (2) Subject to this section, a firm must not:
- (a) consent to be appointed as auditor of a company; or
 - (b) act as auditor of a company; or
 - (c) prepare a report required by this Act to be prepared by a registered company auditor or by an auditor of a company;
- unless:
- (d) at least 1 member of the firm is a registered company auditor who is ordinarily resident in Australia; and
 - (e) the business name under which the firm is carrying on business is registered under a law of a State or Territory relating to the registration of business names or a return in

Section 324

- the prescribed form has been lodged showing, in relation to each member of the firm, the member's full name and address as at the time when the firm so consents, acts or prepares a report; and
- (f) no member of the firm, and no body corporate in which a member of the firm has a substantial holding, owes more than \$5,000 to the company, to a related body corporate or to an entity that the company controls; and
 - (g) except where the company is a proprietary company, no member of the firm is:
 - (i) an officer of the company; or
 - (ii) a partner, employer or employee of an officer of the company; or
 - (iii) a partner or employee of an employee of an officer of the company; and
 - (h) except where the company is a proprietary company, no officer of the company receives any remuneration from the firm for acting as a consultant to it on accounting or auditing matters.
- (3) For the purposes of paragraphs (1)(e) and (2)(f), disregard a debt owed by a natural person to a body corporate or entity if:
- (a) the body corporate or entity is:
 - (i) an Australian ADI; or
 - (ii) a body corporate registered under the *Life Insurance Act 1995*; and
 - (b) the debt arose because of a loan that the body corporate or entity made to the person in the ordinary course of its ordinary business; and
 - (c) the person used the amount of the loan to pay the whole or part of the purchase price of premises that the person uses as their principal place of residence.
- (4) For the purposes of subsections (1) and (2), a person is taken to be an officer of a company if:
- (a) the person is an officer of a related body corporate or of an entity that the company controls; or
 - (b) except where ASIC, if it thinks fit in the circumstances of the case, directs that this paragraph is not apply in relation to the

person in relation to the company—the person has, at any time within the immediately preceding period of 12 months, been an officer or promoter of the company, of a related body corporate or of an entity that the company controlled at that time.

- (5) For the purposes of this section, a person is not taken to be an officer of a company by reason only of being or having been the liquidator of that company, of a related body corporate or of an entity that that company controls or has controlled.
- (6) For the purposes of this section, a person is not taken to be an officer of a company merely because of one or more of the following:
 - (a) having been appointed as auditor of the company, of a related body corporate or of an entity that the company controls or has controlled;
 - (b) having been appointed, for any purpose relating to taxation, as public officer of a body corporate, an unincorporated body or a trust estate;
 - (c) being or having been authorised to accept, on behalf of the company, a related body corporate or an entity that the company controls or has controlled, service of process or notices.
- (7) The appointment of a firm as auditor of a company is taken to be an appointment of all persons who are members of the firm and are registered company auditors, whether resident in Australia or not, at the date of the appointment.
- (8) Where a firm that has been appointed as auditor of a company is reconstituted by reason of the death, retirement or withdrawal of a member or members or by reason of the admission of a new member or new members, or both:
 - (a) a person who was taken under subsection (7) to be an auditor of the company and who has so retired or withdrawn from the firm as previously constituted is taken to have resigned as auditor of the company as from the day of his or her retirement or withdrawal but, unless that person was the only member of the firm who was a registered company auditor and, after the retirement or withdrawal of that person, there is

Section 324

- no member of the firm who is a registered company auditor, section 329 does not apply to that resignation; and
- (b) a person who is a registered company auditor and who is so admitted to the firm is taken to have been appointed as an auditor of the company as from the day of his or her admission; and
- (c) the reconstitution of the firm does not affect the appointment of the continuing members of the firm who are registered company auditors as auditors of the company;
- but nothing in this subsection affects the operation of subsection (2).
- (9) Except as provided by subsection (8), the appointment of the members of a firm as auditors of a company that is taken by subsection (7) to have been made by reason of the appointment of the firm as auditor of the company is not affected by the dissolution of the firm.
- (10) A report or notice that purports to be made or given by a firm appointed as auditor of a company is not taken to be duly made or given unless it is signed in the firm name and in his or her own name by a member of the firm who is a registered company auditor.
- (11) Without limiting the generality of section 1311, if, in contravention of this section, a firm consents to be appointed, or acts as, auditor of a company or prepares a report required by this Act to be prepared by an auditor of a company, each member of the firm is guilty of an offence.
- (12) Where it is, in the opinion of ASIC, impracticable for a proprietary company to obtain the services of a registered company auditor as auditor of the company by reason of the place where the company carries on business, a person who is, in the opinion of ASIC, suitably qualified or experienced and is approved by ASIC for the purposes of this Act in relation to the audit of the company's financial reports may be appointed as auditor of the company, subject to such terms and conditions as are specified in the approval.
- (13) A person appointed in accordance with subsection (12) is, in relation to the auditing of the company's financial reports (if any),

but subject to the terms and conditions of the approval under that subsection, taken to be a registered company auditor and the provisions of this Act apply, with the necessary modifications, in relation to the person accordingly.

- (14) Where a person approved by ASIC under subsection (12) is acting as auditor of a company, ASIC may at any time, by notice in writing given to the company:
- (a) amend, revoke or vary the terms and conditions of its approval; or
 - (b) terminate the appointment of that person as auditor of the company.
- (15) A notice under subsection (14) terminating the appointment of a person as auditor of a company takes effect as if, on the date on which the notice is received by the company, the company had received from the person notice of the person's resignation as auditor taking effect from that date.
- (16) A person must not:
- (a) if the person has been appointed auditor of a company—knowingly disqualify himself or herself while the appointment continues from acting as auditor of the company; or
 - (b) if the person is a member of a firm that has been appointed auditor of a company—knowingly disqualify the firm while the appointment continues from acting as auditor of the company.

325 Appointment of auditor by proprietary company

The directors of a proprietary company may appoint an auditor for the company if an auditor has not been appointed by the company in general meeting.

327 Appointment of auditors

- (1A) Only subsections (6) to (10) of this section apply to a proprietary company.

Section 327

- (1) Within 1 month after the day on which a company is incorporated, the directors of the company must appoint, unless the company at a general meeting has appointed, a person or persons, a firm or firms, or a person or persons and a firm or firms, as auditor or auditors of the company.
- (2) A person or firm appointed as auditor of a company under subsection (1) holds office, subject to this Part, until the first annual general meeting of the company.
- (3) A company must:
 - (a) at its first annual general meeting, appoint a person or persons, a firm or firms, or a person or persons and a firm or firms, as auditor or auditors of the company; and
 - (b) at each subsequent annual general meeting, if there is a vacancy in the office of auditor of the company, appoint a person or persons, a firm or firms, or a person or persons and a firm or firms, to fill the vacancy.
- (4) A person or firm appointed as auditor under subsection (3) holds office until death or removal or resignation from office in accordance with section 329 or until ceasing to be capable of acting as auditor by reason of subsection 324(1) or (2).
- (5) If:
 - (a) a vacancy occurs in the office of auditor of the company (other than a vacancy caused by the removal of an auditor from office); and
 - (b) there is no surviving or continuing auditor of the company;the directors must, within 1 month after the vacancy occurs, appoint a person or persons, a firm or firms, or a person or persons or a firm or firms, to fill the vacancy unless the company at a general meeting has appointed a person or persons, a firm or firms, or a person or persons and a firm or firms, to fill the vacancy.
- (6) While a vacancy in the office of auditor continues, the surviving or continuing auditor or auditors (if any) may act.
- (7) A company or the directors of a company must not appoint a person or firm as auditor of the company unless that person or firm has, before the appointment, consented by notice in writing given to the company or to the directors to act as auditor and has not

withdrawn his, her or its consent by notice in writing given to the company or to the directors.

- (8) A notice under subsection (7) given by a firm must be signed in the firm name and in his or her own name by a member of the firm who is a registered company auditor.
- (9) If a company appoints a person or firm as auditor of a company in contravention of subsection (7), the purported appointment does not have any effect and the company and any officer of the company who is in default are each guilty of an offence.
- (10) Where an auditor of a company is removed from office at a general meeting in accordance with section 329:
 - (a) the company may at that meeting (without adjournment), by a resolution passed by a majority of not less than three-quarters of such members of the company as, being entitled so to do, vote in person or, where proxies are allowed, by proxy, forthwith appoint as auditor or auditors a person or persons, a firm or firms, or a person or persons and a firm or firms, to whom or which has been sent a copy of the notice of nomination in accordance with subsection 328(3);
or
 - (b) if such a resolution is not passed or, by reason only that such a copy of the notice of nomination has not been sent to a person, could not be passed, the meeting may be adjourned to a day not earlier than 20 days and not later than 30 days after the day of the meeting and the company may, at the adjourned meeting, by ordinary resolution appoint as auditor or auditors a person or persons, a firm or firms, or a person or persons and a firm or firms, notice of whose nomination for appointment as auditor has been received by the company from a member of the company at least 14 clear days before the day to which the meeting is adjourned.
- (11) Where, after the removal from office of an auditor of a company, the company fails to appoint an auditor under subsection (10), the company must, within the period of 7 days commencing on the day of the failure, give to ASIC notice of the failure, and, subject to subsection (12), ASIC:

Section 327

- (a) in a case where the company, before the end of that period, gives to ASIC notice of the failure—must, upon receiving the notice; or
 - (b) in any other case:
 - (i) may, at any time after the end of that period and before ASIC receives from the company notice of the failure; and
 - (ii) if the company, after the end of that period, gives to ASIC notice of the failure—must, upon receiving the notice;
- appoint as auditor or auditors of the company a person or persons, a firm or firms, or a person or persons and a firm or firms, who or which consents or consent to be so appointed.
- (12) Where, after the removal from office of an auditor of a company, the company fails to appoint an auditor under subsection (10), ASIC must not appoint an auditor of the company under subsection (11):
- (a) in any case—if there is another auditor of the company whom ASIC believes to be able to carry out the responsibilities of auditor alone and who agrees to continue as auditor; or
 - (c) in a case where, at the end of the period of 7 days commencing on the day of the failure, the company has not given to ASIC notice of the failure—if ASIC has, at any time after the end of that period, already appointed an auditor of the company under subsection (11).
- (13) Subject to subsection (11), if a company does not appoint an auditor when required by this Act to do so, ASIC may, on the application in writing of a member of the company, appoint as auditor or auditors of the company a person or persons, a firm or firms, or a person or persons and a firm or firms, who or which consents or consent to be so appointed.
- (14) A person or firm appointed as auditor of a company under subsection (5), (10), (11) or (13) holds office, subject to this Part, until the next annual general meeting of the company.
- (15) Notwithstanding subsection (4), a person or firm who holds the office of auditor of a company that begins to be controlled by a

corporation must, unless the person or firm sooner vacates that office, retire at the annual general meeting of the company next held after it begins to be controlled by the corporation but, subject to this Part, is eligible for re-appointment.

- (16) If a director of a company fails to take all reasonable steps to comply with, or to secure compliance with, subsection (1) or (5), he or she is guilty of an offence.

328 Nomination of auditors

- (1) Subject to this section, a company is not entitled to appoint a person or a firm as auditor of the company at its annual general meeting, not being a meeting at which an auditor is removed from office, unless notice in writing of his, her or its nomination as auditor was given to the company by a member of the company:
- (a) before the meeting was convened; or
 - (b) not less than 21 days before the meeting.
- (2) If a company purports to appoint a person or firm as auditor of the company in contravention of subsection (1), the purported appointment is of no effect and the company and any officer of the company who is in default are each guilty of an offence.
- (3) Where notice of nomination of a person or firm for appointment as auditor of a company is received by the company, whether for appointment at a meeting or an adjourned meeting referred to in subsection 327(10) or at an annual general meeting, the company must:
- (a) not less than 7 days before the meeting; or
 - (b) at the time notice of the meeting is given;
- send a copy of the notice of nomination to each person or firm nominated, to each auditor of the company and to each person entitled to receive notice of general meetings of the company.

329 Removal and resignation of auditors

- (1) An auditor of a company may be removed from office by resolution of the company at a general meeting of which notice under subsection (1A) has been given, but not otherwise.

Section 329

- (1A) Notice of intention to move the resolution must be given to the company at least 2 months before the meeting is to be held. However, if the company calls a meeting after the notice of intention is given under this subsection, the meeting may pass the resolution even though the meeting is held less than 2 months after the notice of intention is given.

Note: Short notice of the meeting cannot be given for this resolution (see subsection 249H(4)).

- (2) Where notice under subsection (1A) of a resolution to remove an auditor is received by a company, it must as soon as possible send a copy of the notice to the auditor and lodge a copy of the notice.
- (3) Within 7 days after receiving a copy of the notice, the auditor may make representations in writing, not exceeding a reasonable length, to the company and request that, before the meeting at which the resolution is to be considered, a copy of the representations be sent by the company at its expense to every member of the company to whom notice of the meeting is sent.
- (4) Unless ASIC on the application of the company otherwise orders, the company must send a copy of the representations in accordance with the auditor's request, and the auditor may, without prejudice to his or her right to be heard orally or, where a firm is the auditor, to have a member of the firm heard orally on its behalf, require that the representations be read out at the meeting.
- (5) An auditor of a company may, by notice in writing given to the company, resign as auditor of the company if:
- (a) the auditor has, by notice in writing given to ASIC, applied for consent to the resignation and stated the reasons for the application and, at or about the same time as the notice was given to ASIC, notified the company in writing of the application to ASIC; and
 - (b) the consent of ASIC has been given.
- (6) ASIC must, as soon as practicable after receiving a notice from an auditor under subsection (5), notify the auditor and the company whether it consents to the resignation of the auditor.

- (7) A statement made by an auditor in an application to ASIC under subsection (5) or in answer to an inquiry by ASIC relating to the reasons for the application:
- (a) is not admissible in evidence in any civil or criminal proceedings against the auditor; and
 - (b) may not be made the ground of a prosecution, action or suit against the auditor;
- and a certificate by ASIC that the statement was made in the application or in the answer to the inquiry by ASIC is conclusive evidence that the statement was so made.
- (8) Subject to subsection (9), the resignation of an auditor takes effect:
- (a) on the day (if any) specified for the purpose in the notice of resignation; or
 - (b) on the day on which ASIC gives its consent to the resignation; or
 - (c) on the day (if any) fixed by ASIC for the purpose;
- whichever last occurs.
- (9) The resignation of an auditor of a proprietary company does not require the consent of ASIC under subsection (5), and takes effect:
- (a) on the day (if any) specified for the purpose in the notice of resignation; or
 - (b) on the day on which the notice is received by the company;
- whichever is the later.
- (10) Where on the retirement or withdrawal from a firm of a member the firm will no longer be capable, by reason of the provisions of paragraph 324(2)(d) of acting as auditor of a company, the member so retiring or withdrawing is (if not disqualified from acting as auditor of the company) taken to be the auditor of the company until he or she obtains the consent of ASIC to his or her retirement or withdrawal.
- (11) Within 14 days after:
- (a) the removal from office of an auditor of a company; or
 - (b) the receipt of a notice of resignation from an auditor of a company;
- the company must:

Section 330

- (c) lodge with ASIC a notice of the removal or resignation in the prescribed form; and
- (d) where there is a trustee for the holders of debentures of the company—give to the trustee a copy of the notice lodged with ASIC.

330 Effect of winding up on office of auditor

An auditor of a company ceases to hold office if:

- (a) a special resolution is passed for the voluntary winding up of the company; or
- (b) in a case to which paragraph (a) does not apply—an order is made by the Court for the winding up of the company.

331 Fees and expenses of auditors

The reasonable fees and expenses of an auditor of a company are payable by the company.

Division 2—Registered schemes

331AA Qualifications of auditors

- (1) Subject to this section, a person must not:
- (a) consent to be appointed as auditor of a registered scheme; or
 - (b) act as auditor of a registered scheme; or
 - (c) prepare a report required by this Act to be prepared by a registered company auditor or by an auditor of a registered scheme;
- if:
- (d) the person is not a registered company auditor; or
 - (e) the person, or a body corporate in which the person has a substantial holding, owes more than \$5,000 to the scheme's responsible entity, to a related body corporate or to an entity that the responsible entity controls; or
 - (f) the person:
 - (i) is an officer of the responsible entity; or
 - (ii) is a partner, employer or employee of an officer of the responsible entity; or
 - (iii) is a partner or employee of an employee of an officer of the responsible entity.
- (2) Subject to this section, a firm must not:
- (a) consent to be appointed as auditor of a registered scheme; or
 - (b) act as auditor of a registered scheme; or
 - (c) prepare a report required by this Act to be prepared by a registered company auditor or by an auditor of a registered scheme;
- unless:
- (d) at least 1 member of the firm is a registered company auditor who is ordinarily resident in Australia; and
 - (e) the business name under which the firm is carrying on business is registered under a law of a State or Territory relating to the registration of business names or a return in the prescribed form has been lodged showing, in relation to each member of the firm, the member's full name and

Section 331AB

- address as at the time when the firm so consents, acts or prepares a report; and
- (f) no member of the firm, and no body corporate in which a member of the firm has a substantial holding, owes more than \$5,000 to the scheme's responsible entity or to an entity that the responsible entity controls; and
 - (g) no member of the firm is:
 - (i) an officer of the responsible entity; or
 - (ii) a partner, employer or employee of an officer of the responsible entity; or
 - (iii) a partner or employee of an employee of an officer of the responsible entity; and
 - (h) no officer of the responsible entity receives any remuneration from the firm for acting as a consultant to it on accounting or auditing matters.
- (3) Subsections 324(3), (4), (5) and (6) apply in relation to a registered scheme as if:
- (a) those subsections were part of this section; and
 - (b) references in those subsections to a company were instead references to the registered scheme's responsible entity.
- (4) Subsections 324(7), (8), (9), (10), (11) and (16) apply in relation to a registered scheme as if:
- (a) those subsections were part of this subsection; and
 - (b) references in those subsections to a company were instead references to the registered scheme.

331AB Appointment of auditors

- (1) Within 1 month after the day on which a registered scheme is registered, the responsible entity must appoint a person or persons, a firm or firms, or a person or persons and a firm or firms, as auditor or auditors of the scheme.
- (2) Within 1 month after a vacancy occurs in the office of auditor of a registered scheme, if there is no surviving or continuing auditor of the scheme, the responsible entity must appoint a person or persons, a firm or firms, or a person or persons and a firm or firms, to fill the vacancy.

Section 331AC

- (3) While a vacancy in the office of auditor of a registered scheme continues, the surviving or continuing auditor or auditors (if any) may act.
- (4) The responsible entity of a registered scheme must not appoint a person or firm as auditor of the scheme unless that person or firm has, before the appointment, consented to act as auditor by notice in writing given to the responsible entity and has not withdrawn that consent by notice in writing given to the responsible entity.
- (5) A notice given by a firm under subsection (4) is to be signed by a member of the firm who is a registered company auditor:
 - (a) in the firm's name; and
 - (b) in the member's name.
- (6) If the responsible entity of a registered scheme appoints a person or firm as auditor of the scheme in contravention of subsection (4), the purported appointment does not have any effect and the responsible entity, and any officer of the responsible entity who is in default, are each guilty of an offence.
- (7) If the responsible entity of a registered scheme does not appoint an auditor when required by this Act to do so, ASIC may, on application in writing by a member of the scheme, appoint as auditor or auditors of the scheme a person or persons, a firm or firms, or a person or persons and a firm or firms. An appointment can only be made with the consent of the person or firm concerned.
- (8) If a director of the responsible entity of a registered scheme fails to take all reasonable steps to secure compliance with subsection (1) or (2), the director is guilty of an offence.

331AC Removal and resignation of auditors

- (1) The responsible entity of a registered scheme may, with ASIC's consent, remove the auditor of the scheme from office.
- (2) An auditor of a registered scheme may, by notice in writing given to the responsible entity, resign as auditor of the scheme if:
 - (a) the auditor:

Section 331AC

- (i) has, by notice in writing given to ASIC, applied for consent to the resignation and stated the reasons for the application; and
 - (ii) has, at or about the same time as giving the notice to ASIC, given the responsible entity notice in writing of the application to ASIC; and
 - (b) ASIC has given its consent.
- (3) As soon as practicable after ASIC receives a notice from an auditor under subsection (2), ASIC must notify the auditor, and the responsible entity of the registered scheme, whether it consents to the resignation.
- (4) A statement made by an auditor in an application to ASIC under subsection (2) or in answer to an inquiry by ASIC relating to the reasons for the application:
- (a) is not admissible in evidence in any civil or criminal proceedings against the auditor; and
 - (b) must not be made the ground of a prosecution, action or suit against the auditor.
- A certificate by the ASIC that the statement was made in the application or in answer to the inquiry by ASIC is conclusive evidence that the statement was so made.
- (5) The resignation of an auditor takes effect:
- (a) on the day (if any) specified for the purpose in the notice of resignation; or
 - (b) on the day on which ASIC gives its consent to the resignation; or
 - (c) on the day (if any) fixed by ASIC for the purpose;
- whichever occurs last.
- (6) If, on the retirement or withdrawal of a member of a firm, the firm will no longer be capable of acting as auditor of a registered scheme because of paragraph 331AA(2)(d), the member is (if not disqualified from acting as auditor of the scheme) taken to be the auditor of the scheme until he or she obtains the consent of ASIC to his or her retirement or withdrawal.
- (7) Within 14 days after:

- (a) the removal from office of an auditor of a registered scheme;
or
- (b) the receipt of a notice of resignation from an auditor of a registered scheme;

the responsible entity must lodge with ASIC a notice of the removal or resignation in the prescribed form.

331AD Effect of winding up an office of auditor

An auditor of a registered scheme ceases to hold office if:

- (a) the scheme's constitution provides that the scheme is to be wound up at a specified time, in specified circumstances or on the happening of a specified event, and that time is reached, those circumstances occur or that event occurs; or
- (b) the members pass a resolution directing the responsible entity to wind up the scheme; or
- (c) the Court makes an order directing the responsible entity to wind up the scheme; or
- (d) the members pass a resolution to remove the responsible entity but do not, at the same meeting, pass a resolution choosing a company to be the new responsible entity that consents to becoming the scheme's responsible entity.

331AE Fees and expenses of auditors

The reasonable fees and expenses of an auditor of a registered scheme are payable by the responsible entity.

Part 2M.5—Accounting standards

334 Accounting standards

AASB's power to make accounting standards

- (1) The AASB may make accounting standards for the purposes of this Act. The standards must be in writing and must not be inconsistent with this Act or the regulations.
- (2) A standard made under subsection (1) is a disallowable instrument for the purposes of section 46A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

Note: Section 5C provides that the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901* (as in force on 1 November 2000) applies to this Act.

- (4) An accounting standard applies to:
 - (a) periods ending after the commencement of the standard; or
 - (b) periods ending, or starting, on or after a later date specified in the standard.
- (5) A company, registered scheme or disclosing entity may elect to apply the accounting standard to an earlier period unless the standard says otherwise. The election must be made in writing by the directors.

335 Equity accounting

This Chapter (and, in particular, the provisions on consolidation of financial statements) does not prevent accounting standards from incorporating equity accounting principles.

337 Interpretation of accounting standards

In interpreting an accounting standard, unless the contrary intention appears:

- (a) expressions used in the standard have the same meaning as they have in this Chapter; and
- (b) the provisions of Part 1.2 apply as if the standard's provisions were provisions of this Chapter.

339 Evidence of text of accounting standard

- (1) This section applies to a document that purports to be published by or on behalf of the AASB or ASIC and to set out the text of:
- (a) a specified standard as in force at a specified time under section 334; or
 - (b) a specified provision of a standard of that kind.

It also applies to a copy of a document of that kind.

- (2) In the absence of evidence to the contrary, a document to which this section applies is proof in proceedings under this Act that:
- (a) the specified standard was in force at that time under that section; and
 - (b) the text set out in the document is the text of the standard referred to in paragraph (1)(a) or the provision referred to in paragraph (1)(b).

Part 2M.6—Exemptions and modifications

340 ASIC's power to make specific exemption orders

- (1) On an application made in accordance with subsection (3) in relation to a company, registered scheme or disclosing entity, ASIC may make an order in writing relieving any of the following from all or specified requirements of Parts 2M.2, 2M.3 and 2M.4:
 - (a) the directors;
 - (b) the company, scheme or entity;
 - (c) the auditor.

Note: For the criteria for making orders under this section, see section 342.

- (2) The order may:
 - (a) be expressed to be subject to conditions; and
 - (b) be indefinite or limited to a specified period.
- (3) The application must be:
 - (a) authorised by a resolution of the directors; and
 - (b) in writing and signed by a director; and
 - (c) lodged with ASIC.
- (4) ASIC must give the applicant written notice of the making, revocation or suspension of the order.

341 ASIC's power to make class orders

- (1) ASIC may make an order in writing in respect of a specified class of companies, registered schemes or disclosing entities, relieving any of the following from all or specified requirements of Parts 2M.2, 2M.3 and 2M.4:
 - (a) directors;
 - (b) the companies, registered schemes or disclosing entities themselves;
 - (c) auditors of the companies, registered schemes or disclosing entities.

Note: For the criteria for making orders under this section, see section 342.

- (2) The order may:
 - (a) be expressed to be subject to conditions; and
 - (b) be indefinite or limited to a specified period.
- (3) Notice of the making, revocation or suspension of the order must be published in the *Gazette*.

342 Criteria for specific exemption orders and class orders

- (1) To make an order under section 340 or 341, ASIC must be satisfied that complying with the relevant requirements of Parts 2M.2, 2M.3 and 2M.4 would:
 - (a) make the financial report or other reports misleading; or
 - (b) be inappropriate in the circumstances; or
 - (c) impose unreasonable burdens.
- (2) In deciding for the purposes of subsection (1) whether the audit requirements for a proprietary company, or a class of proprietary companies, would impose an unreasonable burden on the company or companies, ASIC is to have regard to:
 - (a) the expected costs of complying with the audit requirements; and
 - (b) the expected benefits of having the company or companies comply with the audit requirements; and
 - (c) any practical difficulties that the company or companies face in complying effectively with the audit requirements (in particular, any difficulties that arise because a financial year is the first one for which the audit requirements apply or because the company or companies are likely to move frequently between the small and large proprietary company categories from one financial year to another); and
 - (d) any unusual aspects of the operation of the company or companies during the financial year concerned; and
 - (e) any other matters that ASIC considers relevant.
- (3) In assessing expected benefits under subsection (2), ASIC is to take account of:
 - (a) the number of creditors and potential creditors; and

Section 343

- (b) the position of creditors and potential creditors (in particular, their ability to independently obtain financial information about the company or companies); and
- (c) the nature and extent of the liabilities of the company or companies.

343 Modification by regulations

The regulations may modify the operation of this Chapter in relation to:

- (a) a specified company, registered scheme or disclosing entity;
or
- (b) all companies, registered schemes or disclosing entities of a specified kind.

Part 2M.7—Sanctions for contraventions of Chapter

344 Contravention of Part 2M.2 or 2M.3

- (1) A director of a company, registered scheme or disclosing entity contravenes this section if they fail to take all reasonable steps to comply with, or to secure compliance with, Part 2M.2 or 2M.3.

Note: This section is a civil penalty provision (see section 1317E).

- (2) A person commits an offence if they contravene subsection (1) and the contravention is dishonest.
- (3) Subsection (1) does not apply to section 310, 312, 323A or 323B.
- (4) This section does not affect the application of the provisions of Part 2M.2 or 2M.3 to a director as an officer.

Chapter 2N—Annual return and lodgments with ASIC

Part 2N.1—Annual returns

345 Deadline for lodging annual return

Companies

- (1) A company must lodge an annual return with the ASIC by 31 January each year, unless ASIC and the company agree to a different lodgment date (see subsection (3)).

Responsible entities of registered schemes

- (2) The responsible entity of a registered scheme must lodge an annual return for the scheme with ASIC. The return for a scheme must be lodged within 3 months after the end of the scheme's financial year unless ASIC and the responsible entity agree to a different lodgment date (see subsection (3)).

Agreed lodgment date

- (3) ASIC and the company or ASIC and the responsible entity may agree to a different lodgment date. The agreement must be in writing and may cover 1 or more years. The annual return must be lodged by the agreed date.

Company's obligation to lodge some notices ceases on lodgment of annual return

- (4) A company's obligation to lodge a notice under section 142, 146, 242 or 254X, ceases when:
 - (a) the company lodges an annual return; and
 - (b) the annual return sets out the information required by the notice.

This subsection does not affect the company's liability for late lodgment fees incurred before the annual return is lodged or continuing offences committed before that time.

Note: ASIC has a practice of sending out partly completed annual returns. The partly completed return may be used to comply with the obligation to lodge an annual return by correcting any information in it that is not accurate, completing the rest and lodging it with ASIC.

346 Solvency resolution—companies

- (1) Within 1 month before the annual return is lodged, the directors of a company must resolve whether, in their opinion, there are reasonable grounds to believe that the company will be able to pay its debts as and when they become due and payable.
- (2) Subsection (1) does not apply to a company that has lodged a financial report of the company with ASIC under Chapter 2M within 12 months before the annual return is lodged.

347 Lodging annual return with ASIC

An annual return may be lodged with ASIC:

- (a) in writing in the form approved by ASIC and signed in accordance with section 351; or
- (b) electronically in accordance with section 352.

348 Contents of annual return—companies

A company's annual return must contain the information set out in the following table, current as at the date when the annual return is signed or authenticated. It must also contain any other information required by the regulations.

Contents of annual return—companies		[operative table]
1	ACN	
2	name	
3	address of registered office	
4	address of principal place of business in this jurisdiction	

Section 348

Contents of annual return—companies		[operative table]
5	each director and company secretary	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • name and address • date and place of birth. <p><i>The address must be the person's usual residential address. However, if the person is entitled to have an alternative address under subsection 205D(2), the annual return may contain that address.</i></p>
6	issued shares	<p>The classes into which the shares are divided and for each class of share issued:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the number of shares in the class • the total amount paid up for the class • the total amount unpaid for the class.
7	options granted	<p>The number of unissued shares in each class that are subject to options.</p>
8	all members (if company has 20 or fewer members) OR the top 20 members in each class (if company has more than 20 members) <i>The requirement to list the top 20 members does not apply to a company limited only by guarantee.</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the names and addresses of the members <p>If the company has a share capital:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the total number of shares in each class held by each of them • whether or not the shares are fully paid • unless the company is a listed corporation—whether or not the shares are beneficially owned. <p><i>If 2 or more members in the top 20 members in a class of shares each hold the same number of shares, the company must include the details set out above for each of them.</i></p>
9	company solvency <i>Not necessary if company lodged a financial report with ASIC within last 12 months.</i>	<p>Statement whether the directors have resolved within the last month under section 346 that, in their opinion, there are reasonable grounds to believe that the company will be able to pay its debts as and when they become due and payable.</p>

Contents of annual return—companies		[operative table]
10	ultimate holding company	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • name either: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • its ACN or ARBN if registered in this jurisdiction OR <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the place at which it was incorporated or formed if not registered in this jurisdiction.

Note: If the details referred to in items 3, 4, 5 and 6 change after the annual return is lodged, the company must notify ASIC of the change (see section 142 (registered office), section 146 (principal place of business), section 205B (director and company secretary) and section 254X (issued shares)).

349 Contents of annual return—registered schemes

An annual return for a registered scheme must contain the information set out in the following table, current as at the date when the annual return is signed or authenticated. It must also contain any other information required by the regulations.

Contents of annual return—registered schemes		[operative table]
1	registration number of scheme	
2	name of scheme	
3	name and ACN of the responsible entity	
4	issued interests in a managed investment scheme <i>Only if the scheme is a unit trust.</i>	The classes into which the interests are divided and for each class of interest issued: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the number of interests in the class • the total amount paid up for the class • the total amount unpaid for the class.
5	issued interests in a managed investment scheme <i>Only if 4 does not apply.</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • a description of the nature of the interests (for example, interest in a limited partnership, right to participate in a timesharing scheme) • the number of those interests • the total amount paid for those interests • the total amount unpaid for those interests.

Section 349

Contents of annual return—registered schemes		[operative table]
6	options granted	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• the number of unissued managed investment interests that are subject to options• for each of the classes of interests that is subject to options—the average exercise price.
7	all interest holders (if scheme has 20 or fewer interest holders) OR the top 20 interest holders in each class (if scheme has more than 20 interest holders)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• the names and addresses of the interest holders• the total number of interests in each class held by each of them• whether or not the interests are fully paid. <p><i>If 2 or more interest holders in the top 20 interest holders in a class each hold the same number of interests, the responsible entity must include the details set out above for each of them.</i></p>

Part 2N.2—Lodgments with ASIC

350 Forms for documents to be lodged with ASIC

A document that this Act requires to be lodged with the ASIC in a prescribed form must be:

- (a) if a form for the document is prescribed in the regulations—in the prescribed form; or
- (b) if a form for the document is not prescribed in regulations but the ASIC has approved a form for the document—in the approved form.

351 Signing documents lodged with ASIC

- (1) A document lodged with ASIC in writing by, or on behalf of, a body or a registered scheme must be signed by a director or secretary of the body or of the responsible entity of the registered scheme. If the body is a foreign company, it may be signed by:
 - (a) its local agent; or
 - (b) if the local agent is a company—a director or secretary of the company.
- (2) An individual who lodges a document with ASIC in writing must sign it.
- (3) The person's name must be printed next to the signature.

352 Documents lodged with ASIC electronically

- (1) A document may be lodged with ASIC electronically only if:
 - (a) ASIC and the person seeking to lodge it (either on their own behalf or as agent) have agreed, in writing, that it may be lodged electronically; or
 - (b) ASIC has approved, in writing, the electronic lodgment of documents of that kind.

The document is taken to be lodged with ASIC if it is lodged in accordance with the agreement or approval (including any requirements of the agreement or approval as to authentication).

Section 352

- (2) Any agreement or approval must provide for a signed copy of the document to be held by the person lodging the document and for the person to make the signed copy of the document available to the ASIC if required.

Chapter 5—External administration

Part 5.1—Arrangements and reconstructions

410 Interpretation

A reference in this Part, in relation to a Part 5.1 body, to the directors is a reference to the directors of the body or any one or more of them.

411 Administration of compromises etc.

- (1) Where a compromise or arrangement is proposed between a Part 5.1 body and its creditors or any class of them or between a Part 5.1 body and its members or any class of them, the Court may, on the application in a summary way of the body or of any creditor or member of the body, or, in the case of a body being wound up, of the liquidator, order a meeting or meetings of the creditors or class of creditors or of the members of the body or class of members to be convened in such manner, and to be held in such place or places (in this jurisdiction or elsewhere), as the Court directs and, where the Court makes such an order, the Court may approve the explanatory statement required by paragraph 412(1)(a) to accompany notices of the meeting or meetings.

(1A) Where:

- (a) a compromise or arrangement is proposed:
- (i) between 30 or more Part 5.1 bodies that are wholly-owned subsidiaries of a holding company and the creditors or a class of the creditors of each of those subsidiaries; and
 - (ii) between the holding company and the creditors or a class of the creditors of the holding company; and
- (b) the proposed compromise or arrangement in relation to each subsidiary includes a term that orders will be sought under section 413 transferring the whole of the undertaking and of

Section 411

the property and liabilities of the subsidiary to the holding company; and

- (c) the Court is satisfied, on the application in a summary way:
- (i) of the holding company or of a creditor of the holding company; or
 - (ii) if the holding company is being wound up—of the liquidator;

that the number of meetings that would be required between creditors in order to consider the proposed compromises or arrangements would be so great as to result in a significant impediment to the timely and effective consideration by those creditors of the terms of the compromises or arrangements;

the Court may order a meeting or meetings, on a consolidated basis, of the creditors of the holding company and of each of the subsidiaries or of such class or classes of those creditors as the Court determines and, where the Court makes such an order, the Court may approve the explanatory statement required by paragraph 412(1)(a) to accompany notices of the meeting or meetings.

(1B) Where:

- (a) there are fewer than 30 wholly-owned subsidiaries of the holding company but the matters referred to in paragraphs (1A)(b) and (c) are satisfied; and
- (b) the Court considers that circumstances exist that would justify its doing so;

the Court may make an order under subsection (1A) in relation to the proposed compromise or arrangement.

(1C) Where an order is made under subsection (1A) in relation to a proposed compromise or arrangement, the succeeding provisions of this Part apply to the compromise or arrangement as if:

- (a) references in this Part to a company included references to all of the Part 5.1 bodies to which the order relates; and
- (b) references in this Part to creditors of a company included references to the creditors of all the Part 5.1 bodies to which the order relates; and

- (c) references in this Part to a class of the creditors of a company were references to the relevant class of creditors of all of the Part 5.1 bodies to which the order relates.
- (2) The Court must not make an order pursuant to an application under subsection (1) or (1A) unless:
 - (a) 14 days notice of the hearing of the application, or such lesser period of notice as the Court or ASIC permits, has been given to ASIC; and
 - (b) the Court is satisfied that ASIC has had a reasonable opportunity:
 - (i) to examine the terms of the proposed compromise or arrangement to which the application relates and a draft explanatory statement relating to the proposed compromise or arrangement; and
 - (ii) to make submissions to the Court in relation to the proposed compromise or arrangement and the draft explanatory statement.
- (3) In subsection (2), *draft explanatory statement*, in relation to a proposed compromise or arrangement between a body and its creditors or any class of them or between a body and its members or any class of them, means a statement:
 - (a) explaining the effect of the proposed compromise or arrangement and, in particular, stating any material interests of the directors of the body, whether as directors, as members or creditors of the body or otherwise, and the effect on those interests of the proposed compromise or arrangement in so far as that effect is different from the effect on the like interests of other persons; and
 - (b) setting out such information as is prescribed and any other information that is material to the making of a decision by a creditor or member of the body whether or not to agree to the proposed compromise or arrangement, being information that is within the knowledge of the directors of the body and has not previously been disclosed to the creditors or members of the body.
- (3A) In considering whether to make an order under subsection (1) or (1A) for a meeting to be held outside this jurisdiction, the Court must have regard to where the creditors or members, or the

Section 411

creditors or members included in the class concerned, as the case requires, reside.

- (4) A compromise or arrangement is binding on the creditors, or on a class of creditors, or on the members, or on a class of members, as the case may be, of the body and on the body or, if the body is in the course of being wound up, on the liquidator and contributories of the body, if, and only if:
- (a) at a meeting convened in accordance with an order of the Court under subsection (1) or (1A):
 - (i) in the case of a compromise or arrangement between a body and its creditors or a class of creditors—the compromise or arrangement is agreed to by a majority in number of the creditors, or of the creditors included in that class of creditors, present and voting, either in person or by proxy, being a majority whose debts or claims against the company amount in the aggregate to at least 75% of the total amount of the debts and claims of the creditors present and voting in person or by proxy, or of the creditors included in that class present and voting in person or by proxy, as the case may be; and
 - (ii) in the case of a compromise or arrangement between a body and its members or a class of members—a resolution in favour of the compromise or arrangement is:
 - (A) passed by a majority in number of the members, or members in that class, present and voting (either in person or by proxy); and
 - (B) if the body has a share capital—passed by 75% of the votes cast on the resolution; and
 - (b) it is approved by order of the Court.
- (5) Where the Court orders 2 or more meetings of creditors or of a class of creditors, or 2 or more meetings of members or of a class of members, to be held in relation to the proposed compromise or arrangement:
- (a) in the case of meetings of creditors—the meetings is, for the purposes of subsection (4), taken together to constitute a single meeting and the votes in favour of the proposed

- compromise or arrangement cast at each of the meetings are to be aggregated, and the votes against the proposed compromise or arrangement cast at each of the meetings are to be aggregated, accordingly; or
- (b) in the case of meetings of members—the meetings is, for the purposes of subsection (4), taken together to constitute a single meeting and the votes in favour of the proposed compromise or arrangement cast at each of the meetings is to be aggregated, and the votes against the proposed compromise or arrangement cast at each of the meetings is to be aggregated, accordingly.
- (6) The Court may grant its approval to a compromise or arrangement subject to such alterations or conditions as it thinks just.
- (7) Except with the leave of the Court, a person must not be appointed to administer, and must not administer, a compromise or arrangement approved under this Act between a body and its creditors or any class of them or between a body and its members or any class of them, whether by the terms of that compromise or arrangement or pursuant to a power given by the terms of a compromise or arrangement, if the person:
- (a) is a mortgagee of any property of the body; or
 - (b) is an auditor or an officer of the body; or
 - (c) is an officer of a body corporate that is a mortgagee of property of the body; or
 - (d) is not a registered liquidator; or
 - (e) is an officer of a body corporate related to the body; or
 - (f) unless ASIC directs in writing that this paragraph does not apply in relation to the person in relation to the body—has at any time within the last 12 months been an officer or promoter of the body or of a related body corporate.
- (8) Paragraph (7)(d) does not apply in relation to a body corporate authorised by or under a law of a State or Territory in this jurisdiction to administer the compromise or arrangement concerned.
- (8A) Subsection (7) does not disqualify a person from administering a compromise or arrangement under an appointment validly made before 1 January 1991.

Section 411

- (9) Where a person is or persons are appointed by, or under a power given by, the terms of a compromise or arrangement, to administer the compromise or arrangement:
- (a) section 425, subsections 427(2) and (4) and sections 428, 432 and 434 apply in relation to that person or those persons as if:
 - (i) the appointment of the person or persons to administer the compromise or arrangement were an appointment of the person or persons as a receiver and manager, or as receivers and managers, of property of the body; and
 - (ii) a reference in any of those sections or subsections to a receiver, or to a receiver of property, of a corporation were a reference to that person or to those persons; and
 - (b) section 536 applies in relation to that person or those persons as if:
 - (i) the appointment of the person or persons to administer the compromise or arrangement were an appointment of the person or persons as a liquidator of the body; and
 - (ii) a reference in that section to a liquidator were a reference to that person or to those persons.
- (10) An order of the Court made for the purposes of paragraph (4)(b) does not have any effect until an office copy of the order is lodged with ASIC, and upon being so lodged, the order takes effect, or is taken to have taken effect, on and from the date of lodgment or such earlier date as the Court determines and specifies in the order.
- (11) Subject to subsection (12), a copy of every order of the Court made for the purposes of paragraph (4)(b) must be annexed to every copy of the constitution of the body issued after the order has been made.
- (12) The Court may, by order, exempt a body from compliance with subsection (11) or determine the period during which the body must comply with that subsection.
- (13) Where a compromise or arrangement referred to in subsection (1) or (1A) (whether or not for the purposes of or in connection with a scheme for the reconstruction of a body or bodies or the amalgamation of any 2 or more bodies) has been proposed, the directors of the body must:

Section 411

- (a) if a meeting of the members of the body by resolution so directs—instruct such accountants or solicitors or both as are named in the resolution to report on the proposals and send their report or reports to the directors as soon as practicable; and
 - (b) if a report or reports is or are obtained pursuant to paragraph (a)—make the report or reports available at the registered office of the body for inspection by the shareholders and creditors of the body at least 7 days before the day of the meeting ordered by the Court to be convened as provided in subsection (1) or (1A), as the case may be.
- (14) If default is made in complying with subsection (11), the body contravenes this subsection.
- (15) If default is made in complying with subsection (13), each director of the body contravenes this subsection.
- (16) Where no order has been made or resolution passed for the winding up of a Part 5.1 body and a compromise or arrangement has been proposed between the body and its creditors or any class of them, the Court may, in addition to exercising any of its other powers, on the application in a summary way of the body or of any member or creditor of the body, restrain further proceedings in any action or other civil proceeding against the body except by leave of the Court and subject to such terms as the Court imposes.
- (17) The Court must not approve a compromise or arrangement under this section unless:
 - (a) it is satisfied that the compromise or arrangement has not been proposed for the purpose of enabling any person to avoid the operation of any of the provisions of Chapter 6; or
 - (b) there is produced to the Court a statement in writing by ASIC stating that ASIC has no objection to the compromise or arrangement;but the Court need not approve a compromise or arrangement merely because a statement by ASIC stating that ASIC has no objection to the compromise or arrangement has been produced to the Court as mentioned in paragraph (b).

Section 412

412 Information as to compromise with creditors

- (1) Where a meeting is convened under section 411, the body must:
 - (a) with every notice convening the meeting that is sent to a creditor or member, send a statement (in this section called the *explanatory statement*):
 - (i) explaining the effect of the compromise or arrangement and, in particular, stating any material interests of the directors, whether as directors, as members or creditors of the body or otherwise, and the effect on those interests of the compromise or arrangement in so far as that effect is different from the effect on the like interests of other persons; and
 - (ii) setting out such information as is prescribed and any other information that is material to the making of a decision by a creditor or member whether or not to agree to the compromise or arrangement, being information that is within the knowledge of the directors and has not previously been disclosed to the creditors or members; and
 - (b) in every notice convening the meeting that is given by advertisement, include either a copy of the explanatory statement or a notification of the place at which and the manner in which creditors or members entitled to attend the meeting may obtain copies of the explanatory statement.
- (2) In the case of a creditor whose debt does not exceed \$200, paragraph (1)(a) does not apply unless the Court otherwise orders but the notice convening the meeting that is sent to such a creditor must specify a place at which a copy of the explanatory statement can be obtained on request and, where the creditor makes such a request, the body must as soon as practicable comply with the request.
- (3) Where the compromise or arrangement affects the rights of debenture holders, the explanatory statement must specify any material interests of the trustees for the debenture holders, whether as such trustees, as members or creditors of the body or otherwise, and the effect on those interests of the compromise or arrangement in so far as that effect is different from the effect on the like interests of other persons.

Section 412

- (4) Where a notice given by advertisement includes a notification that copies of the explanatory statement can be obtained in a particular manner, every creditor or member entitled to attend the meeting must, on making application in that matter, be furnished by the body free of charge with a copy of the explanatory statement.
- (5) Each person who is a director or trustee for debenture holders must give notice to the body of such matters relating to the person as are required to be included in the explanatory statement.
- (6) In the case of a compromise or arrangement that is not, or does not include, a compromise or arrangement between a Part 5.1 body and its creditors or any class of them, the body must not send out an explanatory statement pursuant to subsection (1) unless a copy of that statement has been registered by ASIC.
- (7) Where an explanatory statement sent out under subsection (1) is not required by subsection (6) to be registered by ASIC, the Court must not make an order approving the compromise or arrangement unless it is satisfied that ASIC has had a reasonable opportunity to examine the explanatory statement and to make submissions to the Court in relation to that statement.
- (8) Where a copy of an explanatory statement is lodged with ASIC for registration under subsection (6), ASIC must not register the copy of the statement unless the statement appears to comply with this Act and ASIC is of the opinion that the statement does not contain any matter that is false in a material particular or materially misleading in the form or context in which it appears.
- (9) Where a body contravenes this section, a person involved in the contravention contravenes this subsection.
- (10) It is a defence to a prosecution for a contravention of this section if it is proved that the contravention was due to the failure of a person (other than the defendant), being a director of the body or a trustee for debenture holders of the body, to supply for the purposes of the explanatory statement particulars of the person's interests.

413 Provisions for facilitating reconstruction and amalgamation of Part 5.1 bodies

- (1) Where an application is made to the Court under this Part for the approval of a compromise or arrangement and it is shown to the Court that the compromise or arrangement has been proposed for the purposes of, or in connection with, a scheme for the reconstruction of a Part 5.1 body or Part 5.1 bodies or the amalgamation of 2 or more Part 5.1 bodies and that, under the scheme, the whole or any part of the undertaking or of the property of a body concerned in the scheme (in this section called the *transferor body*) is to be transferred to a company (in this section called the *transferee company*), the Court may, either by the order approving the compromise or arrangement or by a later order, provide for all or any of the following matters:
- (a) the transfer to the transferee company of the whole or a part of the undertaking and of the property or liabilities of the transferor body;
 - (b) the allotting or appropriation by the transferee company of shares, debentures, policies or other interests in that company that, under the compromise or arrangement, are to be allotted or appropriated by that company to or for any person;
 - (c) the continuation by or against the transferee company of any legal proceedings pending by or against the transferor body;
 - (d) if the transferor body is a company—the deregistration by ASIC, without winding up, of the transferor body;
 - (e) the provision to be made for any persons who, within such time and in such manner as the Court directs, dissent from the compromise or arrangement;
 - (f) the transfer or allotment of any interest in property to any person concerned in the compromise or arrangement;
 - (g) such incidental, consequential and supplemental matters as are necessary to ensure that the reconstruction or amalgamation is fully and effectively carried out.
- (2) Where an order made under this section provides for the transfer of property or liabilities, then, by virtue of the order, that property is transferred to and vests in, and those liabilities are transferred to and become the liabilities of, the transferee company, free, in the case of any particular property if the order so directs, from any

charge that is, by virtue of the compromise or arrangement, to cease to have effect.

(3) Where an order is made under this section, each body to which the order relates must, within 14 days after the making of the order, lodge with ASIC an office copy of the order.

(4) In this section:

liabilities includes duties of any description, including duties that are of a personal character or are incapable under the general law of being assigned or performed vicariously.

property includes rights and powers of any description, including rights and powers that are of a personal character and are incapable under the general law of being assigned or performed vicariously.

414 Acquisition of shares of shareholders dissenting from scheme or contract approved by majority

(1) In this section:

dissenting shareholder, in relation to a scheme or contract, means a shareholder who has not assented to the scheme or contract or who has failed to transfer his, her or its shares in accordance with the scheme or contract.

excluded shares, in relation to a scheme or contract involving a transfer to a person of shares in a class of shares in a company, means shares in that class that, when the offer relating to the scheme or contract is made, are held by:

- (a) in any case—the person or a nominee of the person; or
- (b) if the person is a body corporate—a subsidiary of the body.

(2) Where a scheme or contract (not being a scheme or contract arising out of the making of offers under a takeover bid) involving a transfer of shares in a class of shares in a company (in this section called the *transferor company*) to a person (in this section called the *transferee*) has, within 4 months after the making of the offer relating to the scheme or contract by the transferee, been approved by members holding shares in that class carrying at least 90% of the votes attached to shares in that class (other than excluded shares), the transferee may, within 2 months after the offer has

Section 414

been so approved, give notice as prescribed to a dissenting shareholder that the transferee wishes to acquire the shares held by that shareholder.

- (3) Where such a notice is given, then, unless the Court orders otherwise on an application by a dissenting shareholder made within one month after the day on which the notice was given or within 14 days after a statement is supplied under subsection (7) to a dissenting shareholder, whichever is the later, the transferee is entitled and bound, subject to this section, to acquire those shares on the terms on which, under the scheme or contract, the shares of the approving shareholders are to be transferred to the transferee.
- (4) Where alternative terms were offered to the approving shareholders, the dissenting shareholder is entitled to elect not later than the end of one month after the date on which the notice is given under subsection (2) or 14 days after a statement is supplied under subsection (7), whichever is the later, which of those terms he, she or it prefers and, if he, she or it fails to make the election within the time allowed by this subsection, the transferee may, unless the Court otherwise orders, determine which of those terms is to apply to the acquisition of the shares of the dissenting shareholder.
- (5) Despite subsections (3) and (4), if the number of votes attached to the excluded shares is more than 10% of the votes attached to the excluded shares and the shares (other than excluded shares) to be transferred under the scheme or contract, those subsections do not apply unless:
 - (a) the transferee offers the same terms to all holders of the shares (other than excluded shares) to be transferred under the scheme or contract; and
 - (b) the holders who approve the scheme or contract hold shares to which are attached at least 90% of the votes attached to the shares (other than excluded shares) to be transferred under the scheme or contract and are also at least 75% in number of the holders of those shares.
- (6) For the purposes of paragraph (5)(b), 2 or more persons registered as holding shares jointly are to be counted as one person.

- (7) When a notice is given under subsection (2), the dissenting shareholder may, by written notice given to the transferee within one month after the day on which the notice was given under subsection (2), ask for a statement in writing of the names and addresses of all other dissenting shareholders as shown in the register of members.
- (8) Where a notice is given under subsection (7), the transferee must comply with it.
- (9) Where, under a scheme or contract referred to in subsection (2), the transferee becomes beneficially entitled to shares in the transferor company which, together with any other shares in the transferor company to which the transferee or, where the transferee is a body corporate, a body corporate related to the transferee is beneficially entitled, have attached to them at least 90% of the votes attached to the shares included in the class of shares concerned, then:
 - (a) the transferee must, within one month after the date on which he, she or it becomes beneficially entitled to those shares (unless in relation to the scheme or contract he, she or it has already complied with this requirement), give notice of the fact as prescribed to the holders of the remaining shares included in that class who, when the notice was given, had not assented to the scheme or contract or been given notice by the transferee under subsection (2); and
 - (b) such a holder may, within 3 months after the giving of the notice to him, her or it by notice to the transferee, require the transferee to acquire his, her or its share and, where alternative terms were offered to the approving shareholders, elect which of those terms he, she or it will accept.
- (10) Where a shareholder gives notice under paragraph (9)(b) with respect to his, her or its shares, the transferee is entitled and bound to acquire those shares:
 - (a) on the terms on which under the scheme or contract the shares of the approving shareholders were transferred to him, her or it and, where alternative terms were offered to those shareholders, on the terms for which the shareholder has elected, or where he, she or it has not so elected, for whichever of the terms the transferee determines; or

Section 414

- (b) on such other terms as are agreed or as the Court, on the application of the transferee or of the shareholder, thinks fit to order.
- (11) Subsections (12) and (13) apply where a notice has been given under subsection (1) unless the Court, on an application made by the dissenting shareholder, orders to the contrary.
- (12) The transferee must, within 14 days after:
 - (a) the end of one month after the day on which the notice was given; or
 - (b) the end of 14 days after a statement under subsection (7) is supplied; or
 - (c) if an application has been made to the Court by a dissenting shareholder—the application is disposed of;whichever last happens:
 - (d) send a copy of the notice to the transferor company together with an instrument of transfer that relates to the shares that the transferee is entitled to acquire under this section and is executed, on the shareholder's behalf, by a person appointed by the transferee and, on the transferee's own behalf, by the transferee; and
 - (e) pay, allot or transfer to the transferor company the consideration for the shares.
- (13) When the transferee has complied with subsection (12), the transferor company must register the transferee as the holder of the shares.
- (14) All sums received by the transferor company under this section must be paid into a separate bank account and those sums, and any other consideration so received, must be held by that company in trust for the several persons entitled to the shares in respect of which they were respectively received.
- (15) Where a sum or other property received by a company under this section has been held in trust by the company for a person for at least 2 years (whether or not that period began before the commencement of this Act), the company must, before the end of 10 years after the day on which the sum was paid, or the consideration was allotted or transferred, to the company, pay the

sum or transfer the consideration, and any accretions to it and any property that may become substituted for it or for part of it, to ASIC to be dealt with under Part 9.7.

415 Notification of appointment of scheme manager and power of Court to require report

- (1) Within 14 days after being appointed to administer a compromise or arrangement approved under this Part, a person must lodge a notice in writing of the appointment.
- (2) Where an application is made to the Court under this Part in relation to a proposed compromise or arrangement, the Court may:
 - (a) before making any order on the application, require ASIC or another person specified by the Court to give to the Court a report as to the terms of the compromise or arrangement or of the scheme for the purposes of or in connection with which the compromise or arrangement has been proposed, the conduct of the officers of the body or bodies concerned and any other matters that, in the opinion of ASIC or that person, ought to be brought to the attention of the Court;
 - (b) in deciding the application, have regard to anything contained in the report; and
 - (c) make such order or orders as to the payment of the costs of preparing and giving the report as the Court thinks fit.

Part 5.2—Receivers, and other controllers, of property of corporations

416 Definitions

In this Part, unless the contrary intention appears:

officer, in relation to a registered foreign company, includes a local agent of the foreign company.

property, in relation to a corporation, means property:

- (a) in the case of a company—in Australia or outside Australia; or
- (b) in the case of a registered foreign company—in this jurisdiction or an external Territory; or
- (c) in the case of a registrable Australian body—in this jurisdiction but outside the body's place of origin.

receiver, in relation to property of a corporation, includes a receiver and manager.

417 Application of Part

Except so far as the contrary intention appears in this Part or Part 11.2, this Part applies in relation to a receiver of property of a corporation who is appointed after 1 January 1991, even if the appointment arose out of a transaction entered into, or an act or thing done, before 1 January 1991.

418 Persons not to act as receivers

- (1) A person is not qualified to be appointed, and must not act, as receiver of property of a corporation if the person:
 - (a) is a mortgagee of property of the corporation; or
 - (b) is an auditor or an officer of the corporation; or
 - (c) is an officer of a body corporate that is a mortgagee of property of the corporation; or
 - (d) is not a registered liquidator; or

- (e) is an officer of a body corporate related to the corporation; or
 - (f) unless ASIC directs in writing that this paragraph does not apply in relation to the person in relation to the corporation—has at any time within the last 12 months been an officer or promoter of the corporation or of a related body corporate.
- (2) In subsection (1):
- officer*, in relation to a body corporate, does not include a receiver, appointed under an instrument whether before or after the commencement of this Act.
- (3) Paragraph (1)(d) does not apply in relation to a body corporate authorised by or under a law of the Commonwealth, of a State or of a Territory to act as receiver of property of the corporation concerned.

418A Court may declare whether controller is validly acting

- (1) Where there is doubt, on a specific ground, about:
- (a) whether a purported appointment of a person, after 23 June 1993, as receiver of property of a corporation is valid; or
 - (b) whether a person who has entered into possession, or assumed control, of property of a corporation after 23 June 1993 did so validly under the terms of a charge on that property;
- the person, the corporation or any of the corporation's creditors may apply to the Court for an order under subsection (2).
- (2) On an application, the Court may make an order declaring whether or not:
- (a) the purported appointment was valid; or
 - (b) the person entered into possession, or assumed control, validly under the terms of the charge;
- as the case may be, on the ground specified in the application or on some other ground.

419 Liability of controller

- (1) A receiver, or any other authorised person, who, whether as agent for the corporation concerned or not, enters into possession or

Section 419A

assumes control of any property of a corporation for the purpose of enforcing any charge is, notwithstanding any agreement to the contrary, but without prejudice to the person's rights against the corporation or any other person, liable for debts incurred by the person in the course of the receivership, possession or control for services rendered, goods purchased or property hired, leased, used or occupied.

- (2) Subsection (1) does not constitute the person entitled to the charge a mortgagee in possession.
- (3) Where:
 - (a) a person (in this subsection called the *controller*) enters into possession or assumes control of property of a corporation; and
 - (b) the controller purports to have been properly appointed as a receiver in respect of that property under a power contained in an instrument, but has not been properly so appointed; and
 - (c) civil proceedings in an Australian court arise out of an act alleged to have been done by the controller;the court may, if it is satisfied that the controller believed on reasonable grounds that the controller had been properly so appointed, order that:
 - (d) the controller be relieved in whole or in part of a liability that the controller has incurred but would not have incurred if the controller had been properly so appointed; and
 - (e) a person who purported to appoint the controller as receiver be liable in respect of an act, matter or thing in so far as the controller has been relieved under paragraph (d) of liability in respect of that act, matter or thing.

419A Liability of controller under pre-existing agreement about property used by corporation

- (1) This section applies if:
 - (a) under an agreement made before the control day in relation to a controller of property of a corporation, the corporation continues after that day to use or occupy, or to be in possession of, property (*the third party property*) of which someone else is the owner or lessor; and

- (b) the controller is controller of the third party property.
- (2) Subject to subsections (4) and (7), the controller is liable for so much of the rent or other amounts payable by the corporation under the agreement as is attributable to a period:
 - (a) that begins more than 7 days after the control day; and
 - (b) throughout which:
 - (i) the corporation continues to use or occupy, or to be in possession of, the third party property; and
 - (ii) the controller is controller of the third party property.
- (3) Within 7 days after the control day, the controller may give to the owner or lessor a notice that specifies the third party property and states that the controller does not propose to exercise rights in relation to that property as controller of the property, whether on behalf of the corporation or anyone else.
- (4) Despite subsection (2), the controller is not liable for so much of the rent or other amounts payable by the corporation under the agreement as is attributable to a period during which a notice under subsection (3) is in force, but such a notice does not affect a liability of the corporation.
- (5) A notice under subsection (3) ceases to have effect if:
 - (a) the controller revokes it by writing given to the owner or lessor; or
 - (b) the controller exercises, or purports to exercise, a right in relation to the third party property as controller of the property, whether on behalf of the corporation or anyone else.
- (6) For the purposes of subsection (5), the controller does not exercise, or purport to exercise, a right as mentioned in paragraph (5)(b) merely because the controller continues to be in possession, or to have control, of the third party property, unless the controller:
 - (a) also uses the property; or
 - (b) asserts a right, as against the owner or lessor, so to continue.
- (7) Subsection (2) does not apply in so far as a court, by order, excuses the controller from liability, but an order does not affect a liability of the corporation.

Section 420

- (8) The controller is not taken because of subsection (2):
 - (a) to have adopted the agreement; or
 - (b) to be liable under the agreement otherwise than as mentioned in subsection (2).

420 Powers of receiver

- (1) Subject to this section, a receiver of property of a corporation has power to do, in Australia and elsewhere, all things necessary or convenient to be done for or in connection with, or as incidental to, the attainment of the objectives for which the receiver was appointed.
- (2) Without limiting the generality of subsection (1), but subject to any provision of the court order by which, or the instrument under which, the receiver was appointed, being a provision that limits the receiver's powers in any way, a receiver of property of a corporation has, in addition to any powers conferred by that order or instrument, as the case may be, or by any other law, power, for the purpose of attaining the objectives for which the receiver was appointed:
 - (a) to enter into possession and take control of property of the corporation in accordance with the terms of that order or instrument; and
 - (b) to lease, let on hire or dispose of property of the corporation; and
 - (c) to grant options over property of the corporation on such conditions as the receiver thinks fit; and
 - (d) to borrow money on the security of property of the corporation; and
 - (e) to insure property of the corporation; and
 - (f) to repair, renew or enlarge property of the corporation; and
 - (g) to convert property of the corporation into money; and
 - (h) to carry on any business of the corporation; and
 - (j) to take on lease or on hire, or to acquire, any property necessary or convenient in connection with the carrying on of a business of the corporation; and

- (k) to execute any document, bring or defend any proceedings or do any other act or thing in the name of and on behalf of the corporation; and
 - (m) to draw, accept, make and indorse a bill of exchange or promissory note; and
 - (n) to use a seal of the corporation; and
 - (o) to engage or discharge employees on behalf of the corporation; and
 - (p) to appoint a solicitor, accountant or other professionally qualified person to assist the receiver; and
 - (q) to appoint an agent to do any business that the receiver is unable to do, or that it is unreasonable to expect the receiver to do, in person; and
 - (r) where a debt or liability is owed to the corporation—to prove the debt or liability in a bankruptcy, insolvency or winding up and, in connection therewith, to receive dividends and to assent to a proposal for a composition or a scheme of arrangement; and
 - (s) if the receiver was appointed under an instrument that created a charge on uncalled share capital of the corporation:
 - (i) to make a call in the name of the corporation for the payment of money unpaid on the corporation's shares; or
 - (ii) on giving a proper indemnity to a liquidator of the corporation—to make a call in the liquidator's name for the payment of money unpaid on the corporation's shares; and
 - (t) to enforce payment of any call that is due and unpaid, whether the calls were made by the receiver or otherwise; and
 - (u) to make or defend an application for the winding up of the corporation; and
 - (w) to refer to arbitration any question affecting the corporation.
- (3) The conferring by this section on a receiver of powers in relation to property of a corporation does not affect any rights in relation to that property of any other person other than the corporation.
- (4) In this section, a reference, in relation to a receiver, to property of a corporation is, unless the contrary intention appears, a reference to
-

Section 420A

the property of the corporation in relation to which the receiver was appointed.

420A Controller's duty of care in exercising power of sale

- (1) In exercising a power of sale in respect of property of a corporation, a controller must take all reasonable care to sell the property for:
 - (a) if, when it is sold, it has a market value—not less than that market value; or
 - (b) otherwise—the best price that is reasonably obtainable, having regard to the circumstances existing when the property is sold.
- (2) Nothing in subsection (1) limits the generality of anything in section 180, 181, 182, 183 or 184.

420B Court may authorise managing controller to dispose of property despite prior charge

- (1) On the application of a managing controller of property of a corporation, the Court may by order authorise the controller to sell, or to dispose of in some other specified way, specified property of the corporation, even though it is subject to a charge (in this section called the *prior charge*) that has priority over a charge (in this section called the *controller's charge*) on that property that the controller is enforcing.
- (2) However, the Court may only make an order if satisfied that:
 - (a) apart from the existence of the prior charge, the controller would have power to sell, or to so dispose of, the property; and
 - (b) the controller has taken all reasonable steps to obtain the consent of the holder of the prior charge to the sale or disposal, but has not obtained that consent; and
 - (c) sale or disposal of the property under the order is in the best interests of the corporation's creditors and of the corporation; and

- (d) sale or disposal of the property under the order will not unreasonably prejudice the rights or interests of the holder of the prior charge.
- (3) The Court is to have regard to the need to protect adequately the rights and interests of the holder of the prior charge.
- (4) If the property would be sold or disposed of together with other property that is subject to the controller's charge, the Court may have regard to:
 - (a) the amount (if any) by which it is reasonable to expect that the net proceeds of selling or disposing of that other property otherwise than together with the first-mentioned property would be less than so much of the net proceeds of selling or disposing of all the property together as would be attributable to that other property; and
 - (b) the amount (if any) by which it is reasonable to expect that the net proceeds of selling or disposing of the first-mentioned property otherwise than together with the other property would be greater than so much of the net proceeds of selling or disposing of all the property together as would be attributable to the first-mentioned property.
- (5) Nothing in subsection (3) or (4) limits the matters to which the Court may have regard for the purposes of subsection (2).
- (6) An order may be made subject to conditions, for example (but without limitation):
 - (a) a condition that:
 - (i) the net proceeds of the sale or disposal; and
 - (ii) the net proceeds of the sale or disposal of such other property (if any) as is specified in the condition and is subject to the controller's charge;or a specified part of those net proceeds, be applied in payment of specified amounts secured by the prior charge; or
 - (b) a condition that the controller apply a specified amount in payment of specified amounts secured by the prior charge.

Section 420C

420C Receiver's power to carry on corporation's business during winding up

- (1) A receiver of property of a corporation that is being wound up may:
 - (a) with the written approval of the corporation's liquidator or with the approval of the Court, carry on the corporation's business either generally or as otherwise specified in the approval; and
 - (b) do whatever is necessarily incidental to carrying on that business under paragraph (a).
- (2) Subsection (1) does not:
 - (a) affect a power that the receiver has otherwise than under that subsection; or
 - (b) empower the receiver to do an act that he or she would not have power to do if the corporation were not being wound up.
- (3) A receiver of property of a corporation who carries on the corporation's business under subsection (1) does so:
 - (a) as agent for the corporation; and
 - (b) in his or her capacity as receiver of property of the corporation.
- (4) The consequences of subsection (3) include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - (a) for the purposes of subsection 419(1), a debt that the receiver incurs in carrying on the business as mentioned in subsection (3) of this section is incurred in the course of the receivership;
 - (b) a debt or liability that the receiver incurs in so carrying on the business is not a cost, charge or expense of the winding up.

421 Controller's duties in relation to bank accounts and financial records

- (1) A controller of property of a corporation must:
 - (a) open and maintain an account, with an Australian ADI, bearing:

- (i) the controller's own name; and
 - (ii) in the case of a receiver of the property—the title “receiver”; and
 - (iii) otherwise—the title “controller”; and
 - (iv) the corporation's name;
- or 2 or more such accounts; and
- (b) within 3 business days after money of the corporation comes under the control of the controller, pay that money into such an account that the controller maintains; and
 - (c) ensure that no such account that the controller maintains contains money other than money of the corporation that comes under the control of the controller; and
 - (d) keep such financial records as correctly record and explain all transactions that the controller enters into as the controller.
- (2) Any director, creditor or member of a corporation may, unless the Court otherwise orders, personally or by an agent, inspect records kept by a controller of property of the corporation for the purposes of paragraph (1)(d).

421A Managing controller to report within 2 months about corporation's affairs

- (1) A managing controller of property of a corporation must prepare a report about the corporation's affairs that is in the prescribed form and is made up to a day not later than 30 days before the day when it is prepared.
- (2) The managing controller must prepare and lodge the report within 2 months after the control day.
- (3) As soon as practicable, and in any event within 14 days, after lodging the report, the managing controller must cause to be published in a national newspaper, or in each State or Territory in a daily newspaper that circulates generally in that State or Territory, a notice stating:
 - (a) that the report has been prepared; and
 - (b) that a person can, on paying the prescribed fee, inspect the report at specified offices of ASIC.

Section 422

- (4) If, in the managing controller's opinion, it would seriously prejudice:
 - (a) the corporation's interests; or
 - (b) the achievement of the objectives for which the controller was appointed, or entered into possession or assumed control of property of the corporation, as the case requires;if particular information that the controller would otherwise include in the report were made available to the public, the controller need not include the information in the report.
- (5) If the managing controller omits information from the report as permitted by subsection (4), the controller must include instead a notice:
 - (a) stating that certain information has been omitted from the report; and
 - (b) summarising what the information is about, but without disclosing the information itself.

422 Reports by receiver

- (1) If it appears to the receiver of property of a corporation that:
 - (a) a past or present officer, or a member, of the corporation may have been guilty of an offence in relation to the corporation; or
 - (b) a person who has taken part in the formation, promotion, administration, management or winding up of the corporation:
 - (i) may have misapplied or retained, or may have become liable or accountable for, any money or property (whether the property is in Australia or elsewhere) of the corporation; or
 - (ii) may have been guilty of any negligence, default, breach of duty or breach of trust in relation to the corporation;the receiver must:
 - (c) lodge as soon as practicable a report about the matter; and
 - (d) give to ASIC such information, and such access to and facilities for inspecting and taking copies of any documents, as ASIC requires.

- (2) The receiver may also lodge further reports specifying any other matter that, in the receiver's opinion, it is desirable to bring to the notice of ASIC.
- (3) If it appears to the Court:
- (a) that a past or present officer, or a member, of a corporation in respect of property of which a receiver has been appointed has been guilty of an offence under a law referred to in paragraph (1)(a) in relation to the corporation; or
 - (b) that a person who has taken part in the formation, promotion, administration, management or winding up of a corporation in respect of property of which a receiver has been appointed has engaged in conduct referred to in paragraph (1)(b) in relation to the corporation;
- and that the receiver has not lodged a report about the matter, the Court may, on the application of a person interested in the appointment of the receiver, direct the receiver to lodge such a report.

423 Supervision of controller

- (1) If:
- (a) it appears to the Court or to ASIC that a controller of property of a corporation has not faithfully performed, or is not faithfully performing, the controller's functions or has not observed, or is not observing, a requirement of:
 - (i) in the case of a receiver—the order by which, or the instrument under which, the receiver was appointed; or
 - (ii) otherwise—an instrument under which the controller entered into possession, or took control, of that property; or
 - (iii) in any case—the Court; or
 - (iv) in any case—this Act, the regulations or the rules; or
 - (b) a person complains to the Court or to ASIC about an act or omission of a controller of property of a corporation in connection with performing or exercising any of the controller's functions and powers;
- the Court or ASIC, as the case may be, may inquire into the matter and, where the Court or ASIC so inquires, the Court may take such action as it thinks fit.

Section 424

- (2) ASIC may report to the Court any matter that in its opinion is a misfeasance, neglect or omission on the part of a controller of property of a corporation and the Court may order the controller to make good any loss that the estate of the corporation has sustained thereby and may make such other order or orders as it thinks fit.
- (3) The Court may at any time:
 - (a) require a controller of property of a corporation to answer questions about the performance or exercise of any of the controller's functions and powers as controller; or
 - (b) examine a person about the performance or exercise by such a controller of any of the controller's functions and powers as controller; or
 - (c) direct an investigation to be made of such a controller's books.

424 Controller may apply to Court

- (1) A controller of property of a corporation may apply to the Court for directions in relation to any matter arising in connection with the performance or exercise of any of the controller's functions and powers as controller.
- (2) In the case of a receiver of property of a corporation, subsection (1) applies only if the receiver was appointed under a power contained in an instrument.

425 Court's power to fix receiver's remuneration

- (1) The Court may by order fix the amount to be paid by way of remuneration to any person who, under a power contained in an instrument, has been appointed as receiver of property of a corporation.
- (2) The power of the Court to make an order under this section:
 - (a) extends to fixing the remuneration for any period before the making of the order or the application for the order; and
 - (b) is exercisable even if the receiver has died, or ceased to act, before the making of the order or the application for the order; and

- (c) if the receiver has been paid or has retained for the receiver's remuneration for any period before the making of the order any amount in excess of that fixed for that period—extends to requiring the receiver or the receiver's personal representatives to account for the excess or such part of the excess as is specified in the order.
- (3) The power conferred by paragraph (2)(c) must not be exercised in respect of any period before the making of the application for the order unless, in the opinion of the Court, there are special circumstances making it proper for the power to be so exercised.
- (4) The Court may from time to time vary or amend an order under this section.
- (5) An order under this section may be made, varied or amended on the application of:
 - (a) a liquidator of the corporation; or
 - (b) an administrator of the corporation; or
 - (c) an administrator of a deed of company arrangement executed by the corporation; or
 - (d) ASIC.
- (6) An order under this section may be varied or amended on the application of the receiver concerned.
- (7) An order under this section may be made, varied or amended only as provided in subsections (5) and (6).

426 Controller has qualified privilege in certain cases

A controller of property of a corporation has qualified privilege in respect of:

- (a) a matter contained in a report that the controller lodges under section 421A or 422; or
- (b) a comment that the controller makes under paragraph 429(2)(c).

Section 427

427 Notification of matters relating to controller

- (1) A person who obtains an order for the appointment of a receiver of property of a corporation, or who appoints such a receiver under a power contained in an instrument, must:
 - (a) within 7 days after obtaining the order or making the appointment, lodge notice that the order has been obtained, or that the appointment has been made, as the case may be; and
 - (b) within 21 days after obtaining the order or making the appointment, cause notice that the order has been obtained, or that the appointment has been made, as the case may be, to be published in the *Gazette*.
- (1A) A person who appoints another person to enter into possession, or take control, of property of a corporation (whether or not as agent for the corporation) for the purpose of enforcing a charge otherwise than as receiver of that property must:
 - (a) within 7 days after making the appointment, lodge notice of the appointment; and
 - (b) within 21 days after making the appointment, cause notice of the appointment to be published in the *Gazette*.
- (1B) A person who enters into possession, or takes control, as mentioned in subsection (1A) must:
 - (a) within 7 days after so entering into possession or taking control, lodge notice that the person has done so; and
 - (b) within 21 days after so entering into possession or taking control, cause to be published in the *Gazette* notice that the person has done so;unless another person:
 - (c) appointed the first-mentioned person so to enter into possession or take control; and
 - (d) complies with subsection (1A) in relation to the appointment.
- (2) Within 14 days after becoming a controller of property of a corporation, a person must lodge notice in the prescribed form of the address of the person's office.

- (3) A controller of property of a corporation must, within 14 days after a change in the situation of the controller's office, lodge notice in the prescribed form of the change.
- (4) A person who ceases to be a controller of property of a corporation must:
 - (a) within 7 days after so ceasing, lodge notice that the person has so ceased; and
 - (b) within 21 days after so ceasing, cause notice that the person has so ceased to be published in the *Gazette*.

428 Statement that receiver appointed or other controller acting

- (1) Where a receiver of property (whether in or outside this jurisdiction or in or outside Australia) of a corporation has been appointed, the corporation must set out, in every public document, and in every negotiable instrument, of the corporation, after the name of the corporation where it first appears, a statement that a receiver, or a receiver and manager, as the case requires, has been appointed.
- (2) Where there is a controller (other than a receiver) of property (whether in Australia or elsewhere) of a corporation, the corporation must set out, in every public document, and in every negotiable instrument, of the corporation, after the corporation's name where it first appears, a statement that a controller is acting.

429 Officers to report to controller about corporation's affairs

- (1) In this section:

reporting officer, in relation to a corporation in respect of property of which a person is controller, means a person who was:

 - (a) in the case of a company or registrable Australian body—a director or secretary of the company or registrable Australian body; or
 - (b) in the case of a foreign company—a local agent of the foreign company;on the control day.
- (2) Where a person becomes a controller of property of a corporation:

Section 429

- (a) the person must serve on the corporation as soon as practicable notice that the person is a controller of property of the corporation; and
 - (b) within 14 days after the corporation receives the notice, the reporting officers must make out and submit to the person a report in the prescribed form about the affairs of the corporation as at the control day; and
 - (c) the person must, within one month after receipt of the report:
 - (i) lodge a copy of the report and a notice setting out any comments the person sees fit to make relating to the report or, if the person does not see fit to make any comment, a notice stating that the person does not see fit to make any comment; and
 - (ii) send to the corporation a copy of the notice lodged in accordance with subparagraph (i); and
 - (iii) if the person became a controller of the property:
 - (A) because of an appointment as receiver of the property that was made by or on behalf of the holder of debentures of the corporation; or
 - (B) by entering into possession, or taking control, of the property for the purpose of enforcing a charge securing such debentures;and there are trustees for the holders of those debentures—send to those trustees a copy of the report and a copy of the notice lodged under subparagraph (i).
- (3) Where notice has been served on a corporation under paragraph (2)(a), the reporting officers may apply to the controller or to the Court to extend the period within which the report is to be submitted and:
- (a) if application is made to the controller—if the controller believes that there are special reasons for so doing, the controller may, by notice in writing given to the reporting officers, extend that period until a specified day; and
 - (b) if application is made to the Court—if the Court believes that there are special reasons for so doing, the Court may, by order, extend that period until a specified day.
- (4) As soon as practicable after granting an extension under paragraph (3)(a), the controller must lodge a copy of the notice.
-

- (5) As soon as practicable after the Court grants an extension under paragraph (3)(b), the reporting officers must lodge a copy of the order.
- (6) Subsections (2), (3) and (4) do not apply in a case where a person becomes a controller of property of a corporation:
 - (a) to act with an existing controller of property of the corporation; or
 - (b) in place of a controller of such property who has died or ceased to be a controller of such property.
- (6A) However, if subsection (2) applies in a case where a controller of property of a corporation dies, or ceases to be a controller of property of the corporation, before subsection (2) is fully complied with, then:
 - (a) the references in paragraphs (2)(b) and (c) to the person; and
 - (b) the references in subsections (3) and (4) to the controller;include references to the controller's successor and to any continuing controller.
- (7) Where a corporation is being wound up, this section (including subsection (6A)) and section 430 apply even if the controller and the liquidator are the same person, but with any necessary modifications arising from that fact.

430 Controller may require reports

- (1) A controller of property of a corporation may, by notice given to the person or persons, require one or more persons included in one or more of the following classes of persons to make out as required by the notice, verify by a statement in writing in the prescribed form, and submit to the controller, a report, containing such information as is specified in the notice as to the affairs of the corporation or as to such of those affairs as are specified in the notice, as at a date specified in the notice:
 - (a) persons who are or have been officers of the corporation;
 - (b) where the corporation was incorporated within one year before the control day—persons who have taken part in the formation of the corporation;

Section 431

- (c) persons who are employed by the corporation or have been so employed within one year before the control day and are, in the opinion of the controller, capable of giving the information required;
 - (d) persons who are, or have been within one year before the control day, officers of, or employed by, a corporation that is, or within that year was, an officer of the corporation.
- (2) Without limiting the generality of subsection (1), a notice under that subsection may specify the information that the controller requires as to affairs of the corporation by reference to information that this Act requires to be included in any other report, statement or notice under this Act.
 - (3) A person making a report and verifying it as required by subsection (1) must, subject to the regulations, be allowed, and must be paid by the controller (or the controller's successor) out of the controller's receipts, such costs and expenses incurred in and about the preparation and making of the report and the verification of the report as the controller (or the controller's successor) considers reasonable.
 - (4) A person must comply with a requirement made under subsection (1).
 - (5) A reference in this section to the controller's successor includes a reference to a continuing controller.

431 Controller may inspect books

A controller of property of a corporation is entitled to inspect at any reasonable time any books of the corporation that relate to that property and a person must not fail to allow the controller to inspect such books at such a time.

432 Lodging controller's accounts

- (1) A controller of property of a corporation must lodge an account:
 - (a) within one month after the end of:

- (i) 6 months, or such shorter period as the controller determines, after the day when the controller became a controller of property of the corporation; and
 - (ii) each subsequent period of 6 months throughout which the controller is a controller of property of the corporation; and
 - (b) within one month after the controller ceases to be a controller of property of the corporation.
- (1A) An account must be in the prescribed form and show:
- (a) the controller's receipts and payments during:
 - (i) in the case of an account under paragraph (1)(a)—the 6 months or shorter period, as the case requires; or
 - (ii) in the case of an account under paragraph (1)(b)—the period beginning at the end of the period to which the last account related, or on the control day, as the case requires, and ending on the day when the controller so ceased; and
 - (b) except in the case of an account lodged under subparagraph (1)(a)(i)—the respective aggregates of the controller's receipts and payments since the control day; and
 - (c) in the case of:
 - (i) a receiver appointed under a power contained in an instrument; or
 - (ii) anyone else who is in possession, or has control, of property of the corporation for the purpose of enforcing a charge;the following:
 - (iii) the amount (if any) owing under that instrument or charge:
 - (A) in the case of an account lodged under subparagraph (1)(a)(i)—at the end of the control day and at the end of the period to which the account relates; or
 - (B) otherwise—at the end of the period to which the account relates;
 - (iv) the controller's estimate of the total value, at the end of the period to which the account relates, of the property

Section 433

of the corporation that is subject to the instrument or charge.

- (2) ASIC may, of its own motion or on the application of the corporation or a creditor of the corporation, cause the accounts lodged in accordance with subsection (1) to be audited by a registered company auditor appointed by ASIC and, for the purpose of the audit, the controller must furnish the auditor with such books and information as the auditor requires.
- (3) Where ASIC causes the accounts to be audited on the request of the corporation or a creditor, ASIC may require the corporation or creditor, as the case may be, to give security for the payment of the cost of the audit.
- (4) The costs of an audit under subsection (2) must be fixed by ASIC and ASIC may if it thinks fit make an order declaring that, for the purposes of subsection 419(1), those costs are taken to be a debt incurred by the controller as mentioned in subsection 419(1) and, where such an order is made, the controller is liable accordingly.
- (5) A person must comply with a requirement made under this section.

433 Payment of certain debts, out of property subject to floating charge, in priority to claims under charge

- (2) This section applies where:
 - (a) a receiver is appointed on behalf of the holders of any debentures of a company or registered body that are secured by a floating charge, or possession is taken or control is assumed, by or on behalf of the holders of any debentures of a company or registered body, of any property comprised in or subject to a floating charge; and
 - (b) at the date of the appointment or of the taking of possession or assumption of control (in this section called the *relevant date*):
 - (i) the company or registered body has not commenced to be wound up voluntarily; and
 - (ii) the company or registered body has not been ordered to be wound up by the Court.

- (3) In the case of a company, the receiver or other person taking possession or assuming control of property of the company must pay, out of the property coming into his, her or its hands, the following debts or amounts in priority to any claim for principal or interest in respect of the debentures:
- (a) first, any amount that in a winding up is payable in priority to unsecured debts pursuant to section 562;
 - (b) next, if an auditor of the company had applied to ASIC under subsection 329(6) for consent to his, her or its resignation as auditor and ASIC had refused that consent before the relevant date—the reasonable fees and expenses of the auditor incurred during the period beginning on the day of the refusal and ending on the relevant date;
 - (c) subject to subsections (6) and (7), next, any debt or amount that in a winding up is payable in priority to other unsecured debts pursuant to paragraph 556(1)(e), (g) or (h) or section 560.
- (4) In the case of a registered body, the receiver or other person taking possession or assuming control of property of the registered body must pay, out of the property of the registered body coming into his, her or its hands, the following debts or amounts in priority to any claim for principal or interest in respect of the debentures:
- (a) first, any amount that in a winding up is payable in priority to unsecured debts pursuant to section 562;
 - (b) next, any debt or amount that in a winding up is payable in priority to other unsecured debts pursuant to paragraph 556(1)(e), (g) or (h) or section 560.
- (5) The receiver or other person taking possession or assuming control of property must pay debts and amounts payable pursuant to paragraph (3)(c) or (4)(b) in the same order of priority as is prescribed by Division 6 of Part 5.6 in respect of those debts and amounts.
- (6) In the case of a company, if an auditor of the company had applied to ASIC under subsection 329(6) for consent to his, her or its resignation as auditor and ASIC had, before the relevant date, refused that consent, a receiver must, when property comes to the receiver's hands, before paying any debt or amount referred to in paragraph (3)(c), make provision out of that property for the

Section 434

reasonable fees and expenses of the auditor incurred after the relevant date but before the date on which the property comes into the receiver's hands, being fees and expenses in respect of which provision has not already been made under this subsection.

- (7) If an auditor of the company applies to ASIC under subsection 329(6) for consent to his, her or its resignation as auditor and, after the relevant date, ASIC refuses that consent, the receiver must, in relation to property that comes into the receiver's hands after the refusal, before paying any debt or amount referred to in paragraph (3)(c), make provision out of that property for the reasonable fees and expenses of the auditor incurred after the refusal and before the date on which the property comes into the receiver's hands, being fees and expenses in respect of which provision has not already been made under this subsection.
- (8) A receiver must make provision in respect of reasonable fees and expenses of an auditor in respect of a particular period as required by subsection (6) or (7) whether or not the auditor has made a claim for fees and expenses for that period, but where the auditor has not made a claim, the receiver may estimate the reasonable fees and expenses of the auditor for that period and make provision in accordance with the estimate.
- (9) For the purposes of this section, the references in Division 6 of Part 5.6 to the relevant date are to be read as references to the date of the appointment of the receiver, or of possession being taken or control being assumed, as the case may be.

434 Enforcing controller's duty to make returns

- (1) If a controller of property of a corporation:
 - (a) who has made default in making or lodging any return, account or other document or in giving any notice required by law fails to make good the default within 14 days after the service on the controller, by any member or creditor of the corporation or trustee for debenture holders, of a notice requiring the controller to do so; or
 - (b) who has become a controller of property of the corporation otherwise than by being appointed a receiver of such property by a court and who has, after being required at any

time by the liquidator of the corporation so to do, failed to render proper accounts of, and to vouch, the controller's receipts and payments and to pay over to the liquidator the amount properly payable to the liquidator;

the Court may make an order directing the controller to make good the default within such time as is specified in the order.

- (2) An application under subsection (1) may be made:
 - (a) if paragraph (1)(a) applies—by a member or creditor of the corporation or by a trustee for debenture holders; and
 - (b) if paragraph (1)(b) applies—by the liquidator of the corporation.

434A Court may remove controller for misconduct

Where, on the application of a corporation, the Court is satisfied that a controller of property of the corporation has been guilty of misconduct in connection with performing or exercising any of the controller's functions and powers, the Court may order that, on and after a specified day, the controller cease to act as receiver or give up possession or control, as the case requires, of property of the corporation.

434B Court may remove redundant controller

- (1) The Court may order that, on and after a specified day, a controller of property of a corporation:
 - (a) cease to act as receiver, or give up possession or control, as the case requires, of property of the corporation; or
 - (b) act as receiver, or continue in possession or control, as the case requires, only of specified property of the corporation.
- (2) However, the Court may only make an order under subsection (1) if satisfied that the objectives for which the controller was appointed, or entered into possession or took control of property of the corporation, as the case requires, have been achieved, so far as is reasonably practicable, except in relation to any property specified in the order under paragraph (1)(b).
- (3) For the purposes of subsection (2), the Court must have regard to:
 - (a) the corporation's interests; and

Section 434C

- (b) the interests of the holder of the charge that the controller is enforcing; and
 - (c) the interests of the corporation's other creditors; and
 - (d) any other relevant matter.
- (4) The Court may only make an order under subsection (1) on the application of a liquidator appointed for the purposes of winding up the corporation in insolvency.
- (5) An order under subsection (1) may also prohibit the holder of the charge from doing any or all of the following, except with the leave of the Court:
- (a) appointing a person as receiver of property of the corporation under a power contained in an instrument relating to the charge;
 - (b) entering into possession, or taking control, of such property for the purpose of enforcing the charge;
 - (c) appointing a person so to enter into possession or take control (whether as agent for the chargee or for the corporation).

434C Effect of sections 434A and 434B

- (1) Except as expressly provided in section 434A or 434B, an order under that section does not affect a charge on property of a corporation.
- (2) Nothing in section 434A or 434B limits any other power of the Court to remove, or otherwise deal with, a controller of property of a corporation (for example, the Court's powers under section 423).

Part 5.3A—Administration of a company's affairs with a view to executing a deed of company arrangement

Division 1—Preliminary

435A Object of Part

The object of this Part is to provide for the business, property and affairs of an insolvent company to be administered in a way that:

- (a) maximises the chances of the company, or as much as possible of its business, continuing in existence; or
- (b) if it is not possible for the company or its business to continue in existence—results in a better return for the company's creditors and members than would result from an immediate winding up of the company.

435B Definitions

In this Part, unless the contrary intention appears:

receiver includes a receiver and manager.

435C When administration begins and ends

- (1) The administration of a company:
 - (a) begins when an administrator of the company is appointed under section 436A, 436B or 436C; and
 - (b) ends on the happening of whichever event of a kind referred to in subsection (2) or (3) happens first after the administration begins.
- (2) The normal outcome of the administration of a company is that:
 - (a) a deed of company arrangement is executed by both the company and the deed's administrator; or
 - (b) the company's creditors resolve under paragraph 439C(b) that the administration should end; or

Chapter 5 External administration

Part 5.3A Administration of a company's affairs with a view to executing a deed of company arrangement

Division 1 Preliminary

Section 435C

- (c) the company's creditors resolve under paragraph 439C(c) that the company be wound up.
- (3) However, the administration of a company may also end because:
 - (a) the Court orders, under section 447A or otherwise, that the administration is to end, for example, because the Court is satisfied that the company is solvent; or
 - (b) the convening period, as fixed by subsection 439A(5), for a meeting of the company's creditors ends:
 - (i) without the meeting being convened in accordance with section 439A; and
 - (ii) without an application being made for the Court to extend under subsection 439A(6) the convening period for the meeting; or
 - (c) an application for the Court to extend under subsection 439A(6) the convening period for such a meeting is finally determined or otherwise disposed of otherwise than by the Court extending the convening period; or
 - (d) the convening period, as extended under subsection 439A(6), for such a meeting ends without the meeting being convened in accordance with section 439A; or
 - (e) such a meeting convened under section 439A ends (whether or not it was earlier adjourned) without a resolution under section 439C being passed at the meeting; or
 - (f) the company contravenes subsection 444B(2) by failing to execute a proposed deed of company arrangement; or
 - (g) the Court appoints a provisional liquidator of the company, or orders that the company be wound up.
- (4) During the administration of a company, the company is taken to be under administration.

Division 2—Appointment of administrator and first meeting of creditors

436A Company may appoint administrator if board thinks it is or will become insolvent

- (1) A company may, by writing, appoint an administrator of the company if the board has resolved to the effect that:
 - (a) in the opinion of the directors voting for the resolution, the company is insolvent, or is likely to become insolvent at some future time; and
 - (b) an administrator of the company should be appointed.
- (2) Subsection (1) does not apply to a company that is already being wound up.

436B Liquidator may appoint administrator

- (1) A liquidator or provisional liquidator of a company may by writing appoint an administrator of the company if he or she thinks that the company is insolvent, or is likely to become insolvent at some future time.
- (2) With the leave of the Court, a liquidator or provisional liquidator of a company may appoint himself or herself under subsection (1).
- (3) Subsection (2) has effect subject to Division 14.

436C Chargee may appoint administrator

- (1) A person who is entitled to enforce a charge on the whole, or substantially the whole, of a company's property may by writing appoint an administrator of the company if the charge has become, and is still, enforceable.
- (2) Subsection (1) does not apply to a company that is already being wound up.

Chapter 5 External administration

Part 5.3A Administration of a company's affairs with a view to executing a deed of company arrangement

Division 2 Appointment of administrator and first meeting of creditors

Section 436D

436D Company already under administration

An administrator cannot be appointed under section 436A, 436B or 436C if the company is already under administration.

436E Purpose and timing of first meeting of creditors

- (1) The administrator of a company under administration must convene a meeting of the company's creditors in order to determine:
 - (a) whether to appoint a committee of creditors; and
 - (b) if so, who are to be the committee's members.
- (2) The meeting must be held within 5 business days after the administration begins.
- (3) The administrator must convene the meeting by:
 - (a) giving written notice of the meeting to as many of the company's creditors as reasonably practicable; and
 - (b) causing notice of the meeting to be published:
 - (i) in a national newspaper; or
 - (ii) in each State or Territory in which the company has its registered office or carries on business, in a daily newspaper that circulates generally in that State or Territory;at least 2 business days before the meeting.
- (4) At the meeting, the company's creditors may also, by resolution:
 - (a) remove the administrator from office; and
 - (b) appoint someone else as administrator of the company.

436F Functions of committee of creditors

- (1) The functions of a committee of creditors of a company under administration are:
 - (a) to consult with the administrator about matters relating to the administration; and
 - (b) to receive and consider reports by the administrator.

- (2) A committee cannot give directions to the administrator, except as provided in subsection (3).
- (3) As and when a committee reasonably requires, the administrator must report to the committee about matters relating to the administration.

436G Membership of committee

A person can be a member of a committee of creditors of a company under administration if, and only if, he or she is:

- (a) a creditor of the company; or
- (b) the attorney of such a creditor because of a general power of attorney; or
- (c) authorised in writing by such a creditor to be such a member.

Chapter 5 External administration

Part 5.3A Administration of a company's affairs with a view to executing a deed of company arrangement

Division 3 Administrator assumes control of company's affairs

Section 437A

Division 3—Administrator assumes control of company's affairs

437A Role of administrator

- (1) While a company is under administration, the administrator:
 - (a) has control of the company's business, property and affairs; and
 - (b) may carry on that business and manage that property and those affairs; and
 - (c) may terminate or dispose of all or part of that business, and may dispose of any of that property; and
 - (d) may perform any function, and exercise any power, that the company or any of its officers could perform or exercise if the company were not under administration.
- (2) Nothing in subsection (1) limits the generality of anything else in it.

437B Administrator acts as company's agent

When performing a function, or exercising a power, as administrator of a company under administration, the administrator is taken to be acting as the company's agent.

437C Powers of other officers suspended

- (1) While a company is under administration, a person (other than the administrator) cannot perform or exercise, and must not purport to perform or exercise, a function or power as an officer of the company, except with the administrator's written approval.
- (2) Subsection (1) does not remove an officer of a company from his or her office.
- (3) Section 437D does not limit the generality of subsection (1) of this section.
- (4) In this section:

officer, in relation to a company under administration, includes:

- (a) a receiver who is not also a manager; and
 - (b) a receiver and manager appointed by a court; and
 - (c) a liquidator or provisional liquidator appointed by the Court before the administration began.
- (5) However, a person is not an officer of a company for the purposes of this section merely because he or she is an employee of the company.

437D Only administrator can deal with company's property

- (1) This section applies where:
- (a) a company under administration purports to enter into; or
 - (b) a person purports to enter into, on behalf of a company under administration;
- a transaction or dealing affecting property of the company.
- (2) The transaction or dealing is void unless:
- (a) the administrator entered into it on the company's behalf; or
 - (b) the administrator consented to it in writing before it was entered into; or
 - (c) it was entered into under an order of the Court.
- (3) Subsection (2) does not apply to a payment made:
- (a) by an Australian ADI out of an account kept by the company with the ADI; and
 - (b) in good faith and in the ordinary course of the ADI's banking business; and
 - (c) after the administration began and on or before the day on which:
 - (i) the administrator gives to the ADI (under subsection 450A(3) or otherwise) written notice of the appointment that began the administration; or
 - (ii) the administrator complies with paragraph 450A(1)(b) in relation to that appointment;whichever happens first.

Chapter 5 External administration

Part 5.3A Administration of a company's affairs with a view to executing a deed of company arrangement

Division 3 Administrator assumes control of company's affairs

Section 437E

- (4) Subsection (2) has effect subject to an order that the Court makes after the purported transaction or dealing.
- (5) If, because of subsection (2), the transaction or dealing is void, or would be void apart from subsection (4), an officer of the company who:
 - (a) purported to enter into the transaction or dealing on the company's behalf; or
 - (b) was in any other way, by act or omission, directly or indirectly, knowingly concerned in, or party to, the transaction or dealing;contravenes this subsection.

437E Order for compensation where officer involved in void transaction

- (1) Where:
 - (a) a court finds a person guilty of an offence constituted by a contravention of subsection 437D(5) (including such an offence that is taken to have been committed because of section 5 of the *Crimes Act 1914*); and
 - (b) the court is satisfied that the company or another person has suffered loss or damage because of the act or omission constituting the offence;the court may (whether or not it imposes a penalty) order the first-mentioned person to pay compensation to the company or other person, as the case may be, of such amount as the order specifies.

Note: Section 73A defines when a court is taken to find a person guilty of an offence.
- (2) An order under subsection (1) may be enforced as if it were a judgment of the court.
- (3) The power of a court under section 1318 to relieve a person from liability as mentioned in that section extends to relieving a person from liability to be ordered under this section to pay compensation.

437F Effect of administration on company's members

A transfer of shares in a company, or an alteration in the status of members of a company, that is made during the administration of the company is void except so far as the Court otherwise orders.

Chapter 5 External administration

Part 5.3A Administration of a company's affairs with a view to executing a deed of company arrangement

Division 4 Administrator investigates company's affairs

Section 438A

Division 4—Administrator investigates company's affairs

438A Administrator to investigate affairs and consider possible courses of action

As soon as practicable after the administration of a company begins, the administrator must:

- (a) investigate the company's business, property, affairs and financial circumstances; and
- (b) form an opinion about each of the following matters:
 - (i) whether it would be in the interests of the company's creditors for the company to execute a deed of company arrangement;
 - (ii) whether it would be in the creditors' interests for the administration to end;
 - (iii) whether it would be in the creditors' interests for the company to be wound up.

438B Directors to help administrator

- (1) As soon as practicable after the administration of a company begins, each director must:
 - (a) deliver to the administrator all books in the director's possession that relate to the company, other than books that the director is entitled, as against the company and the administrator, to retain; and
 - (b) if the director knows where other books relating to the company are—tell the administrator where those books are.
- (2) Within 7 days after the administration of a company begins or such longer period as the administrator allows, the directors must give to the administrator a statement about the company's business, property, affairs and financial circumstances.
- (3) A director of a company under administration must:
 - (a) attend on the administrator at such times; and

Section 438C

- (b) give the administrator such information about the company's business, property, affairs and financial circumstances; as the administrator reasonably requires.
- (4) A person must not, without reasonable excuse, fail to comply with subsection (1), (2) or (3).

438C Administrator's rights to company's books

- (1) A person is not entitled, as against the administrator of a company under administration:
 - (a) to retain possession of books of the company; or
 - (b) to claim or enforce a lien on such books;but such a lien is not otherwise prejudiced.
- (2) Paragraph (1)(a) does not apply in relation to books of which a secured creditor of the company is entitled to possession otherwise than because of a lien, but the administrator is entitled to inspect, and make copies of, such books at any reasonable time.
- (3) The administrator of a company under administration may give to a person a written notice requiring the person to deliver to the administrator, as specified in the notice, books so specified that are in the person's possession.
- (4) A notice under subsection (3) must specify a period of at least 3 business days as the period within which the notice must be complied with.
- (5) A person must comply with a notice under subsection (3) except so far as the person is entitled, as against the company and the administrator, to retain possession of the books.

438D Reports by administrator

- (1) If it appears to the administrator of a company under administration that:
 - (a) a past or present officer, or a member, of the company may have been guilty of an offence in relation to the company; or
 - (b) a person who has taken part in the formation, promotion, administration, management or winding up of the company:

Chapter 5 External administration

Part 5.3A Administration of a company's affairs with a view to executing a deed of company arrangement

Division 4 Administrator investigates company's affairs

Section 438D

- (i) may have misapplied or retained, or may have become liable or accountable for, money or property (in Australia or elsewhere) of the company; or
 - (ii) may have been guilty of negligence, default, breach of duty or breach of trust in relation to the company;
- the administrator must:
- (c) lodge a report about the matter as soon as practicable; and
 - (d) give ASIC such information, and such access to and facilities for inspecting and taking copies of documents, as ASIC requires.
- (2) The administrator may also lodge further reports specifying any other matter that, in his or her opinion, it is desirable to bring to ASIC's notice.
- (3) If it appears to the Court:
- (a) that a past or present officer, or a member, of a company under administration has been guilty of an offence in relation to the company; or
 - (b) that a person who has taken part in the formation, promotion, administration, management or winding up of a company under administration has engaged in conduct of a kind referred to in paragraph (1)(b) in relation to the company;
- and that the administrator has not lodged a report about the matter, the Court may, on the application of an interested person, direct the administrator to lodge such a report.

Division 5—Meeting of creditors decides company's future

439A Administrator to convene meeting and inform creditors

- (1) The administrator of a company under administration must convene a meeting of the company's creditors within the convening period as fixed by subsection (5) or extended under subsection (6).

Note: For body corporate representatives' powers at a meeting of the company's creditors, see section 250D.

- (2) The meeting must be held within 5 business days after the end of the convening period.
- (3) The administrator must convene the meeting by:
- (a) giving written notice of the meeting to as many of the company's creditors as reasonably practicable; and
 - (b) causing notice of the meeting to be published:
 - (i) in a national newspaper; or
 - (ii) in each State or Territory in which the company has its registered office or carries on business, in a daily newspaper that circulates generally in that State or Territory;
- at least 5 business days before the meeting.
- (4) The notice given to a creditor under paragraph (3)(a) must be accompanied by a copy of:
- (a) a report by the administrator about the company's business, property, affairs and financial circumstances; and
 - (b) a statement setting out the administrator's opinion about each of the following matters:
 - (i) whether it would be in the creditors' interests for the company to execute a deed of company arrangement;
 - (ii) whether it would be in the creditors' interests for the administration to end;
 - (iii) whether it would be in the creditors' interests for the company to be wound up;
- and his or her reasons for those opinions; and

Chapter 5 External administration

Part 5.3A Administration of a company's affairs with a view to executing a deed of company arrangement

Division 5 Meeting of creditors decides company's future

Section 439B

- (c) if a deed of company arrangement is proposed—a statement setting out details of the proposed deed.
- (5) The convening period is:
 - (a) if the administration begins on a day that is in December, or is less than 28 days before Good Friday—the period of 28 days beginning on that day; or
 - (b) otherwise—the period of 21 days beginning on the day when the administration begins.
- (6) The Court may extend the convening period on an application made within the period referred to in paragraph (5)(a) or (b), as the case requires.

439B Conduct of meeting

- (1) At a meeting convened under section 439A, the administrator is to preside.
- (2) A meeting convened under section 439A may be adjourned from time to time, but cannot be adjourned to a day that is more than 60 days after the first day on which the meeting was held, even if no resolution under section 439C has been passed at the meeting.

439C What creditors may decide

At a meeting convened under section 439A, the creditors may resolve:

- (a) that the company execute a deed of company arrangement specified in the resolution (even if it differs from the proposed deed (if any) details of which accompanied the notice of meeting); or
- (b) that the administration should end; or
- (c) that the company be wound up.

Division 6—Protection of company's property during administration

440A Winding up company

- (1) A company under administration cannot be wound up voluntarily, except as provided by section 446A.
- (2) The Court is to adjourn the hearing of an application for an order to wind up a company if the company is under administration and the Court is satisfied that it is in the interests of the company's creditors for the company to continue under administration rather than be wound up.
- (3) The Court is not to appoint a provisional liquidator of a company if the company is under administration and the Court is satisfied that it is in the interests of the company's creditors for the company to continue under administration rather than have a provisional liquidator appointed.

440B Charge unenforceable

During the administration of a company, a person cannot enforce a charge on property of the company, except:

- (a) with the administrator's written consent; or
- (b) with the leave of the Court.

440C Owner or lessor cannot recover property used by company

During the administration of a company, the owner or lessor of property that is used or occupied by, or is in the possession of, the company cannot take possession of the property or otherwise recover it, except:

- (a) with the administrator's written consent; or
- (b) with the leave of the Court.

Chapter 5 External administration

Part 5.3A Administration of a company's affairs with a view to executing a deed of company arrangement

Division 6 Protection of company's property during administration

Section 440D

440D Stay of proceedings

- (1) During the administration of a company, a proceeding in a court against the company or in relation to any of its property cannot be begun or proceeded with, except:
 - (a) with the administrator's written consent; or
 - (b) with the leave of the Court and in accordance with such terms (if any) as the Court imposes.
- (2) Subsection (1) does not apply to:
 - (a) a criminal proceeding; or
 - (b) a prescribed proceeding.

440E Administrator not liable in damages for refusing consent

A company's administrator is not liable to an action or other proceeding for damages in respect of a refusal to give an approval or consent for the purposes of this Division.

440F Suspension of enforcement process

During the administration of a company, no enforcement process in relation to property of the company can be begun or proceeded with, except:

- (a) with the leave of the Court; and
- (b) in accordance with such terms (if any) as the Court imposes.

440G Duties of court officer in relation to property of company

- (1) This section applies where an officer of a court (in this section called the *court officer*), being:
 - (a) a sheriff; or
 - (b) the registrar or other appropriate officer of the court;receives written notice of the fact that a company is under administration.
- (2) During the administration, the court officer cannot:
 - (a) take action to sell property of the company under a process of execution; or

- (b) pay to a person (other than the administrator):
 - (i) proceeds of selling property of the company (at any time) under a process of execution; or
 - (ii) money of the company seized (at any time) under a process of execution; or
 - (iii) money paid (at any time) to avoid seizure or sale of property of the company under a process of execution; or
 - (c) take action in relation to the attachment of a debt due to the company; or
 - (d) pay to a person (other than the administrator) money received because of the attachment of such a debt.
- (3) The court officer must deliver to the administrator any property of the company that is in the court officer's possession under a process of execution (whenever begun).
- (4) The court officer must pay to the administrator all proceeds or money of a kind referred to in paragraph (2)(b) or (d) that:
- (a) are in the court officer's possession; or
 - (b) have been paid into the court and have not since been paid out.
- (5) The costs of the execution or attachment are a first charge on property delivered under subsection (3) or proceeds or money paid under subsection (4).
- (6) In order to give effect to a charge under subsection (5) on proceeds or money, the court officer may retain, on behalf of the person entitled to the charge, so much of the proceeds or money as the court officer thinks necessary.
- (7) The Court may, if it is satisfied that it is appropriate to do so, permit the court officer to take action, or to make a payment, that subsection (2) would otherwise prevent.
- (8) A person who buys property in good faith under a sale under a process of execution gets a good title to the property as against the company and the administrator, despite anything else in this section.

Chapter 5 External administration

Part 5.3A Administration of a company's affairs with a view to executing a deed of company arrangement

Division 6 Protection of company's property during administration

Section 440H

440H Lis pendens taken to exist

- (1) This section has effect only for the purposes of a law about the effect of a lis pendens on purchasers or mortgagees.
- (2) During the administration of a company, an application to wind up the company is taken to be pending.
- (3) An application that is taken because of subsection (2) to be pending constitutes a lis pendens.

440J Administration not to trigger liability of director or relative under guarantee of company's liability

- (1) During the administration of a company:
 - (a) a guarantee of a liability of the company cannot be enforced, as against:
 - (i) a director of the company who is a natural person; or
 - (ii) a spouse, de facto spouse or relative of such a director; and
 - (b) without limiting paragraph (a), a proceeding in relation to such a guarantee cannot be begun against such a director, spouse, de facto spouse or relative;except with the leave of the Court and in accordance with such terms (if any) as the Court imposes.
- (2) While subsection (1) prevents a person (*the creditor*) from:
 - (a) enforcing as against another person (*the guarantor*) a guarantee of a liability of a company; or
 - (b) beginning a proceeding against another person (*the guarantor*) in relation to such a guarantee;section 1323 applies in relation to the creditor and the guarantor as if:
 - (c) a civil proceeding against the guarantor had begun under this Act; and
 - (d) the creditor were the only person of a kind referred to in that section as an aggrieved person.

Note: Under section 1323 the Court can make a range of orders to ensure that a person can meet the person's liabilities.

(3) The effect that section 1323 has because of a particular application of subsection (2) is additional to, and does not prejudice, the effect the section otherwise has.

(4) In this section:

guarantee, in relation to a liability of a company, includes a relevant agreement (as defined in section 9) because of which a person other than the company has incurred, or may incur, whether jointly with the company or otherwise, a liability in respect of the liability of the company.

liability means a debt, liability or other obligation.

Section 441A

Division 7—Rights of chargee, owner or lessor

441A Where chargee acts before or during decision period

- (1) This section applies where:
 - (a) the whole, or substantially the whole, of the property of a company under administration is subject to a charge; and
 - (b) before or during the decision period, the chargee enforced the charge in relation to all property of the company subject to the charge, whether or not the charge was enforced in the same way in relation to all that property.
- (2) This section also applies where:
 - (a) a company is under administration; and
 - (b) the same person is the chargee in relation to each of 2 or more charges on property of the company; and
 - (c) the property of the company (in this subsection called the **charged property**) subject to the respective charges together constitutes the whole, or substantially the whole, of the company's property; and
 - (d) before or during the decision period, the chargee enforced the charges in relation to all the charged property:
 - (i) whether or not the charges were enforced in the same way in relation to all the charged property; and
 - (ii) whether or not any of the charges was enforced in the same way in relation to all the property of the company subject to that charge; and
 - (iii) in so far as the charges were enforced in relation to property of the company in a way referred to in paragraph (a), (b) or (d) of the definition of **enforce** in section 9—whether or not the same person was appointed in respect of all of the last-mentioned property.
- (3) Nothing in section 437C or 440B, or in an order under subsection 444F(2), prevents any of the following from enforcing the charge, or any of the charges:
 - (a) the chargee;

Section 441B

- (b) a receiver or person appointed as mentioned in paragraph (a), (b) or (d) of the definition of *enforce* in section 9 as that definition applies in relation to the charge, or any of the charges (even if appointed after the decision period).
- (4) Section 437D does not apply in relation to a transaction or dealing that affects property of the company and is entered into by:
 - (a) the chargee; or
 - (b) a receiver or person of a kind referred to in paragraph (3)(b) of this section;in the performance or exercise of a function or power as chargee, or as such a receiver or person, as the case may be.

441B Where enforcement of charge begins before administration

- (1) This section applies if, before the beginning of the administration of a company, a chargee, receiver or other person:
 - (a) entered into possession, or assumed control, of property of the company; or
 - (b) entered into an agreement to sell such property; or
 - (c) made arrangements for such property to be offered for sale by public auction; or
 - (d) publicly invited tenders for the purchase of such property; or
 - (e) exercised any other power in relation to such property;for the purpose of enforcing a charge on that property.
- (2) Nothing in section 437C or 440B prevents the chargee, receiver or other person from enforcing the charge in relation to that property.
- (3) Section 437D does not apply in relation to a transaction or dealing that affects that property and is entered into:
 - (a) in the exercise of a power of the chargee as chargee; or
 - (b) in the performance or exercise of a function or power of the receiver or other person;as the case may be.

Chapter 5 External administration

Part 5.3A Administration of a company's affairs with a view to executing a deed of company arrangement

Division 7 Rights of chargee, owner or lessor

Section 441C

441C Charge on perishable property

- (1) This section applies where perishable property of a company under administration is subject to a charge.
- (2) Nothing in section 437C or 440B prevents:
 - (a) the chargee; or
 - (b) a receiver or person appointed (at any time) as mentioned in paragraph (a), (b) or (d) of the definition of *enforce* in section 9;from enforcing the charge, so far as it is a charge on perishable property.
- (3) Section 437D does not apply in relation to a transaction or dealing that affects perishable property of the company and is entered into by:
 - (a) the chargee; or
 - (b) a receiver or person appointed (at any time) as mentioned in paragraph (a), (b) or (d) of the definition of *enforce* in section 9;in the performance or exercise of a function or power as chargee, or as such a receiver or person, as the case may be.

441D Court may limit powers of chargee etc. in relation to charged property

- (1) This section applies if:
 - (a) for the purpose of enforcing a charge on property of a company, the chargee, or a receiver or other person, does an act of a kind referred to in a paragraph of subsection 441B(1); and
 - (b) the company is under administration when the chargee, receiver or other person does the act, or the company later begins to be under administration;but does not apply in a case where section 441A applies.
- (2) On application by the administrator, the Court may order the chargee, receiver or other person not to perform specified functions, or exercise specified powers, except as permitted by the order.

Section 441E

- (3) The Court may only make an order if satisfied that what the administrator proposes to do during the administration will adequately protect the chargee's interests.
- (4) An order may only be made, and only has effect, during the administration.
- (5) An order has effect despite sections 441B and 441C.

441E Giving a notice under a charge

Nothing in section 437C or 440B prevents a person from giving a notice under the provisions of a charge.

441F Where recovery of property begins before administration

- (1) This section applies if, before the beginning of the administration of a company, a receiver or other person:
 - (a) entered into possession, or assumed control, of property used or occupied by, or in the possession of, the company; or
 - (b) exercised any other power in relation to such property; for the purpose of enforcing a right of the owner or lessor of the property to take possession of the property or otherwise recover it.
- (2) Nothing in section 437C or 440C prevents the receiver or other person from performing a function, or exercising a power, in relation to the property.
- (3) Section 437D does not apply in relation to a transaction or dealing that affects the property and is entered into in the performance or exercise of a function or power of the receiver or other person.

441G Recovering perishable property

- (1) Nothing in section 437C or 440C prevents a person from taking possession of, or otherwise recovering, perishable property.
- (2) Section 437D does not apply in relation to a transaction or dealing that affects perishable property and is entered into for the purpose of enforcing a right of the owner or lessor of the property to take possession of the property or otherwise recover it.

Chapter 5 External administration

Part 5.3A Administration of a company's affairs with a view to executing a deed of company arrangement

Division 7 Rights of chargee, owner or lessor

Section 441H

441H Court may limit powers of receiver etc. in relation to property used by company

- (1) This section applies if:
 - (a) for the purpose of enforcing a right of the owner or lessor of property used or occupied by, or in the possession of, a company to take possession of the property or otherwise recover it, a person:
 - (i) enters into possession, or assumes control, of the property; or
 - (ii) exercises any other power in relation to the property; and
 - (b) the company is under administration when the person does so, or the company later begins to be under administration.
- (2) On application by the administrator, the Court may order the person not to perform specified functions, or exercise specified powers, in relation to the property, except as permitted by the order.
- (3) The Court may only make an order if satisfied that what the administrator proposes to do during the administration will adequately protect the interests of the owner or lessor.
- (4) An order may only be made, and only has effect, during the administration.
- (5) An order has effect despite sections 441F and 441G.

441J Giving a notice under an agreement about property

Nothing in section 437C or 440C prevents a person from giving a notice to a company under an agreement relating to property that is used or occupied by, or is in the possession of, the company.

441K Effect of Division

Except as expressly provided, nothing in this Division limits the generality of anything else in it.

Division 8—Powers of administrator

442A Additional powers of administrator

Without limiting section 437A, the administrator of a company under administration has power to do any of the following:

- (a) remove from office a director of the company;
- (b) appoint a person as such a director, whether to fill a vacancy or not;
- (c) execute a document, bring or defend proceedings, or do anything else, in the company's name and on its behalf;
- (d) whatever else is necessary for the purposes of this Part.

442B Dealing with property subject to a floating charge that has crystallised

- (1) This section applies where a charge on property of a company under administration was a floating charge when created but has since become a fixed or specific charge.
- (2) Subject to sections 442C and 442D, the administrator may deal with any of that property as if the charge were still a floating charge.

442C When administrator may dispose of encumbered property

- (1) The administrator of a company under administration or of a deed of company arrangement must not dispose of:
 - (a) property of the company that is subject to a charge; or
 - (b) property that is used or occupied by, or is in the possession of, the company but of which someone else is the owner or lessor.
- (2) Subsection (1) does not prevent a disposal:
 - (a) in the ordinary course of the company's business; or
 - (b) with the written consent of the chargee, owner or lessor, as the case may be; or
 - (c) with the leave of the Court.

Chapter 5 External administration

Part 5.3A Administration of a company's affairs with a view to executing a deed of company arrangement

Division 8 Powers of administrator

Section 442D

- (3) The Court may only give leave under paragraph (2)(c) if satisfied that arrangements have been made to protect adequately the interests of the chargee, owner or lessor, as the case may be.

442D Administrator's powers subject to powers of chargee, receiver etc.

- (1) Where section 441A applies, the administrator's functions and powers are subject to the functions and powers of a person as:
- (a) the chargee; or
 - (b) a receiver or person of a kind referred to in paragraph 441A(3)(b) (even if appointed after the decision period).
- (2) Where section 441C applies, then, so far as concerns perishable property of the company, the administrator's functions and powers are subject to the functions and powers of a person as:
- (a) the chargee; or
 - (b) a receiver or person appointed (at any time) as mentioned in paragraph (a), (b) or (d) of the definition of *enforce* in section 9.
- (3) Where section 441B, 441F or 441G applies, then, so far as concerns the property referred to in subsection 441B(1), 441F(1) or 441G(1), the administrator's functions and powers are subject to the functions and powers of the chargee, receiver or other person.

442E Administrator has qualified privilege

A person who is or has been the administrator of a company under administration has qualified privilege in respect of a statement that he or she has made, whether orally or in writing, in the course of performing or exercising any of his or her functions and powers as administrator of the company.

442F Protection of persons dealing with administrator

- (1) Sections 128 and 129 apply in relation to a company under administration as if:

Section 442F

- (a) a reference in those sections to the company, or to an officer of the company, included a reference to the administrator;
and
 - (b) a reference in those sections to an assumption referred to in section 129 included a reference to an assumption that the administrator is:
 - (i) acting within his or her functions and powers as administrator; and
 - (ii) in particular, is complying with this Act.
- (2) The effect that sections 128 and 129 have because of subsection (1) of this section is additional to, and does not prejudice, the effect that sections 128 and 129 otherwise have in relation to a company under administration.

Division 9—Administrator's liability and indemnity for debts of administration

Subdivision A—Liability

443A General debts

- (1) The administrator of a company under administration is liable for debts he or she incurs, in the performance or exercise, or purported performance or exercise, of any of his or her functions and powers as administrator, for:
 - (a) services rendered; or
 - (b) goods bought; or
 - (c) property hired, leased, used or occupied.
- (2) Subsection (1) has effect despite any agreement to the contrary, but without prejudice to the administrator's rights against the company or anyone else.

443B Payments for property used or occupied by, or in the possession of, the company

- (1) This section applies if, under an agreement made before the administration of a company began, the company continues to use or occupy, or to be in possession of, property of which someone else is the owner or lessor.
- (2) Subject to this section, the administrator is liable for so much of the rent or other amounts payable by the company under the agreement as is attributable to a period:
 - (a) that begins more than 7 days after the administration began; and
 - (b) throughout which:
 - (i) the company continues to use or occupy, or to be in possession of, the property; and
 - (ii) the administration continues.

Section 443B

- (3) Within 7 days after the beginning of the administration, the administrator may give to the owner or lessor a notice that specifies the property and states that the company does not propose to exercise rights in relation to the property.
- (4) Despite subsection (2), the administrator is not liable for so much of the rent or other amounts payable by the company under the agreement as is attributable to a period during which a notice under subsection (3) is in force, but such a notice does not affect a liability of the company.
- (5) A notice under subsection (3) ceases to have effect if:
 - (a) the administrator revokes it by writing given to the owner or lessor; or
 - (b) the company exercises, or purports to exercise, a right in relation to the property.
- (6) For the purposes of subsection (5), the company does not exercise, or purport to exercise, a right in relation to the property merely because the company continues to occupy, or to be in possession of, the property, unless the company:
 - (a) also uses the property; or
 - (b) asserts a right, as against the owner or lessor, so to continue.
- (7) Subsection (2) does not apply in relation to so much of a period as elapses after:
 - (a) a receiver of the property is appointed; or
 - (b) a chargee appoints an agent, under the provisions of a charge on the property, to enter into possession, or to assume control, of the property; or
 - (c) a chargee takes possession, or assumes control, of the property under the provisions of a charge on the property;but this subsection does not affect a liability of the company.
- (8) Subsection (2) does not apply in so far as a court, by order, excuses the administrator from liability, but an order does not affect a liability of the company.
- (9) The administrator is not taken because of subsection (2):
 - (a) to have adopted the agreement; or

Chapter 5 External administration

Part 5.3A Administration of a company's affairs with a view to executing a deed of company arrangement

Division 9 Administrator's liability and indemnity for debts of administration

Section 443BA

- (b) to be liable under the agreement otherwise than as mentioned in subsection (2).

443BA Certain taxation liabilities

- (1) The administrator of a company is liable to pay to the Commissioner of Taxation:
 - (a) each amount payable under a remittance provision because of a deduction made by the administrator; and
 - (b) without limiting paragraph (a), so much of each amount payable under a remittance provision because of a deduction made by the company during the administration as equals so much of the deduction as is attributable to a period throughout which the administration continued;even if the amount became payable after the end of the administration.
- (2) In this section:

remittance provision means any of the following provisions of the *Income Tax Assessment Act 1936*:

- (a) section 221F (except subsection 221F(12)) or section 221G (except subsection 221G(4A));
- (b) subsection 221YHDC(2);
- (c) subsection 221YHZD(1) or (1A);
- (d) subsection 221YN(1);

and any of the provisions of Subdivision 16-B in Schedule 1 to the *Taxation Administration Act 1953*.

unpaid amount, in relation to an estimate, has the same meaning as in Division 8 of Part VI of the *Income Tax Assessment Act 1936*.

443C Administrator not otherwise liable for company's debts

The administrator of a company under administration is not liable for the company's debts except under this Subdivision.

Subdivision B—Indemnity

443D Right of indemnity

The administrator of a company under administration is entitled to be indemnified out of the company's property for:

- (a) debts for which the administrator is liable under Subdivision A or a remittance provision as defined in subsection 443BA(3); and
- (b) his or her remuneration as fixed under section 449E.

443E Right of indemnity has priority over other debts

- (1) Subject to section 556, a right of indemnity under section 443D has priority over:
 - (a) all the company's unsecured debts; and
 - (b) subject to subsections (2) and (3) of this section, debts of the company secured by a floating charge on property of the company.
- (2) Where:
 - (a) debts of a company under administration are secured by a floating charge on property of the company; and
 - (b) before the beginning of the administration, the chargee:
 - (i) appointed a receiver of property of the company under a power contained in an instrument relating to the charge; or
 - (ii) obtained an order for the appointment of a receiver of property of the company for the purpose of enforcing the charge; or
 - (iii) entered into possession, or assumed control, of property of the company for that purpose; or
 - (iv) appointed a person so to enter into possession or assume control (whether as agent for the chargee or for the company); and

Chapter 5 External administration

Part 5.3A Administration of a company's affairs with a view to executing a deed of company arrangement

Division 9 Administrator's liability and indemnity for debts of administration

Section 443F

(c) the receiver or person is still in office, or the chargee is still in possession or control of the property;

the right of indemnity of the administrator under section 443D does not have priority over those debts, except so far as the chargee agrees.

(3) Where:

(a) debts of a company under administration are secured by a floating charge on property of the company; and

(b) during the administration, the chargee, consistently with this Part:

(i) appoints a receiver of property of the company under a power contained in an instrument relating to the charge; or

(ii) obtains an order for the appointment of a receiver of property of the company for the purpose of enforcing the charge; or

(iii) enters into possession, or assumes control, of property of the company for that purpose; or

(iv) appoints a person so to enter into possession or assume control (whether as agent for the chargee or for the company);

the right of indemnity of the administrator under section 443D has priority over those debts only in so far as it is a right of indemnity for debts incurred, or remuneration accruing, before written notice of the appointment, or of the entering into possession or assuming of control, as the case may be, was given to the administrator.

443F Lien to secure indemnity

(1) To secure a right of indemnity under section 443D, the administrator has a lien on the company's property.

(2) A lien under subsection (1) has priority over a charge only in so far as the right of indemnity under section 443D has priority over debts secured by the charge.

Division 10—Execution and effect of deed of company arrangement

444A Effect of creditors' resolution

- (1) This section applies where, at a meeting convened under section 439A, a company's creditors resolve that the company execute a deed of company arrangement.
- (2) The administrator of the company is to be the administrator of the deed, unless the creditors, by resolution passed at the meeting, appoint someone else to be administrator of the deed.
- (3) The administrator of the deed must prepare an instrument setting out the terms of the deed.
- (4) The instrument must also specify the following:
 - (a) the administrator of the deed;
 - (b) the property of the company (whether or not already owned by the company when it executes the deed) that is to be available to pay creditors' claims;
 - (c) the nature and duration of any moratorium period for which the deed provides;
 - (d) to what extent the company is to be released from its debts;
 - (e) the conditions (if any) for the deed to come into operation;
 - (f) the conditions (if any) for the deed to continue in operation;
 - (g) the circumstances in which the deed terminates;
 - (h) the order in which proceeds of realising the property referred to in paragraph (b) are to be distributed among creditors bound by the deed;
 - (i) the day (not later than the day when the administration began) on or before which claims must have arisen if they are to be admissible under the deed.
- (5) The instrument is taken to include the prescribed provisions, except so far as it provides otherwise.

Chapter 5 External administration

Part 5.3A Administration of a company's affairs with a view to executing a deed of company arrangement

Division 10 Execution and effect of deed of company arrangement

Section 444B

444B Execution of deed

- (1) This section applies where an instrument is prepared under section 444A.
- (2) The company must execute the instrument within:
 - (a) 21 days after the end of the meeting of creditors; or
 - (b) such further period as the Court allows on an application made within those 21 days.
- (3) The board of the company may, by resolution, authorise the instrument to be executed by or on behalf of the company.
- (4) Subsection (3) has effect despite section 437C, but does not limit the functions and powers of the administrator of the company.
- (5) The administrator of the deed must execute the instrument before, or as soon as practicable after, the company executes it.
- (6) When executed by both the company and the deed's administrator, the instrument becomes a deed of company arrangement.
- (7) Division 12 provides for consequences of the company contravening subsection (2).

444C Creditor etc. not to act inconsistently with deed before its execution

- (1) Where, at a meeting convened under section 439A, a company's creditors resolve that the company execute a deed of company arrangement, this section applies until:
 - (a) the deed is executed by both the company and the deed's administrator; or
 - (b) the period within which subsection 444B(2) requires the company to execute the deed ends;whichever happens sooner.
- (2) In so far as a person would be bound by the deed if it had already been so executed, the person:
 - (a) must not do anything inconsistent with the deed, except with the leave of the Court; and

(b) is subject to section 444E.

444D Effect of deed on creditors

- (1) A deed of company arrangement binds all creditors of the company, so far as concerns claims arising on or before the day specified in the deed under paragraph 444A(4)(i).
- (2) Subsection (1) does not prevent a secured creditor from realising or otherwise dealing with the security, except so far as:
 - (a) the deed so provides in relation to a secured creditor who voted in favour of the resolution of creditors because of which the company executed the deed; or
 - (b) the Court orders under subsection 444F(2).
- (3) Subsection (1) does not affect a right that an owner or lessor of property has in relation to that property, except so far as:
 - (a) the deed so provides in relation to an owner or lessor of property who voted in favour of the resolution of creditors because of which the company executed the deed; or
 - (b) the Court orders under subsection 444F(4).

444E Protection of company's property from persons bound by deed

- (1) Until a deed of company arrangement terminates, this section applies to a person bound by the deed.
- (2) The person cannot:
 - (a) make an application for an order to wind up the company; or
 - (b) proceed with such an application made before the deed became binding on the person.
- (3) The person cannot:
 - (a) begin or proceed with a proceeding against the company or in relation to any of its property; or
 - (b) begin or proceed with enforcement process in relation to property of the company;except:
 - (c) with the leave of the Court; and
 - (d) in accordance with such terms (if any) as the Court imposes.

Chapter 5 External administration

Part 5.3A Administration of a company's affairs with a view to executing a deed of company arrangement

Division 10 Execution and effect of deed of company arrangement

Section 444F

(4) In subsection (3):

property, in relation to the company, includes property used or occupied by, or in the possession of, the company.

444F Court may limit rights of secured creditor or owner or lessor

(1) This section applies where:

- (a) it is proposed that a company execute a deed of company arrangement; or
- (b) a company has executed such a deed.

(2) Subject to subsection 441A(3), the Court may order a secured creditor of the company not to realise or otherwise deal with the security, except as permitted by the order.

(3) The Court may only make an order under subsection (2) if satisfied that:

- (a) for the creditor to realise or otherwise deal with the security would have a material adverse effect on achieving the purposes of the deed; and
- (b) having regard to:
 - (i) the terms of the deed; and
 - (ii) the terms of the order; and
 - (iii) any other relevant matter;the creditor's interests will be adequately protected.

(4) The Court may order the owner or lessor of property that is used or occupied by, or is in the possession of, the company not to take possession of the property or otherwise recover it.

(5) The Court may only make an order under subsection (4) if satisfied that:

- (a) for the owner or lessor to take possession of the property or otherwise recover it would have a material adverse effect on achieving the purposes of the deed; and
- (b) having regard to:
 - (i) the terms of the deed; and
 - (ii) the terms of the order; and

- (iii) any other relevant matter;
the interests of the owner or lessor will be adequately protected.
- (6) An order under this section may be made subject to conditions.
- (7) An order under this section may only be made on the application of:
 - (a) if paragraph (1)(a) applies—the administrator of the company; or
 - (b) if paragraph (1)(b) applies—the deed's administrator.

444G Effect of deed on company, officers and members

A deed of company arrangement also binds:

- (a) the company; and
- (b) its officers and members; and
- (c) the deed's administrator.

444H Extent of release of company's debts

A deed of company arrangement releases the company from a debt only in so far as:

- (a) the deed provides for the release; and
- (b) the creditor concerned is bound by the deed.

Division 11—Variation, termination and avoidance of deed

445A Variation of deed by creditors

A deed of company arrangement may be varied by a resolution passed at a meeting of the company's creditors convened under section 445F, but only if the variation is not materially different from a proposed variation set out in the notice of the meeting.

445B Court may cancel variation

- (1) Where a deed of company arrangement is varied under section 445A, a creditor of the company may apply to the Court for an order cancelling the variation.
- (2) On an application, the Court:
 - (a) may make an order cancelling the variation, or confirming it, either wholly or in part, on such conditions (if any) as the order specifies; and
 - (b) may make such other orders as it thinks appropriate.

445C When deed terminates

A deed of company arrangement terminates when:

- (a) the Court makes under section 445D an order terminating the deed; or
 - (b) the company's creditors pass a resolution terminating the deed at a meeting that was convened under section 445F by a notice setting out the proposed resolution; or
 - (c) if the deed specifies circumstances in which it is to terminate—those circumstances exist;
- whichever happens first.

445D When Court may terminate deed

- (1) The Court may make an order terminating a deed of company arrangement if satisfied that:

Section 445E

- (a) information about the company's business, property, affairs or financial circumstances that:
 - (i) was false or misleading; and
 - (ii) can reasonably be expected to have been material to creditors of the company in deciding whether to vote in favour of the resolution that the company execute the deed;
was given to the administrator of the company or to such creditors; or
 - (b) such information was contained in a report or statement under subsection 439A(4) that accompanied a notice of the meeting at which the resolution was passed; or
 - (c) there was an omission from such a report or statement and the omission can reasonably be expected to have been material to such creditors in so deciding; or
 - (d) there has been a material contravention of the deed by a person bound by the deed; or
 - (e) effect cannot be given to the deed without injustice or undue delay; or
 - (f) the deed or a provision of it is, an act or omission done or made under the deed was, or an act or omission proposed to be so done or made would be:
 - (i) oppressive or unfairly prejudicial to, or unfairly discriminatory against, one or more such creditors; or
 - (ii) contrary to the interests of the creditors of the company as a whole; or
 - (g) the deed should be terminated for some other reason.
- (2) An order may be made on the application of:
- (a) a creditor of the company; or
 - (b) the company; or
 - (c) any other interested person.

445E Creditors may terminate deed and resolve that company be wound up

Where:

Chapter 5 External administration

Part 5.3A Administration of a company's affairs with a view to executing a deed of company arrangement

Division 11 Variation, termination and avoidance of deed

Section 445F

- (a) at a meeting convened under section 445F, the company's creditors pass a resolution terminating the deed; and
 - (b) the notice of the meeting set out a proposed resolution that the company be wound up;
- the creditors may also resolve at the meeting that the company be wound up.

445F Meeting of creditors to consider proposed variation or termination of deed

- (1) The administrator of a deed of company arrangement:
 - (a) may at any time convene a meeting of the company's creditors; and
 - (b) must convene such a meeting if so requested in writing by creditors the value of whose claims against the company is not less than 10% of the value of all the creditors' claims against the company.
- (2) A meeting under this section must be convened by the deed's administrator:
 - (a) giving written notice of the meeting to as many of the company's creditors as reasonable practicable; and
 - (b) causing notice of the meeting to be published:
 - (i) in a national newspaper; or
 - (ii) in each State or Territory in which the company has its registered office or carries on business, in a daily newspaper that circulates generally in that State or Territory;

at least 5 business days before the meeting.
- (3) The notice given to a creditor under paragraph (2)(a) must:
 - (a) set out each resolution (if any) under section 445A or paragraph 445C(b) that the deed's administrator proposes that the meeting vote on; and
 - (b) if the meeting is convened under paragraph (1)(b) of this section—set out each proposed resolution under section 445A or paragraph 445C(b) that is set out in the request.

- (4) At a meeting convened under this section, the deed's administrator is to preside.
- (5) A meeting convened under this section may be adjourned from time to time.

445G When Court may void or validate deed

- (1) Where there is doubt, on a specific ground, whether a deed of company arrangement was entered into in accordance with this Part or complies with this Part, the administrator of the deed, a member or creditor of the company, or ASIC, may apply to the Court for an order under this section.
- (2) On an application, the Court may make an order declaring the deed, or a provision of it, to be void or not to be void, as the case requires, on the ground specified in the application or some other ground.
- (3) On an application, the Court may declare the deed, or a provision of it, to be valid, despite a contravention of a provision of this Part, if the Court is satisfied that:
 - (a) the provision was substantially complied with; and
 - (b) no injustice will result for anyone bound by the deed if the contravention is disregarded.
- (4) Where the Court declares a provision of a deed of company arrangement to be void, the Court may by order vary the deed, but only with the consent of the deed's administrator.

445H Effect of termination or avoidance

The termination or avoidance, in whole or in part, of a deed of company arrangement does not affect the previous operation of the deed.

Division 12—Transition to creditors' voluntary winding up

446A Administrator becomes liquidator in certain cases

- (1) This section applies if:
 - (a) the creditors of a company under administration resolve at a particular time under paragraph 439C(c) that the company be wound up; or
 - (b) a company under administration contravenes subsection 444B(2) at a particular time; or
 - (c) at a meeting convened under section 445F, a company's creditors:
 - (i) pass a resolution terminating a deed of company arrangement executed by the company; and
 - (ii) also resolve at a particular time under section 445E that the company be wound up.
- (2) The company is taken:
 - (a) to have passed, at the time referred to in paragraph (1)(a) or (b) or subparagraph (1)(c)(ii), as the case may be, a special resolution under section 491 that the company be wound up voluntarily; and
 - (b) to have done so without a declaration having been made and lodged under section 494.
- (3) Section 497 is taken to have been complied with in relation to the winding up.
- (4) For the purposes of subsection 499(1):
 - (a) the company is taken to have nominated:
 - (i) if paragraph (1)(a) or (b) of this section applies—the administrator of the company; or
 - (ii) if paragraph (1)(c) of this section applies—the administrator of the deed;to be liquidator for the purposes of the winding up; and
 - (b) the creditors are taken not to have so nominated anyone.
- (5) The liquidator must:

Section 446B

- (a) within 7 days after the day on which the company is taken to have passed the resolution, lodge a written notice stating that the company is taken because of this section to have passed such a resolution and specifying that day; and
 - (b) cause a notice of that kind to be published, within 21 days after that day:
 - (i) in a national newspaper; or
 - (ii) in each State or Territory in which the company has its registered office or carries on business, in a daily newspaper that circulates generally in that State or Territory.
- (6) Section 482 applies in relation to the winding up as if it were a winding up in insolvency or by the Court.
- Note: Section 482 empowers the Court to stay or terminate a winding up and give consequential directions.
- (7) An application under section 482 as applying because of subsection (6) may be made:
- (a) despite subsection 499(4), by the company pursuant to a resolution of the board; or
 - (b) by the liquidator; or
 - (c) by a creditor; or
 - (d) by a contributory.

446B Regulations may provide for transition in other cases

- (1) The regulations may prescribe cases where:
 - (a) a company under administration; or
 - (b) a company that has executed a deed of company arrangement (even if the deed has terminated);is taken to have passed a special resolution under section 491 that the company be wound up voluntarily.
- (2) The regulations may provide for Part 5.5 to apply with prescribed modifications in cases prescribed for the purposes of subsection (1).

Chapter 5 External administration

Part 5.3A Administration of a company's affairs with a view to executing a deed of company arrangement

Division 12 Transition to creditors' voluntary winding up

Section 446B

- (3) Without limiting subsection (2), the regulations may provide, in relation to such cases, for matters of a kind provided for by any of subsections 446A(2) to (7), inclusive.
- (4) Regulations in force for the purposes of this section have effect accordingly.

Division 13—Powers of Court

447A General power to make orders

- (1) The Court may make such order as it thinks appropriate about how this Part is to operate in relation to a particular company.
- (2) For example, if the Court is satisfied that the administration of a company should end:
 - (a) because the company is solvent; or
 - (b) because provisions of this Part are being abused; or
 - (c) for some other reason;the Court may order under subsection (1) that the administration is to end.
- (3) An order may be made subject to conditions.
- (4) An order may be made on the application of:
 - (a) the company; or
 - (b) a creditor of the company; or
 - (c) in the case of a company under administration—the administrator of the company; or
 - (d) in the case of a company that has executed a deed of company arrangement—the deed's administrator; or
 - (e) ASIC; or
 - (f) any other interested person.

447B Orders to protect creditors during administration

- (1) On the application of ASIC, the Court may make such order as it thinks necessary to protect the interests of a company's creditors while the company is under administration.
- (2) On the application of a creditor of a company, the Court may make such order as it thinks necessary to protect the creditor's interests while the company is under administration.
- (3) An order may be made subject to conditions.

Section 447C

447C Court may declare whether administrator validly appointed

- (1) If there is doubt, on a specific ground, about whether a purported appointment of a person as administrator of a company, or of a deed of company arrangement, is valid, the person, the company or any of the company's creditors may apply to the Court for an order under subsection (2).
- (2) On an application, the Court may make an order declaring whether or not the purported appointment was valid on the ground specified in the application or on some other ground.

447D Administrator may seek directions

- (1) The administrator of a company under administration, or of a deed of company arrangement, may apply to the Court for directions about a matter arising in connection with the performance or exercise of any of the administrator's functions and powers.
- (2) The administrator of a deed of company arrangement may apply to the Court for directions about a matter arising in connection with the operation of, or giving effect to, the deed.

447E Supervision of administrator of company or deed

- (1) Where the Court is satisfied that the administrator of a company under administration, or of a deed of company arrangement:
 - (a) has managed, or is managing, the company's business, property or affairs in a way that is prejudicial to the interests of some or all of the company's creditors or members; or
 - (b) has done an act, or made an omission, or proposes to do an act, or to make an omission, that is or would be prejudicial to such interests;the Court may make such order as it thinks just.
- (2) Where the Court is satisfied that:
 - (a) a company is under administration but:
 - (i) there is a vacancy in the office of administrator of the company; or
 - (ii) no administrator of the company is acting; or

Section 447F

- (b) a deed of company arrangement has not yet terminated but:
 - (i) there is a vacancy in the office of administrator of the deed; or
 - (ii) no administrator of the deed is acting;the Court may make such order as it thinks just.
- (3) An order may only be made on the application of ASIC or of a creditor or member of the company.

447F Effect of Division

Nothing in this Division limits the generality of anything else in it.

Division 14—Qualifications of administrators

448A Appointee must consent

A person cannot be appointed as administrator of a company or of a deed of company arrangement unless:

- (a) the person has consented in writing to the appointment; and
- (b) as at the time of the appointment, the person has not withdrawn the consent.

448B Administrator must be registered liquidator

A person must not consent to be appointed, and must not act, as administrator of a company or of a deed of company arrangement unless he or she is a registered liquidator.

448C Disqualification of person connected with company

- (1) Subject to this section, a person must not, except with the leave of the Court, seek or consent to be appointed as, or act as, administrator of a company or of a deed of company arrangement if:
 - (a) the person, or a body corporate in which the person has a substantial holding, is indebted in an amount exceeding \$5,000 to the company or to a body corporate related to the company; or
 - (b) the person is, otherwise than in a capacity as administrator or liquidator of, or as administrator of a deed of company arrangement executed by, the company or a related body corporate, a creditor of the company or of a related body corporate in an amount exceeding \$5,000; or
 - (c) the person is an officer of the company (otherwise than because of being an administrator or liquidator of, or an administrator of a deed of company arrangement executed by, a body corporate related to the company); or
 - (d) the person is an officer of a body corporate that is a mortgagee of property of the company; or
 - (e) the person is an auditor of the company; or

Section 448D

- (f) the person is a partner or employee of an auditor of the company; or
 - (g) the person is a partner, employer or employee of an officer of the company; or
 - (h) the person is a partner or employee of an employee of an officer of the company.
- (2) For the purposes of paragraph (1)(a), disregard a debt owed by a natural person to a body corporate if:
- (a) the body corporate is:
 - (i) an Australian ADI; or
 - (ii) a body corporate registered under the *Life Insurance Act 1995*; and
 - (b) the debt arose because of a loan that the body corporate or entity made to the person in the ordinary course of its ordinary business; and
 - (c) the person used the amount of the loan to pay the whole or part of the purchase price of premises that the person uses as their principal place of residence.
- (3) For the purposes of subsection (1), a person is taken to be an officer or auditor of a company if:
- (a) the person is an officer or auditor of the company or of a related body corporate; or
 - (b) except where ASIC, if it thinks fit in the circumstances of the case, directs that this paragraph not apply in relation to the person—the person has, within the last 2 years, been an officer, auditor or promoter of the company or of a related body corporate.

448D Disqualification of insolvent under administration

A person must not consent to be appointed, and must not act, as administrator of a company or of a deed of company arrangement if he or she is an insolvent under administration.

Division 15—Removal, replacement and remuneration of administrator

449A Appointment of administrator cannot be revoked

The appointment of a person as administrator of a company or of a deed of company arrangement cannot be revoked.

449B Court may remove administrator

On the application of ASIC or of a creditor of the company concerned, the Court may:

- (a) remove from office the administrator of a company under administration or of a deed of company arrangement; and
- (b) appoint someone else as administrator of the company or deed.

449C Vacancy in office of administrator of company

- (1) Where the administrator of a company under administration:

- (a) dies; or
- (b) becomes prohibited from acting as administrator of the company; or
- (c) resigns by notice in writing given to his or her appointer and to the company;

his or her appointer may appoint someone else as administrator of the company.

- (2) In subsection (1):

appointer, in relation to the administrator of a company under administration, means:

- (a) if the administrator was appointed by the Court under section 449B or subsection (6) of this section—the Court; or
- (b) otherwise:
 - (i) if the administration began because of an appointment under section 436A—the company; or

Section 449D

- (ii) if the administration began because of an appointment under section 436B—a liquidator or provisional liquidator of the company; or
 - (iii) if the administration began because of an appointment under section 436C—a person who is entitled, or would apart from section 440B or 441D be entitled, to enforce the charge.
- (3) An appointment under subsection (1) by the company under administration must be made pursuant to a resolution of the board.
- (4) Within 5 business days after being appointed under subsection (1) as administrator of a company otherwise than by the Court, a person must convene a meeting of the company's creditors so that they may:
 - (a) determine whether to remove the person from office; and
 - (b) if so, appoint someone else as administrator of the company.
- (5) A person must convene a meeting under subsection (4) by:
 - (a) giving written notice of the meeting to as many of the company's creditors as reasonably practicable; and
 - (b) causing notice of the meeting to be published:
 - (i) in a national newspaper; or
 - (ii) in each State or Territory in which the company has its registered office or carries on business, in a daily newspaper that circulates generally in that State or Territory;at least 2 business days before the meeting.
- (6) Where a company is under administration, but for some reason no administrator is acting, the Court may appoint a person as administrator on the application of ASIC or of an officer, member or creditor of the company.
- (7) Subsections (3) and (6) have effect despite section 437C.

449D Vacancy in office of administrator of deed of company arrangement

- (1) Where the administrator of a deed of company arrangement:
 - (a) dies; or
-

Chapter 5 External administration

Part 5.3A Administration of a company's affairs with a view to executing a deed of company arrangement

Division 15 Removal, replacement and remuneration of administrator

Section 449E

- (b) becomes prohibited from acting as administrator of the deed;
or
 - (c) resigns by notice in writing given to the company;
the Court may appoint someone else as administrator of the deed.
- (2) Where a deed of company arrangement has not yet terminated, but for some reason no administrator of the deed is acting, the Court may appoint a person as administrator of the deed.
- (3) An appointment may be made on the application of ASIC or of an officer, member or creditor of the company.

449E Remuneration of administrator

- (1) The administrator of a company under administration, or of a deed of company arrangement, is entitled to:
- (a) such remuneration as is fixed by a resolution of the company's creditors passed at a meeting convened under section 439A, or under section 439A or 445F, as the case may be; or
 - (b) if no remuneration is so fixed—such remuneration as the Court fixes on the application of the administrator.
- (2) Where remuneration is fixed under paragraph (1)(a), the Court may, on the application of the administrator or of an officer, member or creditor of the company:
- (a) review the remuneration; and
 - (b) confirm, increase or reduce it.
- (3) Subsection (2) has effect despite section 437C.

Division 16—Notices about steps taken under Part

450A Appointment of administrator

- (1) Where an administrator of a company is appointed under section 436A, 436B or 436C, the administrator must:
 - (a) lodge a notice of the appointment before the end of the next business day after the appointment; and
 - (b) cause such a notice to be published, within 3 business days after the appointment:
 - (i) in a national newspaper; or
 - (ii) in each State or Territory in which the company has its registered office or carries on business, in a daily newspaper that circulates generally in that State or Territory.
- (2) As soon as practicable, and in any event before the end of the next business day, after appointing an administrator of a company under section 436C, a person must give to the company a written notice of the appointment.
- (3) As soon as practicable, and in any event before the end of the next business day, after an administrator of a company is appointed under section 436A, 436B or 436C, he or she must give a written notice of the appointment to:
 - (a) each person who holds a charge on the whole, or substantially the whole, of the company's property; and
 - (b) each person who holds 2 or more charges on property of the company where the property of the company subject to the respective charges together constitutes the whole, or substantially the whole, of the company's property.
- (4) An administrator need not give a notice under subsection (3) to the person who appointed the administrator.

450B Execution of deed of company arrangement

As soon as practicable after a deed of company arrangement is executed, the deed's administrator must:

Chapter 5 External administration

Part 5.3A Administration of a company's affairs with a view to executing a deed of company arrangement

Division 16 Notices about steps taken under Part

Section 450C

- (a) send to each creditor of the company a written notice of the execution of the deed; and
- (b) cause such a notice to be published:
 - (i) in a national newspaper; or
 - (ii) in each State or Territory in which the company has its registered office or carries on business, in a daily newspaper that circulates generally in that State or Territory; and
- (c) lodge a copy of the deed.

450C Failure to execute deed of company arrangement

As soon as practicable after a company contravenes subsection 444B(2), the deed's administrator must:

- (a) lodge a notice that the company has failed to execute the instrument within the required period; and
- (b) cause a notice of the failure to be published as prescribed.

450D Termination of deed of company arrangement

Where a deed of company arrangement terminates because of paragraph 445C(b), the deed's administrator must:

- (a) lodge a notice of the termination; and
- (b) send such a notice to each of the company's creditors; and
- (c) cause such a notice to be published as prescribed.

450E Notice in public documents etc. of company

- (1) A company under administration must set out, in every public document, and in every negotiable instrument, of the company, after the company's name where it first appears, the expression ("administrator appointed").
- (2) Until a deed of company arrangement terminates, the company must set out, in every public document, and in every negotiable instrument, of the company, after the company's name where it first appears, the expression ("subject to deed of company arrangement").

450F Effect of contravention of this Division

A contravention of this Division does not affect the validity of anything done or omitted under this Part, except so far as the Court otherwise orders.

Division 17—Miscellaneous

451A Appointment of 2 or more administrators of company

- (1) Where a provision of this Act provides for an administrator of a company to be appointed, 2 or more persons may be appointed as administrators of the company.
- (2) Where, because of subsection (1), there are 2 or more administrators of a company:
 - (a) a function or power of an administrator of the company may be performed or exercised by any one of them, or by any 2 or more of them together, except so far as the instrument or resolution appointing them otherwise provides; and
 - (b) a reference in this Act to an administrator, or to the administrator, of a company is, in the case of the first-mentioned company, a reference to whichever one or more of those administrators the case requires.

451B Appointment of 2 or more administrators of deed of company arrangement

- (1) Where a provision of this Act provides for an administrator of a deed of company arrangement to be appointed, 2 or more persons may be appointed as administrators of the deed.
- (2) Where, because of subsection (1), there are 2 or more administrators of a deed of company arrangement:
 - (a) a function or power of an administrator of the deed may be performed or exercised by any one of them, or by any 2 or more of them together, except so far as the deed, or the resolution or instrument appointing them, otherwise provides; and
 - (b) a reference in this Act to an administrator, or to the administrator, of a deed of company arrangement is, in the case of the first-mentioned deed, a reference to whichever one or more of those administrators the case requires.

451C Effect of things done during administration of company

A payment made, transaction entered into, or any other act or thing done, in good faith, by, or with the consent of, the administrator of a company under administration:

- (a) is valid and effectual for the purposes of this Act; and
- (b) is not liable to be set aside in a winding up of the company.

451D Time for doing act does not run while act prevented by this Part

Where:

- (a) for any purpose (for example, the purposes of a law, agreement or instrument) an act must or may be done within a particular period or before a particular time; and
- (b) this Part prevents the act from being done within that period or before that time;

the period is extended, or the time is deferred, because of this section, according to how long this Part prevented the act from being done.

Part 5.4—Winding up in insolvency

Division 1—When company to be wound up in insolvency

459A Order that insolvent company be wound up in insolvency

On an application under section 459P, the Court may order that an insolvent company be wound up in insolvency.

459B Order made on application under section 234, 462 or 464

Where, on an application under section 234, 462 or 464, the Court is satisfied that the company is insolvent, the Court may order that the company be wound up in insolvency.

459C Presumptions to be made in certain proceedings

- (1) This section has effect for the purposes of:
 - (a) an application under section 234, 459P, 462 or 464; or
 - (b) an application for leave to make an application under section 459P.
- (2) The Court must presume that the company is insolvent if, during or after the 3 months ending on the day when the application was made:
 - (a) the company failed (as defined by section 459F) to comply with a statutory demand; or
 - (b) execution or other process issued on a judgment, decree or order of an Australian court in favour of a creditor of the company was returned wholly or partly unsatisfied; or
 - (c) a receiver, or receiver and manager, of property of the company was appointed under a power contained in an instrument relating to a floating charge on such property; or
 - (d) an order was made for the appointment of such a receiver, or receiver and manager, for the purpose of enforcing such a charge; or
 - (e) a person entered into possession, or assumed control, of such property for such a purpose; or

- (f) a person was appointed so to enter into possession or assume control (whether as agent for the chargee or for the company).
- (3) A presumption for which this section provides operates except so far as the contrary is proved for the purposes of the application.

459D Contingent or prospective liability relevant to whether company solvent

- (1) In determining, for the purposes of an application of a kind referred to in subsection 459C(1), whether or not the company is solvent, the Court may take into account a contingent or prospective liability of the company.
- (2) Subsection (1) does not limit the matters that may be taken into account in determining, for a particular purpose, whether or not a company is solvent.

Division 2—Statutory demand

459E Creditor may serve statutory demand on company

- (1) A person may serve on a company a demand relating to:
 - (a) a single debt that the company owes to the person, that is due and payable and whose amount is at least the statutory minimum; or
 - (b) 2 or more debts that the company owes to the person, that are due and payable and whose amounts total at least the statutory minimum.
- (2) The demand:
 - (a) if it relates to a single debt—must specify the debt and its amount; and
 - (b) if it relates to 2 or more debts—must specify the total of the amounts of the debts; and
 - (c) must require the company to pay the amount of the debt, or the total of the amounts of the debts, or to secure or compound for that amount or total to the creditor's reasonable satisfaction, within 21 days after the demand is served on the company; and
 - (d) must be in writing; and
 - (e) must be in the prescribed form (if any); and
 - (f) must be signed by or on behalf of the creditor.
- (3) Unless the debt, or each of the debts, is a judgment debt, the demand must be accompanied by an affidavit that:
 - (a) verifies that the debt, or the total of the amounts of the debts, is due and payable by the company; and
 - (b) complies with the rules.
- (4) A person may make a demand under this section relating to a debt even if the debt is owed to the person as assignee.
- (5) A demand under this section may relate to a liability under any of the following provisions of the *Income Tax Assessment Act 1936*:
 - (a) section 221F (except subsection 221F(12)), section 221G (except subsection 221G(4A)) or section 221P;

- (b) subsection 221YHDC(2);
 - (c) subsection 221YHZD(1) or (1A);
 - (d) subsection 221YN(1);
 - (e) section 222AHA;
- and any of the provisions of Subdivision 16-B in Schedule 1 to the *Taxation Administration Act 1953*, even if the liability arose before 1 January 1991.
- (6) Subsection (5) is to avoid doubt and is not intended to limit the generality of a reference in this Act to a debt.

459F When company taken to fail to comply with statutory demand

- (1) If, as at the end of the period for compliance with a statutory demand, the demand is still in effect and the company has not complied with it, the company is taken to fail to comply with the demand at the end of that period.
- (2) The period for compliance with a statutory demand is:
 - (a) if the company applies in accordance with section 459G for an order setting aside the demand:
 - (i) if, on hearing the application under section 459G, or on an application by the company under this paragraph, the Court makes an order that extends the period for compliance with the demand—the period specified in the order, or in the last such order, as the case requires, as the period for such compliance; or
 - (ii) otherwise—the period beginning on the day when the demand is served and ending 7 days after the application under section 459G is finally determined or otherwise disposed of; or
 - (b) otherwise—21 days after the demand is served.

Division 3—Application to set aside statutory demand

459G Company may apply

- (1) A company may apply to the Court for an order setting aside a statutory demand served on the company.
- (2) An application may only be made within 21 days after the demand is so served.
- (3) An application is made in accordance with this section only if, within those 21 days:
 - (a) an affidavit supporting the application is filed with the Court; and
 - (b) a copy of the application, and a copy of the supporting affidavit, are served on the person who served the demand on the company.

459H Determination of application where there is a dispute or offsetting claim

- (1) This section applies where, on an application under section 459G, the Court is satisfied of either or both of the following:
 - (a) that there is a genuine dispute between the company and the respondent about the existence or amount of a debt to which the demand relates;
 - (b) that the company has an offsetting claim.
- (2) The Court must calculate the substantiated amount of the demand in accordance with the formula:
Admitted total – Offsetting total
where:
admitted total means:
 - (a) the admitted amount of the debt; or
 - (b) the total of the respective admitted amounts of the debts; as the case requires, to which the demand relates.*offsetting total* means:

- (a) if the Court is satisfied that the company has only one offsetting claim—the amount of that claim; or
 - (b) if the Court is satisfied that the company has 2 or more offsetting claims—the total of the amounts of those claims; or
 - (c) otherwise—a nil amount.
- (3) If the substantiated amount is less than the statutory minimum, the Court must, by order, set aside the demand.
- (4) If the substantiated amount is at least as great as the statutory minimum, the Court may make an order:
- (a) varying the demand as specified in the order; and
 - (b) declaring the demand to have had effect, as so varied, as from when the demand was served on the company.
- (5) In this section:

admitted amount, in relation to a debt, means:

- (a) if the Court is satisfied that there is a genuine dispute between the company and the respondent about the existence of the debt—a nil amount; or
- (b) if the Court is satisfied that there is a genuine dispute between the company and the respondent about the amount of the debt—so much of that amount as the Court is satisfied is not the subject of such a dispute; or
- (c) otherwise—the amount of the debt.

offsetting claim means a genuine claim that the company has against the respondent by way of counterclaim, set-off or cross-demand (even if it does not arise out of the same transaction or circumstances as a debt to which the demand relates).

respondent means the person who served the demand on the company.

- (6) This section has effect subject to section 459J.

459J Setting aside demand on other grounds

- (1) On an application under section 459G, the Court may by order set aside the demand if it is satisfied that:

Section 459K

- (a) because of a defect in the demand, substantial injustice will be caused unless the demand is set aside; or
 - (b) there is some other reason why the demand should be set aside.
- (2) Except as provided in subsection (1), the Court must not set aside a statutory demand merely because of a defect.

459K Effect of order setting aside demand

A statutory demand has no effect while there is in force under section 459H or 459J an order setting aside the demand.

459L Dismissal of application

Unless the Court makes, on an application under section 459J, an order under section 459H or 459J, the Court is to dismiss the application.

459M Order subject to conditions

An order under section 459H or 459J may be made subject to conditions.

459N Costs where company successful

Where, on an application under section 459G, the Court sets aside the demand, it may order the person who served the demand to pay the company's costs in relation to the application.

Division 4—Application for order to wind up company in insolvency

459P Who may apply for order under section 459A

- (1) Any one or more of the following may apply to the Court for a company to be wound up in insolvency:
 - (a) the company;
 - (b) a creditor (even if the creditor is a secured creditor or is only a contingent or prospective creditor);
 - (c) a contributory;
 - (d) a director;
 - (e) a liquidator or provisional liquidator of the company;
 - (f) ASIC;
 - (g) a prescribed agency.
- (2) An application by any of the following, or by persons including any of the following, may only be made with the leave of the Court:
 - (a) a person who is a creditor only because of a contingent or prospective debt;
 - (b) a contributory;
 - (c) a director;
 - (d) ASIC.
- (3) The Court may give leave if satisfied that there is a prima facie case that the company is insolvent, but not otherwise.
- (4) The Court may give leave subject to conditions.
- (5) Except as permitted by this section, a person cannot apply for a company to be wound up in insolvency.

Section 459Q

459Q Application relying on failure to comply with statutory demand

If an application for a company to be wound up in insolvency relies on a failure by the company to comply with a statutory demand, the application:

- (a) must set out particulars of service of the demand on the company and of the failure to comply with the demand; and
- (b) must have attached to it:
 - (i) a copy of the demand; and
 - (ii) if the demand has been varied by an order under subsection 459H(4)—a copy of the order; and
- (c) unless the debt, or each of the debts, to which the demand relates is a judgment debt—must be accompanied by an affidavit that:
 - (i) verifies that the debt, or the total of the amounts of the debts, is due and payable by the company; and
 - (ii) complies with the rules.

459R Period within which application must be determined

- (1) An application for a company to be wound up in insolvency is to be determined within 6 months after it is made.
- (2) The Court may by order extend the period within which an application must be determined, but only if:
 - (a) the Court is satisfied that special circumstances justify the extension; and
 - (b) the order is made within that period as prescribed by subsection (1), or as last extended under this subsection, as the case requires.
- (3) An application is, because of this subsection, dismissed if it is not determined as required by this section.
- (4) An order under subsection (2) may be made subject to conditions.

459S Company may not oppose application on certain grounds

- (1) In so far as an application for a company to be wound up in insolvency relies on a failure by the company to comply with a statutory demand, the company may not, without the leave of the Court, oppose the application on a ground:
 - (a) that the company relied on for the purposes of an application by it for the demand to be set aside; or
 - (b) that the company could have so relied on, but did not so rely on (whether it made such an application or not).
- (2) The Court is not to grant leave under subsection (1) unless it is satisfied that the ground is material to proving that the company is solvent.

459T Application to wind up joint debtors in insolvency

- (1) A single application may be made for 2 or more companies to be wound up in insolvency if they are joint debtors, whether partners or not.
- (2) On such an application, the Court may order that one or more of the companies be wound up in insolvency, even if it dismisses the application in so far as it relates to another or others.

Part 5.4A—Winding up by the Court on other grounds

461 General grounds on which company may be wound up by Court

- (1) The Court may order the winding up of a company if:
 - (a) the company has by special resolution resolved that it be wound up by the Court; or
 - (c) the company does not commence business within one year from its incorporation or suspends its business for a whole year; or
 - (d) the company has no members; or
 - (e) directors have acted in affairs of the company in their own interests rather than in the interests of the members as a whole, or in any other manner whatsoever that appears to be unfair or unjust to other members; or
 - (f) affairs of the company are being conducted in a manner that is oppressive or unfairly prejudicial to, or unfairly discriminatory against, a member or members or in a manner that is contrary to the interests of the members as a whole; or
 - (g) an act or omission, or a proposed act or omission, by or on behalf of the company, or a resolution, or a proposed resolution, of a class of members of the company, was or would be oppressive or unfairly prejudicial to, or unfairly discriminatory against, a member or members or was or would be contrary to the interests of the members as a whole; or
 - (h) ASIC has stated in a report prepared under Division 1 of Part 3 of the ASIC Act that, in its opinion:
 - (i) the company cannot pay its debts and should be wound up; or
 - (ii) it is in the interests of the public, of the members, or of the creditors, that the company should be wound up;
 - (j) if the application was made by APRA—the Court is of opinion that it is in the interests of the public, of the members or of the creditors that the company should be wound up; or

- (k) the Court is of opinion that it is just and equitable that the company be wound up.
- (2) A company must lodge a copy of a special resolution referred to in paragraph (1)(a) with ASIC within 14 days after the resolution is passed.

462 Standing to apply for winding up

- (1) A reference in this section to an order to wind up a company is a reference to an order to wind up the company on a ground provided for by section 461.
- (2) Subject to this section, any one or more of the following may apply for an order to wind up a company:
 - (a) the company; or
 - (b) a creditor (including a contingent or prospective creditor) of the company; or
 - (c) a contributory; or
 - (d) the liquidator of the company; or
 - (e) ASIC pursuant to section 464; or
 - (f) ASIC (in the circumstances set out in subsection (2A)); or
 - (h) APRA.
- (2A) ASIC may apply for an order to wind up a company under paragraph (2)(f) only if:
 - (a) the company has no members; and
 - (b) ASIC has given the company at least 1 month's written notice of its intention to apply for the order.
- (3) A person being, or persons including, APRA may only apply for an order to wind up a company if:
 - (a) an inspector has been appointed to make an investigation in respect of the company under section 52 of the *Insurance Act 1973*; and
 - (b) the company's liabilities within the meaning of Part III of that Act exceed the company's assets within the meaning of that Part.

Section 464

- (4) The Court must not hear an application by a person being, or persons including, a contingent or prospective creditor of a company for an order to wind up the company unless and until:
 - (a) such security for costs has been given as the Court thinks reasonable; and
 - (b) a prima facie case for winding up the company has been established to the Court's satisfaction.
- (5) Except as permitted by this section, a person is not entitled to apply for an order to wind up a company.

464 Application for winding up in connection with investigation under ASIC Act

- (1) Where ASIC is investigating, or has investigated, under Division 1 of Part 3 of the ASIC Act:
 - (a) matters being, or connected with, affairs of a company; or
 - (b) matters including such matters;ASIC may apply to the Court for the winding up of the company.
- (2) For the purposes of an application under subsection (1), this Act applies, with such modifications as the circumstances require, as if a winding up application had been made by the company.
- (3) ASIC must give a copy of an application made under subsection (1) to the company.

Part 5.4B—Winding up in insolvency or by the Court

Division 1—General

465A Notice of application

A person who applies under section 459P, 462 or 464 for a company to be wound up must:

- (a) lodge notice in the prescribed form that the application has been made; and
- (b) within 14 days after the application is made, serve a copy of it on the company; and
- (c) advertise the application as prescribed by the rules.

465B Substitution of applicants

- (1) The Court may by order substitute, as applicant or applicants in an application under section 459P, 462 or 464 for a company to be wound up, a person or persons who might otherwise have so applied for the company to be wound up.
- (2) The Court may only make an order if the Court thinks it appropriate to do so:
 - (a) because the application is not being proceeded with diligently enough; or
 - (b) for some other reason.
- (3) The substituted applicant may be, or the substituted applicants may be or include, the person who was the applicant, or any of the persons who were the applicants, before the substitution.
- (4) After an order is made, the application may proceed as if the substituted applicant or applicants had been the original applicant or applicants.

465C Applicant to be given notice of grounds for opposing application

On the hearing of an application under section 459P, 462 or 464, a person may not, without the leave of the Court, oppose the application unless, within the period prescribed by the rules, the person has filed, and served on the applicant:

- (a) notice of the grounds on which the person opposes the application; and
- (b) an affidavit verifying the matters stated in the notice.

466 Payment of preliminary costs etc.

- (1) The persons, other than the company itself or the liquidator of the company, on whose application any winding up order is made must, at their own cost, prosecute all proceedings in the winding up until a liquidator has been appointed under this Part.
- (2) The liquidator must, unless the Court orders otherwise, reimburse the applicant out of the property of the company the taxed costs incurred by the applicant in any such proceedings.
- (3) Where the company has no property or does not have sufficient property and, in the opinion of ASIC, a fraud has been committed by any person in the promotion or formation of the company or by any officer of the company in relation to the company since its formation, the taxed costs or so much of them as is not reimbursed under subsection (2) may be reimbursed by ASIC to an amount not exceeding \$1,000.
- (4) Where any winding up order is made upon the application of the company or a liquidator of the company, the costs incurred must, subject to any order of the Court, be paid out of the property of the company in like manner as if they were the costs of any other applicant.

467 Court's powers on hearing application

- (1) Subject to subsection (2) and section 467A, on hearing a winding up application the Court may:

- (a) dismiss the application with or without costs, even if a ground has been proved on which the Court may order the company to be wound up on the application; or
 - (b) adjourn the hearing conditionally or unconditionally; or
 - (c) make any interim or other order that it thinks fit.
- (2) The Court must not refuse to make a winding up order merely because:
- (a) the property of the company has been mortgaged to an amount equal to or greater than the value or amount of that property; or
 - (b) the company has no property.
- (3) The Court may, on the application coming on for hearing or at any time at the request of the applicant, the company or any person who has given notice of intention to appear on the hearing of the application:
- (a) direct that any notices be given or any steps be taken before or after the hearing of the application; and
 - (b) dispense with any notices being given or steps being taken that are required by this Act, or by the rules, or by any prior order of the Court; and
 - (c) direct that oral evidence be taken on the application or any matter relating to the application; and
 - (d) direct a speedy hearing or trial of the application or of any issue or matter; and
 - (e) allow the application to be amended or withdrawn; and
 - (f) give such directions as to the proceedings as the Court thinks fit.
- (4) Where the application is made by members as contributories on the ground that it is just and equitable that the company should be wound up or that the directors have acted in a manner that appears to be unfair or unjust to other members, the Court, if it is of the opinion that:
- (a) the applicants are entitled to relief either by winding up the company or by some other means; and

Section 467A

- (b) in the absence of any other remedy it would be just and equitable that the company should be wound up;
must make a winding up order unless it is also of the opinion that some other remedy is available to the applicants and that they are acting unreasonably in seeking to have the company wound up instead of pursuing that other remedy.
- (5) Notwithstanding any rule of law to the contrary, the Court must not refuse to make an order for winding up on the application of a contributory on the ground that, if the order were made, no property of the company would be available for distribution among the contributories.
- (7) At any time after the filing of a winding up application and before a winding up order has been made, the company or any creditor or contributory may, where any action or other civil proceeding against the company is pending, apply to the Court to stay or restrain further proceedings in the action or proceeding, and the Court may stay or restrain the proceedings accordingly on such terms as it thinks fit.

467A Effect of defect or irregularity on application under Part 5.4 or 5.4A

An application under Part 5.4 or 5.4A must not be dismissed merely because of one or more of the following:

- (a) in any case—a defect or irregularity in connection with the application;
- (b) in the case of an application for a company to be wound up in insolvency—a defect in a statutory demand;

unless the Court is satisfied that substantial injustice has been caused that cannot otherwise be remedied (for example, by an adjournment or an order for costs).

467B Court may order winding up of company that is being wound up voluntarily

The Court may make an order under section 233, 459A, 459B or 461 even if the company is already being wound up voluntarily.

468 Avoidance of dispositions of property, attachments etc.

- (1) Any disposition of property of the company, other than an exempt disposition, and any transfer of shares or alteration in the status of the members of the company made after the commencement of the winding up by the Court is, unless the Court otherwise orders, void.
- (2) In subsection (1), *exempt disposition*, in relation to a company that has commenced to be wound up by the Court, means:
 - (a) a disposition made by the liquidator, or by a provisional liquidator, of the company pursuant to a power conferred on him or her by:
 - (i) this Act; or
 - (ii) rules of the Court that appointed him or her; or
 - (iii) an order of the Court; or
 - (aa) a disposition made in good faith by, or with the consent of, an administrator of the company; or
 - (ab) a disposition under a deed of company arrangement executed by the company; or
 - (b) a payment of money by an Australian ADI out of an account maintained by the company with the Australian ADI, being a payment made by the Australian ADI:
 - (i) on or before the day on which the Court makes the order for the winding up of the company; and
 - (ii) in good faith and in the ordinary course of the banking business of the Australian ADI.
- (3) Notwithstanding subsection (1), the Court may, where an application for winding up has been filed but a winding up order has not been made, by order:
 - (a) validate the making, after the filing of the application, of a disposition of property of the company; or
 - (b) permit the business of the company or a portion of the business of the company to be carried on, and such acts as are incidental to the carrying on of the business or portion of the business to be done, during the period before a winding up order (if any) is made;on such terms as it thinks fit.

Section 469

- (4) Any attachment, sequestration, distress or execution put in force against the property of the company after the commencement of the winding up by the Court is void.

469 Application to be lis pendens

An application for winding up a company constitutes a lis pendens for the purposes of any law relating to the effect of a lis pendens upon purchasers or mortgagees.

470 Certain notices to be lodged

- (1) An applicant (other than ASIC) for the winding up of a company must:
- (a) lodge, not later than 10.30 am on the next business day after the filing of the application, notice of the filing of the application and of the date on which the application was filed; and
 - (b) after an order for winding up is made—lodge, within 2 business days after the making of the order, notice of the making of the order, of the date on which the order was made and of the name and address of the liquidator; and
 - (c) if the application is withdrawn or dismissed—lodge, within 2 business days after the withdrawal or dismissal of the application, notice of the withdrawal or dismissal of the application and of the date on which the application was withdrawn or dismissed.
- (2) The applicant must, within 7 days after the passing and entering of a winding up order:
- (a) except where the applicant is ASIC—lodge an office copy of the order; and
 - (b) serve an office copy of the order on the company or such other person as the Court directs; and
 - (c) deliver to the liquidator an office copy of the order together with a statement that the order has been served as mentioned in paragraph (b).
- (3) Where ASIC applies for the winding up of a company, ASIC must enter in its records particulars of the application and, after the

passing and entering of a winding up order, an office copy of the order, and subsection 1274(2) applies in relation to the document containing those particulars and to the office copy as if they were documents lodged with ASIC.

Division 1A—Effect of winding up order

471 Effect on creditors and contributories

An order for winding up a company operates in favour of all the creditors and contributories of the company as if it had been made on the joint application of all the creditors and contributories.

471A Powers of other officers suspended during winding up

- (1) While a company is being wound up in insolvency or by the Court, a person cannot perform or exercise, and must not purport to perform or exercise, a function or power as an officer of the company, except:
 - (a) as a liquidator appointed for the purposes of the winding up; or
 - (b) as an administrator appointed for the purposes of an administration of the company beginning after the winding up order was made; or
 - (c) with the liquidator's written approval; or
 - (d) with the approval of the Court.
- (2) While a provisional liquidator of a company is acting, a person cannot perform or exercise, and must not purport to perform or exercise, a function or power as an officer of the company, except:
 - (a) as a provisional liquidator of the company; or
 - (b) as an administrator appointed for the purposes of an administration of the company beginning after the provisional liquidator was appointed; or
 - (c) with the provisional liquidator's written approval; or
 - (d) with the approval of the Court.
- (3) This section does not remove an officer of a company from office.
- (4) For the purposes of this section, a person is not an officer of a company merely because he or she is:
 - (a) a receiver and manager, appointed under a power contained in an instrument, of property of the company; or
 - (b) an employee of the company.

471B Stay of proceedings and suspension of enforcement process

While a company is being wound up in insolvency or by the Court, or a provisional liquidator of a company is acting, a person cannot begin or proceed with:

- (a) a proceeding in a court against the company or in relation to property of the company; or
 - (b) enforcement process in relation to such property;
- except with the leave of the Court and in accordance with such terms (if any) as the Court imposes.

471C Secured creditor's rights not affected

Nothing in section 471A or 471B affects a secured creditor's right to realise or otherwise deal with the security.

Division 2—Court-appointed liquidators

472 Court to appoint official liquidator

- (1) On an order being made for the winding up of a company, the Court may appoint an official liquidator to be liquidator of the company.
- (2) The Court may appoint an official liquidator provisionally at any time after the filing of a winding up application and before the making of a winding up order or, if there is an appeal against a winding up order, before a decision in the appeal is made.
- (3) A liquidator appointed provisionally has or may exercise such functions and powers:
 - (a) as are conferred on him or her by this Act or by rules of the Court that appointed him or her; or
 - (b) as the Court specifies in the order appointing him or her.
- (4) A liquidator of a company appointed provisionally also has:
 - (a) power to carry on the company's business; and
 - (b) the powers that a liquidator of the company would have under paragraph 477(1)(d), subsection 477(2) (except paragraph 477(2)(m)) and subsection 477(3) if the company were being wound up in insolvency or by the Court.
- (5) Subsections 477(2A) and (2B) apply in relation to a company's provisional liquidator, with such modifications (if any) as the circumstances require, as if he or she were a liquidator appointed for the purposes of a winding up in insolvency or by the Court.
- (6) The exercise by a company's provisional liquidator of the powers conferred by subsection (4) is subject to the control of the Court, and a creditor or contributory, or ASIC, may apply to the Court in relation to the exercise or proposed exercise of any of those powers.

473 General provisions about liquidators

- (1) A liquidator appointed by the Court may resign or, on cause shown, be removed by the Court.
- (2) A provisional liquidator is entitled to receive such remuneration by way of percentage or otherwise as is determined by the Court.
- (3) A liquidator is entitled to receive such remuneration by way of percentage or otherwise as is determined:
 - (a) if there is a committee of inspection—by agreement between the liquidator and the committee of inspection; or
 - (b) if there is no committee of inspection or the liquidator and the committee of inspection fail to agree:
 - (i) by resolution of the creditors; or
 - (ii) if no such resolution is passed—by the Court.
- (4) A meeting of creditors for the purposes of subsection (3) must be convened by the liquidator by sending to each creditor a notice to which is attached a statement of all receipts and expenditure by the liquidator and of the amount of remuneration sought by him or her.
- (5) Where the remuneration of a liquidator is determined in the manner specified in paragraph (3)(a), the Court may, on the application of:
 - (a) a member or members whose shareholding or shareholdings represents or represent in the aggregate at least 10% of the issued capital of the company; or
 - (b) a creditor or creditors whose debts against the company that have been admitted to proof amount in the aggregate to at least 10% of the total amount of the debts of the creditors of the company that have been admitted to proof; or
 - (c) ASIC;review the liquidator's remuneration and may confirm, increase or reduce that remuneration.
- (6) Where the remuneration of a liquidator is determined in the manner specified in subparagraph (3)(b)(i) the Court may, on the application of the liquidator or of a member or members referred to in subsection (5), review the liquidator's remuneration and may confirm, increase or reduce that remuneration.

Section 474

- (7) A vacancy in the office of a liquidator appointed by the Court must be filled by the Court.
- (8) If more than one liquidator is appointed by the Court, the Court must declare whether anything that is required or authorised by this Act to be done by the liquidator is to be done by all or any one or more of the persons appointed.
- (9) Subject to this Act, the acts of a liquidator are valid notwithstanding any defects that may afterwards be discovered in his or her appointment or qualification.

474 Custody and vesting of company's property

- (1) If a company is being wound up in insolvency or by the Court, or a provisional liquidator of a company has been appointed, the liquidator or provisional liquidator must take into his or her custody or under his or her control all the property to which the company is or appears to be entitled, and, if there is no liquidator, all the property of the company is to be in the custody of the Court.
- (2) The Court may, on the application of the liquidator, by order direct that all or any part of the property of the company vests in the liquidator and thereupon the property to which the order relates vests accordingly and the liquidator may, after giving such indemnity (if any) as the Court directs, bring, or may defend, any action or other legal proceeding that relates to that property or that it is necessary to bring or defend for the purpose of effectually winding up the company and recovering its property.
- (3) Where an order is made under this section, the liquidator of the company to which the order relates must, within 14 days after the making of the order, lodge with ASIC an office copy of the order.

475 Report as to company's affairs to be submitted to liquidator

- (1A) In this section:

liquidator includes a provisional liquidator.

- (1) There must be made out and verified by a statement in writing in the prescribed form, and submitted to the liquidator, by the persons who were, at the date of the winding up order or, if the liquidator

specifies an earlier date, that earlier date, the directors and secretary of the company a report in the prescribed form as to the affairs of the company as at the date concerned.

- (2) The liquidator may, by notice in writing served personally or by post addressed to the last known address of the person, require one or more persons included in one or more of the following classes of persons to make out as required by the notice, verify by a statement in writing in the prescribed form, and submit to him or her, a report, containing such information as is specified in the notice as to the affairs of the company or as to such of those affairs as are specified in the notice, as at a date specified in the notice:
 - (a) persons who are or have been officers of the company;
 - (b) where the company was formed within one year before the date of the winding up order—persons who have taken part in the formation of the company;
 - (c) persons who are employed by the company or have been employed by the company within one year before the date of the winding up order and are, in the opinion of the liquidator, capable of giving the information required;
 - (d) persons who are, or have been within one year before the date of the winding up order, officers of, or employed by, a body corporate that is, or within that year was, an officer of the company to the affairs of which the report relates;
 - (e) a person who was a provisional liquidator of the company.
- (3) The liquidator may, in a notice under subsection (2), specify the information that he or she requires as to affairs of the company by reference to information required by this Act or the regulations to be included in any other report, statement or notice under this Act.
- (4) A report referred to in subsection (1) must, subject to subsection (6), be submitted to the liquidator not later than 14 days after the making of the winding up order.
- (5) A person required to submit a report referred to in subsection (2) must, subject to subsection (6), submit it not later than 14 days after the liquidator serves notice of the requirement.
- (6) Where the liquidator believes there are special reasons for so doing, he or she may, on an application in writing made to him or her before the end of the time limited by subsection (4) or (5) for

Section 476

the submission by the applicant of a report under subsection (1) or (2), grant, by notice in writing, an extension of that time.

- (7) A liquidator:
- (a) must, within 7 days after receiving a report under subsection (1) or (2), cause a copy of the report to be filed with the Court and a copy to be lodged; and
 - (b) must, where he or she gives a notice under subsection (6), as soon as practicable lodge a copy of the notice.
- (8) A person making or concurring in making a report required by this section and verifying it as required by this section must, subject to the rules, be allowed, and must be paid by the liquidator out of the property of the company, such costs and expenses incurred in and about the preparation and making of the report and the verification of that report as the liquidator considers reasonable.
- (9) A person must not, without reasonable excuse, contravene a provision of this section other than subsection (7).
- (10) A person must not, without reasonable excuse, contravene subsection (7).

476 Preliminary report by liquidator

A liquidator of a company must, within 2 months, or such longer period (if any) as ASIC allows, after receiving a report referred to in subsection 475(1) or (2), lodge a preliminary report:

- (a) in the case of a company having a share capital—as to the amount of capital issued, subscribed and paid up; and
- (b) as to the estimated amounts of assets and liabilities of the company; and
- (c) if the company has failed—as to the causes of the failure; and
- (d) as to whether, in his or her opinion, further inquiry is desirable with respect to a matter relating to the promotion, formation or insolvency of the company or the conduct of the business of the company.

477 Powers of liquidator

- (1) Subject to this section, a liquidator of a company may:
-

- (a) carry on the business of the company so far as is necessary for the beneficial disposal or winding up of that business; and
 - (b) subject to the provisions of section 556, pay any class of creditors in full; and
 - (c) make any compromise or arrangement with creditors or persons claiming to be creditors or having or alleging that they have any claim (present or future, certain or contingent, ascertained or sounding only in damages) against the company or whereby the company may be rendered liable; and
 - (d) compromise any calls, liabilities to calls, debts, liabilities capable of resulting in debts and any claims (present or future, certain or contingent, ascertained or sounding only in damages) subsisting or supposed to subsist between the company and a contributory or other debtor or person apprehending liability to the company, and all questions in any way relating to or affecting the property or the winding up of the company, on such terms as are agreed, and take any security for the discharge of, and give a complete discharge in respect of, any such call, debt, liability or claim.
- (2) Subject to this section, a liquidator of a company may:
- (a) bring or defend any legal proceeding in the name and on behalf of the company; and
 - (b) appoint a solicitor to assist him or her in his or her duties; and
 - (c) sell or otherwise dispose of, in any manner, all or any part of the property of the company; and
 - (ca) exercise the Court's powers under subsection 483(3) (except paragraph 483(3)(b)) in relation to calls on contributories; and
 - (d) do all acts and execute in the name and on behalf of the company all deeds, receipts and other documents and for that purpose use when necessary a seal of the company; and
 - (e) subject to the *Bankruptcy Act 1966*, prove in the bankruptcy of any contributory or debtor of the company or under any deed executed under that Act; and
 - (f) draw, accept, make and indorse any bill of exchange or promissory note in the name and on behalf of the company; and
-

Section 477

- (g) obtain credit, whether on the security of the property of the company or otherwise; and
 - (h) take out letters of administration of the estate of a deceased contributory or debtor, and do any other act necessary for obtaining payment of any money due from a contributory or debtor, or his or her estate, that cannot be conveniently done in the name of the company; and
 - (k) appoint an agent to do any business that the liquidator is unable to do, or that it is unreasonable to expect the liquidator to do, in person; and
 - (m) do all such other things as are necessary for winding up the affairs of the company and distributing its property.
- (2A) Except with the approval of the Court, of the committee of inspection or of a resolution of the creditors, a liquidator of a company must not compromise a debt to the company if the amount claimed by the company is more than:
- (a) if an amount greater than \$20,000 is prescribed—the prescribed amount; or
 - (b) otherwise—\$20,000.
- (2B) Except with the approval of the Court, of the committee of inspection or of a resolution of the creditors, a liquidator of a company must not enter into an agreement on the company's behalf (for example, but without limitation, a lease or a charge) if:
- (a) without limiting paragraph (b), the term of the agreement may end; or
 - (b) obligations of a party to the agreement may, according to the terms of the agreement, be discharged by performance; more than 3 months after the agreement is entered into, even if the term may end, or the obligations may be discharged, within those 3 months.
- (3) A liquidator of a company is entitled to inspect at any reasonable time any books of the company and a person who refuses or fails to allow the liquidator to inspect such books at such a time is guilty of an offence.
- (5) For the purpose of enabling the liquidator to take out letters of administration or recover money as mentioned in paragraph (2)(h), the money due is taken to be due to the liquidator.
-

- (6) The exercise by the liquidator of the powers conferred by this section is subject to the control of the Court, and any creditor or contributory, or ASIC, may apply to the Court with respect to any exercise or proposed exercise of any of those powers.
- (7) This section does not apply to calls on shares in a no liability company.

478 Application of property; list of contributories

- (1) As soon as practicable after the Court orders that a company be wound up, the liquidator must:
 - (a) cause the company's property to be collected and applied in discharging the company's liabilities; and
 - (b) consider whether subsection (1A) requires him or her to settle a list of contributories.
- (1A) A liquidator of a company that is being wound up in insolvency or by the Court must settle a list of contributories if it appears to him or her likely that:
 - (a) either:
 - (i) there are persons liable as members or past members to contribute to the company's property on the winding up; or
 - (ii) there will be a surplus available for distribution; and
 - (b) it will be necessary:
 - (i) to make calls on contributories; or
 - (ii) to adjust the rights of the contributories among themselves.
- (1B) A liquidator of such a company may rectify the register of members so far as required under this Part.
- (3) In settling the list of contributories the liquidator must distinguish between persons who are contributories in their own right and persons who are contributories by virtue of representing, or being liable for the debts of, other persons.
- (4) The list of contributories, when settled in accordance with the regulations, is prima facie evidence of the liabilities of the persons named in the list as contributories.

Section 479

- (5) Paragraph (1)(b) and subsections (1A), (1B), (3) and (4) do not apply to a no liability company.

479 Exercise and control of liquidator's powers

- (1) Subject to this Part, the liquidator must, in the administration of the property of the company and in the distribution of the property among its creditors, have regard to any directions given by resolution of the creditors or contributories at any general meeting or by the committee of inspection, and, in case of conflict, any directions so given by the creditors or contributories override any directions given by the committee of inspection.
- (2) The liquidator may convene general meetings of the creditors or contributories for the purpose of ascertaining their wishes, and he or she must convene meetings at such times as the creditors or contributories by resolution direct or whenever requested in writing to do so by at least one-tenth in value of the creditors or contributories.
- (3) The liquidator may apply to the Court for directions in relation to any particular matter arising under the winding up.
- (4) Subject to this Part, the liquidator must use his or her own discretion in the management of affairs and property of the company and the distribution of its property.

480 Release of liquidator and deregistration of company

When the liquidator:

- (a) has realised all the property of the company or so much of that property as can in his or her opinion be realised without needlessly protracting the winding up, and has distributed a final dividend (if any) to the creditors and adjusted the rights of the contributories among themselves and made a final return (if any) to the contributories; or
- (b) has resigned or has been removed from office;

he or she may apply to the Court:

- (c) for an order that he or she be released; or
- (d) for an order that he or she be released and that ASIC deregister the company.

481 Orders for release or deregistration

- (1) The Court:
 - (a) may cause a report on the accounts of the liquidator to be prepared by the auditor appointed by ASIC under section 539 or by some other registered company auditor appointed by the Court; and
 - (b) on the liquidator complying with all the requirements of the Court—must take into consideration the report and any objection against the release of the liquidator that is made by the auditor or by any creditor, contributory or other person interested; and
 - (c) must either grant or withhold the release accordingly.
- (2) Where the release of a liquidator is withheld and the Court is satisfied that the liquidator has been guilty of default, negligence, breach of trust or breach of duty, the Court may order the liquidator to make good any loss that the company has sustained by reason of the default, negligence, breach of trust or breach of duty and may make such other order as it thinks fit.
- (3) An order of the Court releasing the liquidator discharges him or her from all liability in respect of any act done or default made by him or her in the administration of the affairs of the company or otherwise in relation to his or her conduct as liquidator, but any such order may be revoked on proof that it was obtained by fraud or by suppression or concealment of any material fact.
- (4) Where the liquidator has not previously resigned or been removed, his or her release operates as a removal from office.
- (5) Where the Court has made:
 - (a) an order that the liquidator be released; or
 - (b) an order that the liquidator be released and that ASIC deregister the company;the liquidator must, within 14 days after the making of the order, lodge an office copy of the order.

Division 3—General powers of Court

482 Power to stay or terminate winding up

- (1) At any time during the winding up of a company, the Court may, on application, make an order staying the winding up either indefinitely or for a limited time or terminating the winding up on a day specified in the order.
- (1A) An application may be made by:
 - (a) in any case—the liquidator, or a creditor or contributory, of the company; or
 - (b) in the case of a company registered under the *Life Insurance Act 1995*—APRA.
- (2) On such an application, the Court may, before making an order, direct the liquidator to give a report with respect to a relevant fact or matter.
- (3) Where the Court has made an order terminating the winding up, the Court may give such directions as it thinks fit for the resumption of the management and control of the company by its officers, including directions for the convening of a general meeting of members of the company to elect directors of the company to take office upon the termination of the winding up.
- (4) The costs of proceedings before the Court under this section and the costs incurred in convening a meeting of members of the company in accordance with an order of the Court under this section, if the Court so directs, forms part of the costs, charges and expenses of the winding up.
- (5) Where an order is made under this section, the company must lodge an office copy of the order within 14 days after the making of the order.

483 Delivery of property to liquidator

- (1) The Court may require a person who is a contributory, trustee, receiver, banker, agent or officer of the company to pay, deliver,

convey, surrender or transfer to the liquidator or provisional liquidator, as soon as practicable or within a specified period, any money, property or books in the person's hands to which the company is prima facie entitled.

- (2) The Court may make an order directing any contributory for the time being on the list of contributories to pay to the company in the manner directed by the order any money due from the contributory or from the estate of the person whom the contributory represents, exclusive of any money payable by the contributory or the estate by virtue of any call pursuant to this Act, and may:
- (a) in the case of an unlimited company—allow to the contributory by way of set-off any money due to the contributory or to the estate that the contributory represents from the company on any independent dealing or contract but not any money due to the contributory as a member of the company in respect of any dividend or profit; and
 - (b) in the case of a limited company—make to any director whose liability is unlimited or to such a director's estate the like allowance;

and, in the case of any company whether limited or unlimited, when all the creditors are paid in full, any money due on any account whatever to a contributory from the company may be allowed to him, her or it by way of set-off against any subsequent call.

- (3) The Court may, either before or after it has ascertained the sufficiency of the property of the company:
- (a) make calls on all or any of the contributories for the time being on the list of contributories, to the extent of their liability, for payment of any money that the Court considers necessary to satisfy the debts and liabilities of the company and the costs, charges and expenses of winding up and for the adjustment of the rights of the contributories among themselves; and
 - (b) make an order for payment of any calls made by the Court or the company's liquidator;

and, in making a call, may take into consideration the probability that some of the contributories may partly or wholly fail to pay the call.

Section 484

- (3A) Subsection (3) does not apply to a no liability company.
- (4) The Court may order any contributory, purchaser or other person from whom money is due to the company to pay the amount due into a bank named in the order to the account of the liquidator instead of to the liquidator, and any such order may be enforced in the same manner as if it had directed payment to the liquidator.
- (5) All money and securities paid or delivered into any bank under this Division are subject in all respects to orders of the Court.
- (6) An order made by the Court under this section is, subject to any right of appeal, conclusive evidence that the money (if any) thereby appearing to be due or ordered to be paid is due, and all other pertinent matters stated in the order are taken to be truly stated as against all persons and in all proceedings.

484 Appointment of special manager

- (1) The liquidator may, if satisfied that the nature of the property or business of the company, or the interests of the creditors or contributories generally, requires or require the appointment of a special manager of the property or business of the company other than himself or herself, apply to the Court, and the Court may appoint a special manager of the property or business to act during such time as the Court directs with such powers, including any of the powers of a receiver or manager, as are entrusted to him or her by the Court.
- (2) The special manager:
 - (a) must give such security and account in such manner as the Court directs; and
 - (b) must receive such remuneration as is fixed by the Court; and
 - (c) may at any time resign by notice in writing addressed to the liquidator or may, on cause shown, be removed by the Court.

485 Claims of creditors and distribution of property

- (1) The Court may fix a day on or before which creditors are to prove their debts or claims or after which they will be excluded from the benefit of any distribution made before those debts are proved.

- (2) The Court must adjust the rights of the contributories among themselves and distribute any surplus among the persons entitled to it.
- (3) The Court may, in the event of the property being insufficient to satisfy the liabilities, make an order as to the payment out of the property of the costs, charges and expenses incurred in the winding up in such order of priority as the Court thinks just.

486 Inspection of books by creditors and contributories

The Court may make such order for inspection of the books of the company by creditors and contributories as the Court thinks just, and any books in the possession of the company may be inspected by creditors or contributories accordingly, but not further or otherwise.

486A Court may make order to prevent officer or related entity from avoiding liability to company

- (1) On the application of a liquidator or provisional liquidator of a company, the Court may make one or more of the following:
 - (a) an order prohibiting, either absolutely or subject to conditions, an officer or related entity of the company from taking or sending out of this jurisdiction, or out of Australia, money or other property of the company or of the officer or related entity;
 - (b) an order appointing:
 - (i) a receiver or trustee, with specified powers, of property of an officer of the company, or of property of a related entity of the company that is a natural person; or
 - (ii) a receiver, or a receiver and manager, with specified powers, of property of a related entity of the company that is not a natural person;
 - (c) an order requiring an officer of the company, or a related entity of the company that is a natural person, to surrender to the Court his or her passport and any other specified documents;

Section 486A

- (d) an order prohibiting an officer of the company, or a related entity of the company that is a natural person, from leaving this jurisdiction, or Australia, without the Court's consent.
- (2) The Court may only make an order under subsection (1) if:
- (a) the company is being wound up in insolvency or by the Court, or an application has been made for the company to be so wound up; and
 - (b) the Court is satisfied that there is at least a prima facie case that the officer or related entity is or will become liable:
 - (i) to pay money to the company, whether in respect of a debt, by way of damages or compensation or otherwise; or
 - (ii) to account for property of the company; and
 - (c) the Court is also satisfied that there is substantial evidence that the officer or related entity:
 - (i) has concealed or removed money or other property, has tried to do so, or intends to do so; or
 - (ii) has tried to leave this jurisdiction or Australia, or intends to do so; in order to avoid that liability or its consequences; and
 - (d) the Court thinks it necessary or desirable to make the order in order to protect the company's rights against the officer or related entity.
- (3) On hearing an application under subsection (1), the Court must have regard to any relevant application under section 1323.
- (4) Before considering an application under subsection (1), the Court may, if in the Court's opinion it is desirable to do so, grant an interim order of the kind applied for that is expressed to have effect until the application is determined.
- (5) The Court must not require an applicant under subsection (1) or any other person, as a condition of granting an interim order under subsection (4), to give an undertaking as to damages.
- (6) On the application of a person who applied for, or is affected by, an order under this section, the Court may make a further order discharging or varying the first-mentioned order.

- (7) An order under subsection (1) may be expressed to operate for a specified period or until it is discharged by a further order.
- (8) A person must not contravene an order under this section that is applicable to the person.
- (9) This section has effect subject to the *Bankruptcy Act 1966*.
- (10) Nothing in this section affects any other powers of the Court.

486B Warrant to arrest person who is absconding, or who has dealt with property or books, in order to avoid obligations in connection with winding up

- (1) The Court may issue a warrant for a person to be arrested and brought before the Court if:
 - (a) a company is being wound up in insolvency or by the Court, or an application has been made for a company to be so wound up; and
 - (b) the Court is satisfied that the person:
 - (i) is about to leave this jurisdiction, or Australia, in order to avoid:
 - (A) paying money payable to the company; or
 - (B) being examined about the company's affairs; or
 - (C) complying with an order of the Court, or some other obligation, under this Chapter in connection with the winding up; or
 - (ii) has concealed or removed property of the company in order to prevent or delay the taking of the property into the liquidator's custody or control; or
 - (iii) has destroyed, concealed or removed books of the company or is about to do so.
- (2) A warrant under subsection (1) may also provide for property or books of the company in the person's possession to be seized and delivered into the custody of a specified person.
- (3) A warrant under subsection (1) may only be issued on the application of:
 - (a) a liquidator or provisional liquidator of the company; or
 - (b) ASIC.

Section 487

487 Power to arrest absconding contributory

The Court, at any time before or after making a winding up order, on proof of probable cause for believing that a contributory is about to leave this jurisdiction, or Australia, or otherwise to abscond or to remove or conceal any of his or her property for the purpose of evading payment of calls or of avoiding examination respecting affairs of the company, may cause the contributory to be arrested and held in custody and the books and movable personal property of the contributory to be seized and safely kept until such time as the Court orders.

488 Delegation to liquidator of certain powers of Court

- (1) Provision may be made by rules or regulations for enabling or requiring all or any of the powers and duties conferred and imposed on the Court by this Part in respect of:
 - (a) the holding and conducting of meetings to ascertain the wishes of creditors and contributories; and
 - (b) the paying, delivery, conveyance, surrender or transfer of money, property or books to the liquidator; and
 - (c) the adjusting of the rights of contributories among themselves and the distribution of any surplus among the persons entitled to it; and
 - (d) the fixing of a time within which debts and claims must be proved;to be exercised or performed by the liquidator as an officer of the Court and subject to the control of the Court.
- (2) Despite anything in rules or regulations made for the purposes of subsection (1), a liquidator may distribute a surplus only with the Court's special leave.

489 Powers of Court cumulative

Any powers conferred on the Court by this Act are in addition to, and not in derogation of, any existing powers of instituting proceedings against any contributory or debtor of the company or the property of any contributory or debtor for the recovery of any call or other sums.

Part 5.5—Voluntary winding up

Division 1—Resolution for winding up

490 When company cannot wind up voluntarily

Except with the leave of the Court, a company cannot resolve that it be wound up voluntarily if:

- (a) an application for the company to be wound up in insolvency has been filed; or
- (b) the Court has ordered that the company be wound up in insolvency, whether or not the order was made on such an application.

491 Circumstances in which company may be wound up voluntarily

- (1) Subject to section 490, a company may be wound up voluntarily if the company so resolves by special resolution.
- (2) A company must:
 - (a) within 7 days after the passing of a resolution for voluntary winding up, lodge a printed copy of the resolution; and
 - (b) within 21 days after the passing of the resolution, cause notice of the resolution to be published in the *Gazette*.

493 Effect of voluntary winding up

- (1) The company must, from the passing of the resolution, cease to carry on its business except so far as is in the opinion of the liquidator required for the beneficial disposal or winding up of that business, but the corporate state and corporate powers of the company, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in its constitution, continue until it is deregistered.
- (2) Any transfer of shares, not being a transfer made to or with the sanction of the liquidator, and any alteration in the status of the members, made after the passing of the resolution are void.

494 Declaration of solvency

- (1) Where it is proposed to wind up a company voluntarily, a majority of the directors may, before the date on which the notices of the meeting at which the resolution for the winding up of the company is to be proposed are sent out, make a written declaration to the effect that they have made an inquiry into the affairs of the company and that, at a meeting of directors, they have formed the opinion that the company will be able to pay its debts in full within a period not exceeding 12 months after the commencement of the winding up.
- (2) There must be attached to the declaration a statement of affairs of the company showing, in the prescribed form:
 - (a) the property of the company, and the total amount expected to be realised from that property; and
 - (b) the liabilities of the company; and
 - (c) the estimated expenses of winding up;made up to the latest practicable date before the making of the declaration.
- (3) A declaration so made has no effect for the purposes of this Act unless:
 - (a) the declaration is made at the meeting of directors referred to in subsection (1); and
 - (b) the declaration is lodged before the date on which the notices of the meeting at which the resolution for the winding up of the company is to be proposed are sent out or such later date as ASIC, whether before, on or after the first-mentioned date, allows; and
 - (c) the resolution for voluntary winding up is passed within the period of 5 weeks after the making of the declaration or within such further period after the making of that declaration as ASIC, whether before or after the end of that period of 5 weeks, allows.
- (4) A director who makes a declaration under this section (including a declaration that has no effect for the purposes of this Act by reason of subsection (3)) without having reasonable grounds for his or her opinion that the company will be able to pay its debts in full within the period stated in the declaration is guilty of an offence.

- (5) If the company is wound up pursuant to a resolution for voluntary winding up passed within the period of 5 weeks after the making of the declaration or, if pursuant to paragraph (3)(c) ASIC has allowed a further period after the end of that period of 5 weeks, within that further period, but its debts are not paid or provided for in full within the period stated in the declaration, it is to be presumed, unless the contrary is shown, that a director who made the declaration did not have reasonable grounds for his or her opinion.

Division 2—Members' voluntary winding up

495 Liquidators

- (1) The company in general meeting must appoint a liquidator or liquidators for the purpose of winding up the affairs and distributing the property of the company and may fix the remuneration to be paid to him, her or them.
- (2) On the appointment of a liquidator, all the powers of the directors cease except so far as the liquidator, or the company in general meeting with the consent of the liquidator, approves the continuance of any of those powers.
- (3) If a vacancy occurs by death, resignation or otherwise in the office of a liquidator, the company in general meeting may fill the vacancy by the appointment of a liquidator and fix the remuneration to be paid to him or her, and for that purpose a general meeting may be convened by any contributory or, if there were 2 or more liquidators, by the continuing liquidators.
- (4) The meeting must be held in the manner provided by this Act or by the company's constitution or in such manner as is, on application by any contributory or by the continuing liquidators, determined by the Court.

496 Duty of liquidator where company turns out to be insolvent

- (1) Where a declaration has been made under section 494 and the liquidator is at any time of the opinion that the company will not be able to pay or provide for the payment of its debts in full within the period stated in the declaration, he or she must do one of the following as soon as practicable:
 - (a) apply under section 459P for the company to be wound up in insolvency;
 - (b) appoint an administrator of the company under section 436B;
 - (c) convene a meeting of the company's creditors;and if he or she convenes such a meeting, the following subsections apply.

- (2) The liquidator must send to each creditor with the notice convening the meeting a list setting out the names of all creditors, the addresses of those creditors and the estimated amounts of their claims, as shown in the records of the company.
- (3) Unless the Court otherwise orders, nothing in subsection (2) requires the liquidator to send, to a creditor whose debt does not exceed \$200, a list of creditors referred to in that subsection, but the notice convening the meeting that is sent to a creditor to whom the liquidator is not required to send such a list must specify a place at which copies of the list referred to in that subsection can be obtained on request made orally or in writing and, where such a creditor so requests, the liquidator must as soon as practicable comply with the request.
- (4) The liquidator must lay before the meeting a statement of the assets and liabilities of the company and the notice convening the meeting must draw the attention of the creditors to the right conferred upon them by subsection (5).
- (5) The creditors may, at the meeting convened under subsection (1), appoint some other person to be liquidator for the purpose of winding up the affairs and distributing the property of the company instead of the liquidator appointed by the company.
- (6) If the creditors appoint some other person under subsection (5), the winding up must thereafter proceed as if the winding up were a creditors' voluntary winding up.
- (7) The liquidator or, if another person is appointed by the creditors to be liquidator, the person so appointed must, within 7 days after a meeting has been held pursuant to subsection (1), lodge a notice in the prescribed form.
- (8) Where the liquidator has convened a meeting under subsection (1) and the creditors do not appoint a liquidator instead of the liquidator appointed by the company, the winding up must thereafter proceed as if the winding up were a creditors' voluntary winding up, but the liquidator is not required to convene an annual meeting of creditors at the end of the first year from the commencement of the winding up if the meeting held under subsection (1) was held less than 3 months before the end of that year.

Division 3—Creditors' voluntary winding up

497 Meeting of creditors

- (1) The company must cause a meeting of the creditors of the company to be convened for the day, or the day next following the day, on which there is to be held the meeting at which the resolution for voluntary winding up is to be proposed, and must cause the notices of the meeting of creditors to be sent by post to the creditors simultaneously with the sending of the notices of the meeting of the company.
- (2) The company must convene a meeting at a date, time and place convenient to the majority in value of the creditors and must:
 - (a) give to the creditors at least 7 days notice by post of the meeting; and
 - (b) send to each creditor with the notice:
 - (i) a summary of the affairs of the company in the prescribed form; and
 - (ii) a list setting out the names of all creditors, the addresses of those creditors and the estimated amounts of their claims, as shown in the records of the company;
 - (c) lodge, not less than 7 days before the day fixed for the holding of the meeting, a copy of the notice given under paragraph (a) and of the documents that accompanied that notice in accordance with paragraph (b); and
 - (d) publish, not less than 7 days, nor more than 14 days, before the day fixed for the holding of the meeting, a copy of the notice given or to be given under paragraph (a) in each State, Territory or external Territory in which the company carries on business or has carried on business at any time during the 2 years immediately preceding that day in a daily newspaper circulating generally in that State, Territory or external Territory.
- (3) Unless the Court otherwise orders, nothing in subsection (2) requires the company to send, to a creditor whose debt does not exceed \$200, a list of creditors referred to in subparagraph (2)(b)(ii), but the notice convening the meeting that

is sent to a creditor to whom the company is not required to send such a list must specify a place at which copies of the list referred to in that subparagraph can be obtained on request made orally or in writing and, where such a creditor so requests, the company must as soon as practicable comply with the request.

- (4) If the company contravenes subsection (1) or (2):
 - (a) the company is not guilty of an offence by virtue of this section or section 1311; and
 - (b) a person involved in the contravention contravenes this subsection.
- (5) The directors of the company must:
 - (a) cause to be laid before the meeting of creditors a report in the prescribed form, and verified by all the directors, as to the affairs of the company, made up to the latest practicable date before the notices of the meeting were sent; and
 - (b) appoint one of their number to attend the meeting.
- (6) The director so appointed and a secretary (if the company has one) must attend the meeting and disclose to the meeting the affairs of the company and the circumstances leading up to the proposed winding up. If the company has 2 or more directors, the director so appointed must not also attend in the capacity of a secretary.
- (7) The directors of the company must, not later than 7 days after the report referred to in paragraph (5)(a) is laid before the meeting of creditors as mentioned in that paragraph, lodge a copy of the report with ASIC.
- (8) The creditors may appoint one of their number or the director appointed under subsection (5) to preside at the meeting.
- (9) The chair must, at the meeting, determine whether the meeting has been held at a date, time and place convenient to the majority in value of the creditors and his or her decision is final.
- (10) At a meeting of creditors held under this section the creditors may determine the matters referred to in paragraphs 548(1)(a) and (b) and, where the creditors so determine those matters, a meeting of the creditors for the purposes of section 548 is taken to have been

Section 498

held and the determinations are taken to have been made under that section.

498 Power to adjourn meeting

- (1) A meeting convened under section 497 may by resolution be adjourned from time to time to a time and day specified in the resolution but must not be adjourned to a day later than 21 days after the day for which the meeting was originally convened.
- (2) Where a meeting is adjourned, the adjourned meeting must, unless it is otherwise provided by the resolution by which it is adjourned, be held at the same place as the original meeting.
- (3) Where a meeting is adjourned to a day more than 8 days after the passing of the resolution by which it is adjourned, the company must cause notice of the day, time and place of the resumption of the meeting to be published, in a daily newspaper circulating generally in the State or Territory in which the resumed meeting is to be held, at least 7 days before that day.
- (4) If the meeting of the company is adjourned and the resolution for winding up is passed at an adjourned meeting, any resolution passed at the meeting of the creditors has effect as if it had been passed immediately after the passing of the resolution for winding up.

499 Liquidators

- (1) The company must, and the creditors may, at their respective meetings nominate a person to be liquidator for the purpose of winding up the affairs and distributing the property of the company and, if the creditors and the company nominate different persons, the person nominated by the creditors is to be liquidator but, if no person is nominated by the creditors, the person nominated by the company is to be liquidator.
- (2) Notwithstanding the provisions of subsection (1), where different persons are nominated, any director or member may, within 7 days after the date on which the nomination was made by the creditors, apply to the Court for an order directing that the person nominated

as liquidator by the company is to be liquidator instead of or jointly with the person nominated by the creditors.

- (3) The committee of inspection, or, if there is no such committee, the creditors, may fix the remuneration to be paid to the liquidator.
- (4) On the appointment of a liquidator, the powers of the directors cease except so far as the committee of inspection, or, if there is no such committee, the creditors, approve the continuance of any of those powers.
- (5) If a liquidator, other than a liquidator appointed by or by the direction of the Court, dies, resigns or otherwise vacates his or her office, the creditors may fill the vacancy and, for the purpose of so doing, a meeting of the creditors may be convened by any 2 of their number.

500 Execution and civil proceedings

- (1) Any attachment, sequestration, distress or execution put in force against the property of the company after the passing of the resolution for voluntary winding up is void.
- (2) After the passing of the resolution for voluntary winding up, no action or other civil proceeding is to be proceeded with or commenced against the company except by leave of the Court and subject to such terms as the Court imposes.
- (3) The Court may require any contributory, trustee, receiver, banker, agent or officer of the company to pay, deliver, convey, surrender or transfer forthwith or within such time as the Court directs to the liquidator any money, property or books in his, her or its hands to which the company is prima facie entitled.

Division 4—Voluntary winding up generally

501 Distribution of property of company

Subject to the provisions of this Act as to preferential payments, the property of a company must, on its winding up, be applied in satisfaction of its liabilities equally and, subject to that application, must, unless the company's constitution otherwise provides, be distributed among the members according to their rights and interests in the company.

502 Appointment of liquidator

If from any cause there is no liquidator acting, the Court may appoint a liquidator.

503 Removal of liquidator

The Court may, on cause shown, remove a liquidator and appoint another liquidator.

504 Review of liquidator's remuneration

Any member or creditor, or the liquidator, may at any time before the deregistration of the company apply to the Court to review the amount of the remuneration of the liquidator, and the decision of the Court is final and conclusive.

505 Acts of liquidator valid etc.

- (1) The acts of a liquidator are valid notwithstanding any defects that may afterwards be discovered in his or her appointment or qualification.
- (2) A conveyance, assignment, transfer, mortgage, charge or other disposition of a company's property made by a liquidator is, notwithstanding any defect or irregularity affecting the validity of the winding up or the appointment of the liquidator, valid in favour

of any person taking such property in good faith and for value and without actual knowledge of the defect or irregularity.

- (3) A person making or permitting a disposition of property to a liquidator is to be protected and indemnified in so doing notwithstanding any defect or irregularity affecting the validity of the winding up or the appointment of the liquidator that is not then known to that person.
- (4) For the purposes of this section, a disposition of property is taken to include a payment of money.

506 Powers and duties of liquidator

- (1) The liquidator may:
 - (b) exercise any of the powers that this Act confers on a liquidator in a winding up in insolvency or by the Court; or
 - (c) exercise the power under section 478 of a liquidator appointed by the Court to settle a list of contributors; or
 - (d) exercise the Court's powers under subsection 483(3) (except paragraph 483(3)(b)) in relation to calls on contributories; or
 - (e) exercise the power of the Court of fixing a time within which debts and claims must be proved; or
 - (f) convene a general meeting of the company for the purpose of obtaining the sanction of the company by special resolution in respect of any matter or for any other purpose he or she thinks fit.
- (1A) Subsections 477(2A) and (2B) apply in relation to the liquidator as if:
 - (a) he or she were a liquidator in a winding up in insolvency or by the Court; and
 - (b) in the case of a members' voluntary winding up—a reference in those subsections to an approval were a reference to the approval of a special resolution of the company.
- (1B) The company must lodge a copy of a special resolution referred to in paragraph (1A)(b) with ASIC within 14 days after the resolution is passed.

Section 507

- (2) A list of contributories settled in accordance with paragraph (1)(c) is prima facie evidence of the liability of the persons named in the list to be contributories.
- (3) The liquidator must pay the debts of the company and adjust the rights of the contributories among themselves.
- (4) When several liquidators are appointed, any power given by this Act may be exercised by such one or more of them as is determined at the time of their appointment, or in default of such determination, by any number not less than 2.

507 Power of liquidator to accept shares etc. as consideration for sale of property of company

- (1) This section applies where it is proposed to transfer or sell to a body corporate the whole or a part of the business or property of a company.
- (2) The liquidator of the company may, with the sanction of a special resolution of the company conferring on the liquidator either a general authority or an authority in respect of a particular arrangement, enter into an arrangement under which, in compensation or part compensation for the transfer or sale:
 - (a) the liquidator is to receive shares, debentures, policies or other like interests in the body corporate for distribution among the members of the company; or
 - (b) the members of the company may, instead of, or as well as, receiving cash, shares, debentures, policies or other like interests in the body corporate, participate in the profits of, or receive any other benefit from, the body corporate.
- (3) A transfer, sale or arrangement under this section is binding on the members of the company.
- (4) If a member of the company who did not vote in favour of a special resolution expresses dissent from the resolution in writing addressed to the liquidator and left at the office of the liquidator within 7 days after the passing of the resolution, the member may require the liquidator either to abstain from carrying the resolution into effect or to purchase the member's interest at a price to be determined by agreement or by arbitration under this section.

- (5) If the liquidator elects to purchase the member's interest, the purchase money must be paid before the company is deregistered and be raised by the liquidator in such manner as is determined by special resolution.
- (6) A special resolution is not invalid for the purposes of this section because it is passed before, or concurrently with, a resolution for voluntary winding up or for appointing liquidators but, if an order for winding up the company by the Court is made within 1 year after the passing of the resolution, the resolution is not valid unless sanctioned by the Court.
- (7) For the purposes of an arbitration under this section, the agreed arbitration law applies as if there were a submission for reference to 2 arbitrators, one to be appointed by each party.
- (7A) Parties to the arbitration may agree on the State or Territory in this jurisdiction whose law is to govern the arbitration. The ***agreed arbitration law*** is the law of that State or Territory relating to commercial arbitration.
- (8) The appointment of an arbitrator may be made in writing signed by:
 - (a) if there is only one liquidator—the liquidator; or
 - (b) if there is more than one liquidator—any 2 or more of the liquidators.
- (9) The Court may give any directions necessary for the initiation and conduct of the arbitration and any such direction is binding on the parties.
- (10) In the case of a creditors' voluntary winding up, the powers of the liquidator under this section must not be exercised except with the approval of the Court or the committee of inspection.
- (11) The company must lodge a copy of a special resolution referred to in subsection (2) or (5) with ASIC within 14 days after the resolution is passed.

508 Annual meeting of creditors

- (1) If the winding up continues for more than 1 year, the liquidator must:
-

Section 509

- (a) in the case of a members' voluntary winding up—convene a general meeting of the company; or
 - (b) in the case of a creditors' voluntary winding up—convene a general meeting of the company and a meeting of the creditors;
- within 3 months after the end of the first year from the commencement of the winding up and the end of each succeeding year, and must lay before the meeting or each meeting an account of his or her acts and dealings and of the conduct of the winding up during that first year or that succeeding year, as the case may be.
- (2) The liquidator must cause the notices of the meeting of creditors to be sent by post to the creditors simultaneously with the sending of the notices of the meeting of the company.

509 Final meeting and deregistration

- (1) As soon as the affairs of the company are fully wound up, the liquidator must make up an account showing how the winding up has been conducted and the property of the company has been disposed of and, when the account is so made up, he or she must convene a general meeting of the company, or, in the case of a creditors' voluntary winding up, a meeting of the creditors and members of the company, for the purpose of laying before it the account and giving any explanation of the account.
- (2) The meeting must be convened by an advertisement published in the *Gazette* at least 1 month before the meeting specifying the date, time, place and purpose of the meeting.
- (3) The liquidator must, within 7 days after the meeting, lodge a return of the holding of the meeting and of its date with a copy of the account attached to the return.
- (4) At a meeting of the company, 2 members constitute a quorum and, at a meeting of the creditors and members of the company, 2 creditors and 2 members constitute a quorum and, if a quorum is not present at the meeting, the liquidator must, in place of the return mentioned in subsection (3), lodge a return (with account attached) stating that the meeting was duly convened and that no quorum was present and, upon such a return being lodged, the

provisions of that subsection as to the lodging of the return are taken to have been complied with.

ASIC must deregister at the end of 3 month period

- (5) ASIC must deregister the company at the end of the 3 month period after the return was lodged.

ASIC must deregister on a day specified by the Court

- (6) On application by the liquidator or any other interested party, the Court may make an order that ASIC deregister the company on a specified day. The Court must make the order before the end of the 3 month period after the return was lodged.
- (7) The person on whose application an order of the Court under this section is made must, within 14 days after the making of the order, lodge an office copy of the order.

510 Arrangement: when binding on creditors

- (1) An arrangement entered into between a company about to be, or in the course of being, wound up and its creditors is, subject to subsection (4):
- (a) binding on the company if sanctioned by a special resolution; and
 - (b) binding on the creditors if sanctioned by a resolution of the creditors.
- (1A) The company must lodge a copy of a special resolution referred to in paragraph (1)(a) with ASIC within 14 days after the resolution is passed.
- (2) A creditor must be accounted a creditor for value for such sum as upon an account fairly stated, after allowing the value of security or liens held by the creditor and the amount of any debt or set-off owing by the creditor to the company, appears to be the balance due to the creditor.
- (3) A dispute about the value of any such security or lien or the amount of any such debt or set-off may be settled by the Court on the application of the company, the liquidator or the creditor.

Section 511

- (4) A creditor or contributory may, within 3 weeks after the completion of the arrangement, appeal to the Court in respect of the arrangement, and the Court may confirm, set aside or modify the arrangement and make such further order as it thinks just.

511 Application to Court to have questions determined or powers exercised

- (1) The liquidator, or any contributory or creditor, may apply to the Court:
- (a) to determine any question arising in the winding up of a company; or
 - (b) to exercise all or any of the powers that the Court might exercise if the company were being wound up by the Court.
- (1A) APRA may apply to the Court under subsection (1) in relation to a company that is a friendly society within the meaning of the *Life Insurance Act 1995* and which may be wound up voluntarily under subsection 180(2) of that Act.
- (2) The Court, if satisfied that the determination of the question or the exercise of power will be just and beneficial, may accede wholly or partially to any such application on such terms and conditions as it thinks fit or may make such other order on the application as it thinks just.

512 Costs

All proper costs, charges and expenses of and incidental to the winding up (including the remuneration of the liquidator) are payable out of the property of the company in priority to all other claims.

Part 5.6—Winding up generally

Division 1—Preliminary

513 Application of Part

Except so far as the contrary intention appears, the provisions of this Act about winding up apply in relation to the winding up of a company whether in insolvency, by the Court or voluntarily.

Division 1A—When winding up taken to begin

513A Winding up ordered by the Court

If the Court orders under section 233, 459A, 459B or 461 that a company be wound up, the winding up is taken to have begun or commenced:

- (a) if, when the order was made, a winding up of the company was already in progress—when the last-mentioned winding up is taken because of this Division to have begun or commenced; or
- (b) if, immediately before the order was made, the company was under administration—on the section 513C day in relation to the administration; or
- (c) if:
 - (i) when the order was made, a provisional liquidator of the company was acting; and
 - (ii) immediately before the provisional liquidator was appointed, the company was under administration; on the section 513C day in relation to the administration; or
- (d) if, immediately before the order was made, a deed of company arrangement had been executed by the company and had not yet terminated—on the section 513C day in relation to the administration that ended when the deed was executed; or
- (e) otherwise—on the day when the order was made.

513B Voluntary winding up

Where a company resolves by special resolution that it be wound up voluntarily, the winding up is taken to have begun or commenced:

- (a) if, when the resolution was passed, a winding up of the company was already in progress—when the last-mentioned winding up is taken because of this Division to have begun or commenced; or

- (b) if, immediately before the resolution was passed, the company was under administration—on the section 513C day in relation to the administration; or
- (c) if, immediately before the resolution was passed, a deed of company arrangement had been executed by the company but had not yet terminated—on the section 513C day in relation to the administration that ended when the deed was executed; or
- (d) if the resolution is taken to have been passed because, at a meeting convened under section 445F, the company's creditors:
 - (i) passed a resolution terminating a deed of company arrangement executed by the company; and
 - (ii) also resolved under section 445E that the company be wound up;on the section 513C day in relation to the administration that ended when the deed was executed;
- (e) otherwise—on the day on which the resolution was passed.

513C Section 513C day in relation to an administration under Part 5.3A

The section 513C day in relation to the administration of a company is:

- (a) if, when the administration began, a winding up of the company was in progress—the day on which the winding up is taken because of this Division to have begun; or
- (b) otherwise—the day on which the administration began.

513D Validity of proceedings in earlier winding up

Where, at the time when:

- (a) the Court orders under section 233, 459A, 459B or 461 that a company be wound up; or
- (b) a company resolves by special resolution that it be wound up voluntarily;

a winding up of the company is already in progress, all proceedings in the last-mentioned winding up are taken to have been valid,

Chapter 5 External administration

Part 5.6 Winding up generally

Division 1A When winding up taken to begin

Section 513D

except so far as the Court otherwise orders because fraud or mistake has been proved.

Division 2—Contributories

514 Where Division applies

- (1) This Division applies where a company is wound up.
- (2) This Division does not apply to the winding up of a no liability company.

515 General liability of contributory

Subject to this Division, a present or past member is liable to contribute to the company's property to an amount sufficient:

- (a) to pay the company's debts and liabilities and the costs, charges and expenses of the winding up; and
- (b) to adjust the rights of the contributories among themselves.

516 Company limited by shares

Subject to sections 518 and 519, if the company is a company limited by shares, a member need not contribute more than the amount (if any) unpaid on the shares in respect of which the member is liable as a present or past member.

517 Company limited by guarantee

Subject to sections 518 and 519, if the company is a company limited by guarantee, a member need not contribute more than the amount the member has undertaken to contribute to the company's property if the company is wound up.

518 Company limited both by shares and by guarantee

Subject to section 519, if the company is a company limited both by shares and by guarantee, neither of sections 516 and 517 applies but the member need not contribute more than the aggregate of the following:

- (a) the amount (if any) unpaid on shares in respect of which the member is liable as a present or past member;

Section 519

- (b) the amount that the member has undertaken to contribute to the company's property if the company is wound up.

519 Exceptions for former unlimited company

Despite sections 516, 517 and 518, if the company is a limited company and became a limited company by virtue of a change of status, the amount that a member at the time of the change of status, or a person who at that time was a past member, is liable to contribute in respect of the company's debts and liabilities contracted before that time is unlimited.

520 Past member: later debts

A past member need not contribute in respect of a debt or liability of the company contracted after the past member ceased to be a member.

521 Person ceasing to be a member a year or more before winding up

Subject to section 523, a past member need not contribute if he, she or it was a member at no time during the year ending on the day of the commencement of the winding up.

522 Present members to contribute first

Subject to paragraph 523(b), a past member need not contribute unless it appears to the Court that the existing members are unable to satisfy the contributions they are liable to make under this Act.

523 Past member of former unlimited company

If an unlimited company changes to a limited company under section 164, a past member who was a member at the time of the change is liable:

- (a) despite section 521; and

(b) if no person who was a member at that time is a member at the commencement of the winding up—despite section 522; to contribute in respect of the company's debts and liabilities contracted before that time.

524 Past member of former limited company

If a limited company changes to an unlimited company under section 164, a person who, at the time when the company applied for the change, was a past member and did not again become a member after that time need not contribute more than they would have been liable to contribute if the company had not changed type.

526 Liability on certain contracts

Nothing in this Act invalidates a provision, in a policy of insurance or other contract, whereby the liability of individual members on the policy or contract is restricted or whereby the funds of the company are alone made liable in respect of the policy or contract.

527 Nature of contributory's liability

A contributory's liability is of the nature of a specialty debt according to the law of the Capital Territory accruing due from the contributory when the contributory's liability commenced but payable at the times when calls are made for enforcing the liability.

528 Death of contributory

If a contributory dies, whether before or after being placed on the list of contributories:

- (a) his or her personal representatives are liable in due course of administration to contribute to the company's property in discharge of his or her liability to contribute and are contributories accordingly; and
- (b) if his or her personal representatives default in paying any money that they are ordered to pay—proceedings may be taken for administering his or her estate and for compelling payment, out of the assets of that estate, of the money due.

529 Bankruptcy of contributory

If a contributory becomes an insolvent under administration, or assigns his or her estate for the benefit of his or her creditors, whether before or after being placed on the list of contributories:

- (a) his or her trustee is to represent him or her for the purposes of the winding up and is to be a contributory accordingly; and
- (b) calls already made, and the estimated value of his or her liability to future calls, may be proved against his or her estate.

Division 3—Liquidators

530A Officers to help liquidator

- (1) As soon as practicable after the Court orders that a company be wound up or appoints a provisional liquidator of a company, or a company resolves that it be wound up, each officer of the company must:
 - (a) deliver to the liquidator appointed for the purposes of the winding up, or to the provisional liquidator, as the case may be, all books in the officer's possession that relate to the company, other than books possession of which the officer is entitled, as against the company and the liquidator or provisional liquidator, to retain; and
 - (b) if the officer knows where other books relating to the company are—tell the liquidator or provisional liquidator where those books are.
- (2) Where a company is being wound up, or a provisional liquidator of a company is acting, an officer of the company must:
 - (a) attend on the liquidator or provisional liquidator at such times; and
 - (b) give the liquidator or provisional liquidator such information about the company's business, property, affairs and financial circumstances; and
 - (c) attend such meetings of the company's creditors or members; as the liquidator or provisional liquidator reasonably requires.
- (3) An officer of a company that is being wound up must do whatever the liquidator reasonably requires the officer to do to help in the winding up.
- (4) An officer of a company must do whatever a provisional liquidator of the company reasonably requires the officer to do to help in the performance or exercise of any of the provisional liquidator's functions and powers.
- (5) The liquidator or provisional liquidator of a company may require an officer of the company:

Section 530B

- (a) to tell the liquidator the officer's residential address and work or business address; or
 - (b) to keep the liquidator informed of any change in either of those addresses that happens during the winding up.
- (6) A person must not, without reasonable excuse, fail to comply with subsection (1), (2), (3) or (4), or with a requirement under subsection (5).
- (7) In this section:
- officer*, in relation to a company, means a person who is, or has been but is no longer, an officer (as defined by section 82A) of the company.
- (8) However, a person is not an officer of a company for the purposes of this section merely because he or she is or has been an employee of the company.
- (9) Nothing in this section limits the generality of anything else in it.

530B Liquidator's rights to company's books

- (1) A person is not entitled, as against the liquidator of a company:
- (a) to retain possession of books of the company; or
 - (b) to claim or enforce a lien on such books;
- but such a lien is not otherwise prejudiced.
- (2) Paragraph (1)(a) does not apply in relation to books of which a secured creditor of the company is entitled to possession otherwise than because of a lien, but the liquidator is entitled to inspect, and make copies of, such books at any reasonable time.
- (3) A person must not hinder or obstruct a liquidator of a company in obtaining possession of books of the company, unless the person is entitled, as against the company and the liquidator, to retain possession of the books.
- (4) The liquidator of a company may give to a person a written notice requiring the person to deliver to the liquidator, as specified in the notice, books so specified that are in the person's possession.

- (5) A notice under subsection (4) must specify a period of at least 3 days as the period within which the notice must be complied with.
- (6) A person must comply with a notice under subsection (4) except so far as the person is entitled, as against the company and the liquidator, to retain possession of the books.
- (7) In this section:
liquidator includes a provisional liquidator.

530C Warrant to search for, and seize, company's property or books

- (1) The Court may issue a warrant under subsection (2) if:
 - (a) a company is being wound up or a provisional liquidator of a company is acting; and
 - (b) on application by the liquidator or provisional liquidator, as the case may be, or by ASIC, the Court is satisfied that a person:
 - (i) has concealed or removed property of the company with the result that the taking of the property into the custody or control of the liquidator or provisional liquidator will be prevented or delayed; or
 - (ii) has concealed, destroyed or removed books of the company or is about to do so.
- (2) The warrant may authorise a specified person, with such help as is reasonably necessary:
 - (a) to search for and seize property or books of the company in the possession of the person referred to in subsection (1); and
 - (b) to deliver, as specified in the warrant, property or books seized under it.
- (3) In order to seize property or books under the warrant, the specified person may break open a building, room or receptacle where the property is or the books are, or where the person reasonably believes the property or books to be.
- (4) A person who has custody of property or a book because of the execution of the warrant must retain it until the Court makes an order for its disposal.

Section 531

531 Books to be kept by liquidator

A liquidator or provisional liquidator must keep proper books in which he or she must cause to be made entries or minutes of proceedings at meetings and of such other matters as are prescribed, and any creditor or contributory may, unless the Court otherwise orders, personally or by an agent inspect them.

532 Disqualification of liquidator

(1A) In this section:

liquidator includes a provisional liquidator.

- (1) Subject to this section, a person must not consent to be appointed, and must not act, as liquidator of a company unless he or she is:
 - (a) a registered liquidator; or
 - (b) registered as a liquidator of that company under subsection 1282(3).
- (2) Subject to this section, a person must not, except with the leave of the Court, seek to be appointed, or act, as liquidator of a company:
 - (a) if the person, or a body corporate in which the person has a substantial holding, is indebted in an amount exceeding \$5,000 to the company or a body corporate related to the company; or
 - (b) if the person is, otherwise than in his or her capacity as liquidator, a creditor of the company or of a related body corporate in an amount exceeding \$5,000; or
 - (c) if:
 - (i) the person is an officer of the company (otherwise than by reason of being a liquidator of the company or of a related body corporate); or
 - (ii) the person is an officer of any body corporate that is a mortgagee of property of the company; or
 - (iii) the person is an auditor of the company; or
 - (iv) the person is a partner or employee of an auditor of the company; or
 - (v) the person is a partner, employer or employee of an officer of the company; or

- (vi) the person is a partner or employee of an employee of an officer of the company.
- (3) For the purposes of paragraph (2)(a), disregard a debt owed by a natural person to a body corporate if:
 - (a) the body corporate is:
 - (i) an Australian ADI; or
 - (ii) a body corporate registered under the *Life Insurance Act 1995*; and
 - (b) the debt arose because of a loan that the body corporate or entity made to the person in the ordinary course of its ordinary business; and
 - (c) the person used the amount of the loan to pay the whole or part of the purchase price of premises that the person uses as their principal place of residence.
- (4) Subsection (1) and paragraph (2)(c) do not apply to a members' voluntary winding up of a proprietary company.
- (5) Paragraph (2)(c) does not apply to a creditors' voluntary winding up if, by a resolution of the creditors passed at a meeting of the creditors of which 7 days notice has been given to every creditor stating the purpose of the meeting, it is determined that that paragraph does not so apply.
- (6) For the purposes of subsection (2), a person is taken to be an officer or auditor of a company if:
 - (a) the person is an officer or auditor of a related body corporate; or
 - (b) except where ASIC, if it thinks fit in the circumstances of the case, directs that this paragraph does not apply in relation to the person—the person has, at any time within the immediately preceding period of 2 years, been an officer, auditor or promoter of the company or of a related body corporate.
- (7) A person must not consent to be appointed, and must not act, as liquidator of a company if he or she is an insolvent under administration.

Section 533

- (8) A person must not consent to be appointed, and must not act, as liquidator of a company that is being wound up by order of the Court unless he or she is an official liquidator.
- (9) A person must not be appointed as liquidator of a company unless the person has, before his or her appointment, consented in writing to act as liquidator of the company.

533 Reports by liquidator

- (1) If it appears to the liquidator of a company, in the course of a winding up of the company, that:
 - (a) a past or present officer, or a member or contributory, of the company may have been guilty of an offence under a law of the Commonwealth or a State or Territory in relation to the company; and
 - (b) a person who has taken part in the formation, promotion, administration, management or winding up of the company:
 - (i) may have misapplied or retained, or may have become liable or accountable for, any money or property of the company; or
 - (ii) may have been guilty of any negligence, default, breach of duty or breach of trust in relation to the company; or
 - (c) the company may be unable to pay its unsecured creditors more than 50 cents in the dollar;the liquidator must:
 - (d) as soon as practicable lodge a report with respect to the matter and state in the report whether he or she proposes to make an application for an examination or order under section 597; and
 - (e) give ASIC such information, and give to it such access to and facilities for inspecting and taking copies of any documents, as ASIC requires.
- (2) The liquidator may also, if he or she thinks fit, lodge further reports specifying any other matter that, in his or her opinion, it is desirable to bring to the notice of ASIC.
- (3) If it appears to the Court, in the course of winding up a company:

- (a) that a past or present officer, or a contributory or member, of the company has been guilty of an offence under a law referred to in paragraph (1)(a) in relation to the company; or
- (b) that a person who has taken part in the formation, promotion, administration, management or winding up of the company has engaged in conduct referred to in paragraph (1)(b) in relation to the company;

and that the liquidator has not lodged with ASIC a report with respect to the matter, the Court may, on the application of a person interested in the winding up, direct the liquidator so to lodge such a report.

534 Prosecution by liquidator of delinquent officers and members

- (1) Where:
 - (a) a report has been lodged under section 533; and
 - (b) it appears to ASIC that the matter is not one in respect of which a prosecution ought to be begun;it must inform the liquidator accordingly, and the liquidator may begin a prosecution for any offence referred to in the report.
- (2) ASIC may direct that the whole or a specified part of the costs and expenses properly incurred by a liquidator in proceedings under this section must be paid out of money of ASIC.
- (3) Subject to a direction under subsection (2), to any charges on the property of the company and to any debts to which this Act gives priority, all such costs and expenses are payable out of that property as part of the costs of the winding up.

535 When liquidator has qualified privilege

- (1) A liquidator has qualified privilege in respect of a statement that he or she makes, whether orally or in writing, in the course of his or her duties as liquidator.
- (2) In this section:
liquidator includes a provisional liquidator.

Section 536

536 Supervision of liquidators

(1A) In this section:

liquidator includes a provisional liquidator.

(1) Where:

(a) it appears to the Court or to ASIC that a liquidator has not faithfully performed or is not faithfully performing his or her duties or has not observed or is not observing:

- (i) a requirement of the Court; or
- (ii) a requirement of this Act, of the regulations or of the rules; or

(b) a complaint is made to the Court or to ASIC by any person with respect to the conduct of a liquidator in connection with the performance of his or her duties;

the Court or ASIC, as the case may be, may inquire into the matter and, where the Court or ASIC so inquires, the Court may take such action as it thinks fit.

(2) ASIC may report to the Court any matter that in its opinion is a misfeasance, neglect or omission on the part of the liquidator and the Court may order the liquidator to make good any loss that the estate of the company has sustained thereby and may make such other order or orders as it thinks fit.

(3) The Court may at any time require a liquidator to answer any inquiry in relation to the winding up and may examine the liquidator or any other person on oath concerning the winding up and may direct an investigation to be made of the books of the liquidator.

537 Notice of appointment and address of liquidator

(1A) In this section:

liquidator includes a provisional liquidator.

(1) A liquidator must, within 14 days after his or her appointment, lodge notice in the prescribed form of his or her appointment and of the address of his or her office and, in the event of any change in

the situation of his or her office, must, within 14 days after the change, lodge notice in the prescribed form of the change.

- (2) A liquidator must, within 14 days after his or her resignation or removal from office, lodge notice of the resignation or removal in the prescribed form.

538 Regulations relating to money etc. received by liquidator

- (1A) In this section:

liquidator includes a provisional liquidator.

- (1) The regulations may:
- (a) require a liquidator to pay, into such bank and account, in such manner and at such times as are prescribed, money received by him or her; and
 - (b) prescribe the circumstances and manner in which money paid into such an account is to be paid out; and
 - (c) require a liquidator of a company to deposit, in such bank, in such manner and at such times as are prescribed, bills, notes or other securities payable to the company or its liquidator; and
 - (d) prescribe the circumstances and manner in which bills, notes or other securities so deposited are to be delivered out; and
 - (e) make provision in relation to the giving by the Court of directions with respect to the payment, deposit or custody of money payable to or into the possession of a liquidator, or of bills, notes or other securities so payable; and
 - (f) provide for:
 - (i) the payment by a liquidator of interest at such rate, on such amount and in respect of such period as is prescribed; and
 - (ii) disallowance of all or of such part as is prescribed of the remuneration of a liquidator; and
 - (iii) the removal from office of a liquidator by the Court; and
 - (iv) the payment by a liquidator of any expenses occasioned by reason of his or her default;where a liquidator contravenes or fails to comply with regulations made under this section.

Section 539

- (2) Regulations made under this section may apply generally or in relation to a specified class of windings up.

539 Liquidator's accounts

- (1A) In this section:

liquidator includes a provisional liquidator.

- (1) A liquidator must, within 1 month after the end of the period of 6 months from the date of his or her appointment and of every subsequent period of 6 months during which he or she acts as liquidator and within 1 month after he or she ceases to act as liquidator, lodge:
- (a) an account in the prescribed form and verified by a statement in writing showing:
 - (i) his or her receipts and his or her payments during each such period or, where he or she ceases to act as liquidator, during the period from the end of the period to which the last preceding account related or from the date of his or her appointment, as the case requires, up to the date of his or her so ceasing to act; and
 - (ii) in the case of the second account lodged under this subsection and all subsequent accounts—the aggregate amount of receipts and payments during all preceding periods since his or her appointment; and
 - (b) in the case of a liquidator other than a provisional liquidator—a statement in the prescribed form relating to the position in the winding up, verified by a statement in writing.
- (2) ASIC may cause the account and, where a statement of the position in the winding up has been lodged, that statement to be audited by a registered company auditor, who must prepare a report on the account and the statement (if any).
- (3) For the purposes of the audit under subsection (2) the liquidator must give the auditor with such books and information as the auditor requires.
- (4) Where ASIC causes an account, or an account and a statement, to be audited under subsection (2):

- (a) ASIC must give to the liquidator a copy of the report prepared by the auditor; and
 - (b) subsection 1289(2) applies in relation to the report prepared by the auditor as if it were a document required to be lodged.
- (5) The liquidator must give notice that the account has been made up to every creditor and contributory when next forwarding any report, notice of meeting, notice of call or dividend.
- (6) The costs of an audit under this section must be fixed by ASIC and form part of the expenses of winding up.

540 Liquidator to remedy defaults

(1A) In this section:

liquidator includes a provisional liquidator.

- (1) If any liquidator who has made any default in lodging or making any application, return, account or other document, or in giving any notice that he or she is by law required to lodge, make or give, fails to make good the default within 14 days after the service on him or her of a notice requiring him or her to do so, the Court may, on the application of any contributory or creditor of the company or ASIC, make an order directing the liquidator to make good the default within such time as is specified in the order.
- (2) Any order made under subsection (1) may provide that all costs of and incidental to the application must be borne by the liquidator.
- (3) Nothing in subsection (1) prejudices the operation of any law imposing penalties on a liquidator in respect of any such default.

Division 4—General

541 Notification that company is in liquidation

A company that is being wound up must set out, in every public document, and in every negotiable instrument, of the company, after the name of the company where it first appears, the expression *in liquidation*.

542 Books of company

- (1) Where a company is being wound up, all books of the company and of the liquidator that are relevant to affairs of the company at or subsequent to the commencement of the winding up of the company are, as between the contributories of the company, prima facie evidence of the truth of all matters purporting to be recorded in those books.
- (2) If a company has been wound up, the liquidator must retain the books referred to in subsection (1) for a period of 5 years from the date of deregistration of the company and, subject to section 262A of the *Income Tax Assessment Act 1936*, may, at the end of that period, destroy them.
- (3) Despite subsection (2) but subject to subsection (4), when a company has been wound up, the books referred to in subsection (1) may be destroyed within a period of 5 years after the deregistration of the company:
 - (a) in the case of a winding up by the Court—in accordance with the directions of the Court given pursuant to an application of which at least 14 days notice has been given to ASIC; and
 - (b) in the case of a members' voluntary winding up—as the company by resolution directs; and
 - (c) in the case of a creditors' voluntary winding up—as the committee of inspection directs, or, if there is no such committee, as the creditors of the company by resolution direct.

- (4) The liquidator is not entitled to destroy books as mentioned in paragraph (3)(b) or (c) unless ASIC consents to the destruction of those books.

543 Investment of surplus funds on general account

- (1) Whenever the cash balance standing to the credit of a company that is in the course of being wound up is in excess of the amount that, in the opinion of the committee of inspection, or, if there is no committee of inspection, of the liquidator, is required for the time being to answer demands in respect of the property of the company, the liquidator, if so directed in writing by the committee of inspection, or, if there is not committee of inspection, the liquidator himself or herself, may, unless the Court on application by any creditor thinks fit to order otherwise and so orders, invest the sum or any part of the sum:
- (a) in any manner in which trustees are for the time being authorised by law to invest trust funds; or
 - (b) on deposit with an eligible money market dealer; or
 - (c) on deposit at interest with any bank;
- and any interest received in respect of that money so invested forms part of the property of the company.
- (2) Whenever any part of the money so invested is, in the opinion of the committee of inspection, or, if there is no committee of inspection, of the liquidator, required to answer any demands in respect of the property of the company, the committee of inspection may direct, or, if there is no committee of inspection, the liquidator may arrange for, the sale or realisation of such part of the securities as is necessary.

544 Unclaimed money to be paid to ASIC

- (1) Where a liquidator of a company has in his or her hands or under his or her control:
- (a) any amount being a dividend or other money that has remained unclaimed for more than 6 months after the day when the dividend or other money became payable; or

Section 545

- (b) after making a final distribution, any unclaimed or undistributed amount of money arising from the property of the company;
he or she must forthwith pay that money to ASIC to be dealt with under Part 9.7.
- (1A) If a liquidator has, or has control of, the money of a company that has no members, the liquidator must pay it to ASIC as soon as practicable for it to be dealt with under Part 9.7.
- (2) The Court may at any time, on the application of ASIC:
- (a) order a liquidator of a company to submit to it an account, verified by affidavit, of any unclaimed or undistributed funds, dividends or other money in his or her hands or under his or her control; and
 - (b) direct an audit of accounts submitted to it in accordance with paragraph (a); and
 - (c) direct a liquidator of a company to pay any money referred to in paragraph (a) to ASIC to be dealt with under Part 9.7.
- (3) Where a liquidator of a company pays money to ASIC pursuant to subsection (1) or (1A) or an order of the Court made under paragraph (2)(c), the liquidator is entitled to a receipt for the money so paid and the giving of that receipt discharges the liquidator from any liability in respect of the money.
- (4) For the purposes of this section the Court may exercise all the powers conferred by this Act with respect to the discovery and realisation of the property of a company and the provisions of this Act with respect to the exercise of those powers apply, with such adaptations as are prescribed, to proceedings under this section.
- (5) The provisions of this section do not, except as expressly declared in this Act, deprive a person of any other right or remedy to which the person is entitled against the liquidator or another person.

545 Expenses of winding up where property insufficient

- (1) Subject to this section, a liquidator is not liable to incur any expense in relation to the winding up of a company unless there is sufficient available property.

- (2) The Court or ASIC may, on the application of a creditor or a contributory, direct a liquidator to incur a particular expense on condition that the creditor or contributory indemnifies the liquidator in respect of the recovery of the amount expended and, if the Court or ASIC so directs, gives such security to secure the amount of the indemnity as the Court or ASIC thinks reasonable.
- (3) Nothing in this section is taken to relieve a liquidator of any obligation to lodge a document (including a report) with ASIC under any provision of this Act by reason only that he or she would be required to incur expense in order to perform that obligation.

546 Resolutions passed at adjourned meetings of creditors and contributories

Subject to subsection 498(4), where a resolution is passed at an adjourned meeting of any creditors or contributories of a company, the resolution is, for all purposes, treated as having been passed on the date on which it was in fact passed and not on any earlier date.

547 Meetings to ascertain wishes of creditors or contributories

- (1) The Court may, as to all matters relating to the winding up of a company, have regard to the wishes of the creditors or contributories as proved to it by any sufficient evidence and may, if it thinks fit for the purpose of ascertaining those wishes, direct meetings of the creditors or contributories to be convened, held and conducted in such manner as the Court directs, and may appoint a person to act as chair of any such meeting and to report the result of the meeting to the Court.
- (2) In the case of creditors, regard is to be had to the value of each creditor's debt.
- (3) In the case of contributories, regard is to be had to the number of votes conferred on each contributory by this Act or the company's constitution.

Division 5—Committees of inspection

548 Convening of meetings by liquidator for appointment of committee of inspection

- (1) The liquidator of a company must, if so requested by a creditor or contributory, convene separate meetings of the creditors and contributories for the purpose of determining:
 - (a) whether a committee of inspection should be appointed; and
 - (b) where a committee of inspection is to be appointed:
 - (i) the numbers of members to represent the creditors and the contributories, respectively; and
 - (ii) the persons who are to be members of the committee representing creditors and contributories, respectively.
- (2) If there is a difference between the determination of the meeting of creditors and the determination of the meeting of contributories, the Court may resolve the difference and make such order as it thinks proper.
- (3) A person is not eligible to be appointed a member of a committee of inspection unless the person is:
 - (a) in the case of an appointment by creditors of the company:
 - (i) a creditor of the company; or
 - (ii) the attorney of a creditor of the company by virtue of a general power of attorney given by the creditor; or
 - (iii) a person authorised in writing by a creditor of the company to be a member of the committee of inspection; or
 - (b) in the case of an appointment by the contributories of the company:
 - (i) a contributory of the company; or
 - (ii) the attorney of a contributory of the company by virtue of a general power of attorney given by the contributory; or
 - (iii) a person authorised in writing by a contributory of the company to be a member of the committee of inspection.

549 Proceedings of committee of inspection

- (1) A committee of inspection must meet at such times and places as its members from time to time appoint.
- (2) The liquidator or a member of the committee may convene a meeting of the committee.
- (3) A committee may act by a majority of its members present at a meeting, but must not act unless a majority of its members are present.

550 Vacancies on committee of inspection

- (1) A member of a committee may resign by notice in writing signed by the member and delivered to the liquidator.
- (2) If a member of a committee:
 - (a) becomes an insolvent under administration; or
 - (b) is absent from 5 consecutive meetings of the committee without the leave of those members who together with himself or herself represent the creditors or contributories, as the case may be;his or her office becomes vacant.
- (3) A member of the committee who represents creditors may be removed by a resolution at a meeting of creditors of which 7 days' notice has been given stating the object of the meeting, and a member of the committee who represents contributories may be removed by a resolution at a meeting of contributories of which such notice has been given.
- (4) A meeting referred to in subsection (3) may appoint a person to fill a vacancy caused by the removal of a member of the committee.
- (5) A vacancy in the committee may be filled by the appointment of a person by a resolution at a meeting of the creditors or of the contributories, as the case may be, of which 7 days' notice has been given.
- (6) A vacancy in the committee that is not filled as provided by subsection (4) or (5) may be filled by the appointment of a person

Section 551

by the committee and a person so appointed represents the creditors, or the contributories, as the case may be.

- (7) Notwithstanding a vacancy in the committee, the continuing members of the committee may act provided they are not less than 2 in number.

551 Member of committee not to accept extra benefit

- (1) A member of a committee of inspection must not, while acting as such a member, except as provided by this Act or with the leave of the Court:
- (a) make an arrangement for receiving, or accept, from the company or any other person, in connection with the winding up, a gift, remuneration or pecuniary or other consideration or benefit; or
 - (b) directly or indirectly derive any profit or advantage from a transaction, sale or purchase for or on account of the company or any gift, profit or advantage from a creditor; or
 - (c) directly or indirectly become the purchaser of any property of the company.
- (2) A transaction entered into in contravention of subsection (1) may be set aside by the Court on the application of a creditor or member of the company.

552 Powers of Court where no committee of inspection

Where there is no committee of inspection, the Court may, on the application of the liquidator, do any thing and give any direction or permission that is by this Part authorised or required to be done or given by the committee.

Division 6—Proof and ranking of claims

Subdivision A—Admission to proof of debts and claims

553 Debts or claims that are provable in winding up

- (1) Subject to this Division, in every winding up, all debts payable by, and all claims against, the company (present or future, certain or contingent, ascertained or sounding only in damages), being debts or claims the circumstances giving rise to which occurred before the relevant date, are admissible to proof against the company.
- (1A) Even though the circumstances giving rise to a debt payable by the company, or a claim against the company, occur on or after the relevant date, the debt or claim is admissible to proof against the company in the winding up if:
- (a) the circumstances occur at a time when the company is under a deed of company arrangement; and
 - (b) the company is under the deed immediately before the resolution or court order that the company be wound up.

This subsection has effect subject to the other sections in this Division.

Note 1: See Division 10 of Part 5.3A (sections 444A-444H) for the provisions dealing with deeds of company arrangement.

Note 2: See paragraph 513A(d) for deeds that are followed immediately by court ordered winding up. See paragraphs 513B(c) and (d) for deeds that are followed immediately by voluntary winding up. Subsection 446A(2) and section 446B provide that companies are taken in certain circumstances to have passed resolutions that they be wound up.

- (1B) For the purpose of applying the other sections of this Division to a debt or claim that is admissible to proof under subsection (1A), the relevant date for the debt or claim is the date on which the deed terminates.
- (2) Where, after the relevant date, an order is made under section 91 of the ASIC Act against a company that is being wound up, the amount that, pursuant to the order, the company is liable to pay is admissible to proof against the company.

Section 553A

553A Member cannot prove debt unless contributions paid

A debt owed by a company to a person in the person's capacity as a member of the company, whether by way of dividends, profits or otherwise, is not admissible to proof against the company unless the person has paid to the company or the liquidator all amounts that the person is liable to pay as a member of the company.

553AA Selling shareholder cannot prove debt unless documents given

The selling shareholder in a share buy-back may claim in a winding up of the company but is not entitled to a distribution of money or property unless the shareholder has discharged the shareholder's obligations to give documents in connection with the buy-back.

Note: The selling shareholder's claim ranks after those of non-member creditors and before those of other member creditors (see section 563AA).

553B Insolvent companies—penalties and fines not generally provable

- (1) Subject to subsection (2), penalties or fines imposed by a court in respect of an offence against a law are not admissible to proof against an insolvent company.
- (2) An amount payable under a pecuniary penalty order, or an interstate pecuniary penalty order, within the meaning of the *Proceeds of Crime Act 1987*, is admissible to proof against an insolvent company.

553C Insolvent companies—mutual credit and set-off

- (1) Subject to subsection (2), where there have been mutual credits, mutual debts or other mutual dealings between an insolvent company that is being wound up and a person who wants to have a debt or claim admitted against the company:
 - (a) an account is to be taken of what is due from the one party to the other in respect of those mutual dealings; and

Section 553D

- (b) the sum due from the one party is to be set off against any sum due from the other party; and
 - (c) only the balance of the account is admissible to proof against the company, or is payable to the company, as the case may be.
- (2) A person is not entitled under this section to claim the benefit of a set-off if, at the time of giving credit to the company, or at the time of receiving credit from the company, the person had notice of the fact that the company was insolvent.

553D Debts or claims may be proved formally or informally

- (1) A debt or claim must be proved formally if the liquidator, in accordance with the regulations, requires it to be proved formally.
- (2) A debt or claim that is not required to be proved formally:
 - (a) may be proved formally; or
 - (b) may be proved in some other way, subject to compliance with the requirements of the regulations (if any) relating to the informal proof of debts and claims.
- (3) A debt or claim is proved formally if it satisfies the requirements of the regulations relating to the formal proof of debts and claims.

553E Application of Bankruptcy Act to winding up of insolvent company

Subject to this Division and to section 279, in the winding up of an insolvent company the same rules are to prevail and be observed with regard to debts provable as are in force for the time being under the *Bankruptcy Act 1966* in relation to the estates of bankrupt persons (except the rules in sections 82 to 94 (inclusive) and 96 of that Act), and all persons who in any such case would be entitled to prove for and receive dividends out of the property of the company may come in under the winding up and make such claims against the company as they respectively are entitled to because of this section.

Subdivision B—Computation of debts and claims

554 General rule—compute amount as at relevant date

- (1) The amount of a debt or claim of a company (including a debt or claim that is for or includes interest) is to be computed for the purposes of the winding up as at the relevant date.
- (2) Subsection (1) does not apply to an amount admissible to proof under subsection 553(2).

554A Determination of value of debts and claims of uncertain value

- (1) This section applies where, in the winding up of a company, the liquidator admits a debt or claim that, as at the relevant date, did not bear a certain value.
 - (2) The liquidator must:
 - (a) make an estimate of the value of the debt or claim as at the relevant date; or
 - (b) refer the question of the value of the debt or claim to the Court.
 - (3) A person who is aggrieved by the liquidator's estimate of the value of the debt or claim may, in accordance with the regulations, appeal to the Court against the liquidator's estimate.
 - (4) If:
 - (a) the liquidator refers the question of the value of the debt or claim to the Court; or
 - (b) a person appeals to the Court against the liquidator's estimate of the value of the debt or claim;the Court must:
 - (c) make an estimate of the value of the debt or claim as at the relevant date; or
 - (d) determine a method to be applied by the liquidator in working out the value of the debt or claim as at the relevant date.
 - (5) If the Court determines a method to be applied by the liquidator in working out the value of the debt or claim, the liquidator must
-

Section 554B

work out the value of the debt or claim as at the relevant date in accordance with that method.

(6) If:

- (a) the Court has determined a method to be applied by the liquidator in working out the value of the debt or claim as at the relevant date; and
- (b) a person is aggrieved by the way in which that method has been applied by the liquidator in working out that value; the person may, in accordance with the regulations, appeal to the Court against the way in which the method was applied.

(7) If:

- (a) a person appeals to the Court against the way in which the liquidator, in working out the value of the debt or claim, applied a method determined by the court; and
- (b) the Court is satisfied that the liquidator did not correctly apply that method;

the Court must work out the value of the debt or claim as at the relevant date in accordance with that method.

(8) For the purposes of this Division, the amount of the debt or claim that is admissible to proof is the value as estimated or worked out under this section.

554B Discounting of debts payable after relevant date

The amount of a debt that is admissible to proof but that, as at the relevant date, was not payable by the company until an ascertained or ascertainable date (the *future date*) after the relevant date is the amount payable on the future date reduced by the amount of the discount worked out in accordance with the regulations.

554C Conversion into Australian currency of foreign currency debts or claims

(1) This section applies if the amount of a debt or claim admissible to proof against a company would, apart from this section, be an amount of foreign currency.

Section 554D

- (2) If the company and the creditor or claimant have, in an instrument created before the relevant date, agreed on a method to be applied for the purpose of converting the company's liability in respect of the debt or claim into Australian currency, the amount of the debt or claim that is admissible to proof is the equivalent in Australian currency of the amount of foreign currency, worked out as at the relevant date and in accordance with the agreed method.
- (3) If subsection (2) does not apply, the amount of the debt or claim that is admissible to proof is the equivalent in Australian currency of the amount of foreign currency, worked out by reference to the opening carded on demand airmail buying rate in relation to the foreign currency available at the Commonwealth Bank of Australia on the relevant date.

Subdivision C—Special provisions relating to secured creditors of insolvent companies

554D Application of Subdivision

- (1) This Subdivision applies in relation to the proof of a secured debt in the winding up of an insolvent company.
- (2) For the purposes of the application of this Subdivision in relation to a secured debt of an insolvent company that is being wound up, the amount of the debt is taken to be the amount of the debt as at the relevant date (as worked out in accordance with Subdivision B).

554E Proof of debt by secured creditor

- (1) In the winding up of an insolvent company, a secured creditor is not entitled to prove the whole or a part of the secured debt otherwise than in accordance with this section and with any other provisions of this Act or the regulations that are applicable to proving the debt.
- (2) The creditor's proof of debt must be in writing.
- (3) If the creditor surrenders the security to the liquidator for the benefit of creditors generally, the creditor may prove for the whole of the amount of the secured debt.

- (4) If the creditor realises the security, the creditor may prove for any balance due after deducting the net amount realised, unless the liquidator is not satisfied that the realisation has been effected in good faith and in a proper manner.
- (5) If the creditor has not realised or surrendered the security, the creditor may:
 - (a) estimate its value; and
 - (b) prove for the balance due after deducting the value so estimated.
- (6) If subsection (5) applies, the proof of debt must include particulars of the security and the creditor's estimate of its value.

554F Redemption of security by liquidator

- (1) This section applies where a secured creditor's proof of debt is in respect of the balance due after deducting the creditor's estimate of the value of the security.
- (2) The liquidator may, at any time, redeem the security on payment to the creditor of the amount of the creditor's estimate of its value.
- (3) If the liquidator is dissatisfied with the amount of the creditor's estimate of the value of the security, the liquidator may require the property comprised in the security to be offered for sale at such times and on such terms and conditions as are agreed on by the creditor and the liquidator or, in default of agreement, as the Court determines.
- (4) If the property is offered for sale by public auction, both the creditor and the liquidator are entitled to bid for, and purchase, the property.
- (5) The creditor may at any time, by notice in writing, require the liquidator to elect whether to exercise the power to redeem the security or to require it to be sold and, if the liquidator does not, within 3 months after receiving the notice, notify the creditor, in writing, that the liquidator elects to exercise the power:
 - (a) the liquidator is not entitled to exercise it; and
 - (b) subject to subsection (6), any equity of redemption or other interest in the property comprised in the security that is

Section 554G

- vested in the company or the liquidator vests in the creditor;
and
- (c) the amount of the creditor's debt is, for the purposes of this Division, taken to be reduced by the amount of the creditor's estimate of the value of the security.
- (6) The vesting of an equity of redemption or other interest in property because of paragraph (5)(b) is subject to compliance with any law requiring the transmission of such interests in property to be registered.

554G Amendment of valuation

- (1) If a secured creditor's proof of debt is in respect of the balance due after deducting the creditor's estimate of the value of the security, the creditor may, at any time, apply to the liquidator or the Court for permission to amend the proof of debt by altering the estimated value.
- (2) If the liquidator or the Court is satisfied:
- (a) that the estimate of the value of the security was made in good faith on a mistaken basis; or
- (b) that the value of the security has changed since the estimate was made;
- the liquidator or the Court may permit the creditor to amend the proof of debt accordingly.
- (3) If the Court permits the creditor to amend the proof of debt, it may do so on such terms as it thinks just and equitable.

554H Repayment of excess

- (1) Where a creditor who has amended a proof of debt under section 554G has received, in the winding up of the debtor company, an amount in excess of the amount to which the creditor would have been entitled under the amended proof of debt, the creditor must, without delay, repay the amount of the excess to the liquidator.
- (2) Where a creditor who has so amended a proof of debt has received, in the winding up of the debtor company, less than the amount to

which the creditor would have been entitled under the amended proof of debt, the creditor is entitled to be paid, out of the money remaining for distribution in the winding up, the amount of the deficiency before any of that money is applied in the payment of future distributions, but the creditor is not entitled to affect a distribution made before the amendment of the proof of debt.

554J Subsequent realisation of security

Where:

- (a) a secured creditor's proof of debt is in respect of the balance due after deducting the creditor's estimate of the value of the security; and
- (b) subsequently:
 - (i) the creditor realises the security; or
 - (ii) the security is realised under section 554F;

the net amount realised is to be substituted for the estimated value of the security and section 554H applies as if the proof of debt had been amended accordingly under section 554G.

Subdivision D—Priorities

555 Debts and claims proved to rank equally except as otherwise provided

Except as otherwise provided by this Act, all debts and claims proved in a winding up rank equally and, if the property of the company is insufficient to meet them in full, they must be paid proportionately.

556 Priority payments

- (1) Subject to this Division, in the winding up of a company the following debts and claims must be paid in priority to all other unsecured debts and claims:
 - (a) first, expenses (except deferred expenses) properly incurred by a relevant authority in preserving, realising or getting in property of the company, or in carrying on the company's business;

Section 556

- (b) if the Court ordered the winding up—next, the costs in respect of the application for the order (including the applicant’s taxed costs payable under section 466);
- (c) next, the debts for which paragraph 443D(a) entitles an administrator of the company to be indemnified (even if the administration ended before the relevant date), except expenses covered by paragraph (a) of this subsection and deferred expenses;
- (d) if the winding up began within 2 months after the end of a period of official management of the company—next, debts of the company properly incurred by an official manager in carrying on the company’s business during the period of official management, except expenses covered by paragraph (a) of this subsection and deferred expenses;
- (da) if the Court ordered the winding up—next, costs and expenses that are payable under subsection 475(8) out of the company’s property;
- (db) next, costs that form part of the expenses of the winding up because of subsection 539(6);
- (dc) if the winding up began within 2 months after the end of a period of official management of the company—next, the remuneration, in respect of the period of official management, of any auditor appointed in accordance with Part 2M.4;
- (dd) next, any other expenses (except deferred expenses) properly incurred by a relevant authority;
- (de) next, the deferred expenses;
- (df) if a committee of inspection has been appointed for the purposes of the winding up—next, expenses incurred by a person as a member of the committee;
- (e) subject to subsection (1A)—next, wages and superannuation contributions payable by the company in respect of services rendered to the company by employees before the relevant date;
- (f) next, amounts due in respect of injury compensation, being compensation the liability for which arose before the relevant date;
- (g) subject to subsection (1B)—next, all amounts due:
 - (i) on or before the relevant date; and

- (ii) because of an industrial instrument; and
 - (iii) to, or in respect of, employees of the company; and
 - (iv) in respect of leave of absence;
 - (h) subject to subsection (1C)—next, retrenchment payments payable to employees of the company.
- (1A) The amount or total paid under paragraph (1)(e) to, or in respect of, an excluded employee of the company must be such that so much (if any) of it as is attributable to non-priority days does not exceed \$2,000.
- (1B) The amount or total paid under paragraph (1)(g) to, or in respect of, an excluded employee of the company must be such that so much (if any) of it as is attributable to non-priority days does not exceed \$1,500.
- (1C) A payment under paragraph (1)(h) to an excluded employee of the company must not include an amount attributable to non-priority days.
- (2) In this section:

company means a company that is being wound up.

deferred expenses, in relation to a company, means expenses properly incurred by a relevant authority, in so far as they consist of:

- (a) remuneration, or fees for services, payable to the relevant authority; or
- (b) expenses incurred by the relevant authority in respect of the supply of services to the relevant authority by:
 - (i) a partnership of which the relevant authority is a member; or
 - (ii) an employee of the relevant authority; or
 - (iii) a member or employee of such a partnership; or
- (c) expenses incurred by the relevant authority in respect of the supply to the relevant authority of services that it is reasonable to expect could have instead been supplied by:
 - (i) the relevant authority; or
 - (ii) a partnership of which the relevant authority is a member; or

Section 556

- (iii) an employee of the relevant authority; or
- (iv) a member or employee of such a partnership.

employee, in relation to a company, means a person:

- (a) who has been or is an employee of the company, whether remunerated by salary, wages, commission or otherwise; and
- (b) whose employment by the company commenced before the relevant date.

excluded employee, in relation to a company, means:

- (a) an employee of the company who has been:
 - (i) at any time during the period of 12 months ending on the relevant date; or
 - (ii) at any time since the relevant date;or who is, a director of the company;
- (b) an employee of the company who has been:
 - (i) at any time during the period of 12 months ending on the relevant date; or
 - (ii) at any time since the relevant date;or who is, the spouse of an employee of the kind referred to in paragraph (a); or
- (c) an employee of the company who is a relative (other than a spouse) of an employee of the kind referred to in paragraph (a).

non-priority day, in relation to an excluded employee of a company, means a day on which the employee was:

- (a) if paragraph (a) of the definition of **excluded employee** applies—a director of the company; or
- (b) if paragraph (b) of that definition applies—a spouse of an employee of the kind referred to in paragraph (a) of that definition; or
- (c) if paragraph (c) of that definition applies—a relative (other than a spouse) of an employee of the kind referred to in paragraph (a) of that definition;

even if the day was more than 12 months before the relevant date.

official manager includes a deputy official manager.

relevant authority, in relation to a company, means any of the following:

- (a) in any case—a liquidator or provisional liquidator of the company;
- (b) if the winding up began within 2 months after the end of a period of official management of the company—an official manager appointed for the purposes of the official management;
- (c) in any case—an administrator of the company, even if the administration ended before the winding up began;
- (d) in any case—an administrator of a deed of company arrangement executed by the company, even if the deed terminated before the winding up began.

retrenchment payment, in relation to an employee of a company, means an amount payable by the company to the employee, by virtue of an industrial instrument, in respect of the termination of the employee's employment by the company, whether the amount becomes payable before, on or after the relevant date.

spouse includes a de facto spouse.

superannuation contribution, in relation to a company, means a contribution by the company to a fund for the purposes of making provision for, or obtaining, superannuation benefits for an employee of the company, or for dependants of such an employee.

558 Debts due to employees

- (1) Where a contract of employment with a company being wound up was subsisting immediately before the relevant date, the employee under the contract is, whether or not he or she is a person referred to in subsection (2), entitled to payment under section 556 as if his or her services with the company had been terminated by the company on the relevant date.
- (2) Where, for the purposes of the winding up of a company, a liquidator employs a person whose services with the company had been terminated by reason of the winding up, that person is, for the purpose of calculating any entitlement to payment for leave of absence, or any entitlement to a retrenchment amount in respect of

Section 559

employment, taken, while the liquidator employs him or her for those purposes, to be employed by the company.

- (3) Subject to subsection (4), where, after the relevant date, an amount in respect of long service leave or extended leave, or a retrenchment amount, becomes payable to a person referred to in subsection (2) in respect of the employment so referred to, the amount is a cost of the winding up.
- (4) Where, at the relevant date, the length of qualifying service of a person employed by a company that is being wound up is insufficient to entitle him or her to any amount in respect of long service leave or extended leave, or to any retrenchment amount in respect of employment by the company, but, by the operation of subsection (2) he or she becomes entitled to such an amount after that date, that amount:
 - (a) is a cost of the winding up to the extent of an amount that bears to that amount the same proportion as the length of his or her qualifying service after that relevant date bears to the total length of his or her qualifying service; and
 - (b) is, to the extent of the balance of that amount, taken, for the purposes of section 556, to be an amount referred to in paragraph 556(1)(g), or a retrenchment payment payable to the person, as the case may be.
- (5) In this section, *retrenchment amount*, in relation to employment of a person, means an amount payable to the person, by virtue of an industrial instrument, in respect of termination of the employment.

559 Debts of a class to rank equally

The debts of a class referred to in each of the paragraphs of subsection 556(1) rank equally between themselves and must be paid in full, unless the property of the company is insufficient to meet them, in which case they must be paid proportionately.

560 Advances for company to make priority payments in respect of employees

Where a payment has been made by a company on account of wages or of superannuation contributions (within the meaning of

section 556), or in respect of leave of absence, or termination of employment, under an industrial instrument, being a payment made out of money advanced by a person for the purpose of making the payment, the person by whom the money was advanced has, in the winding up of the company, the same right of priority of payment in respect of the money so advanced and paid, but not exceeding the amount by which the sum in respect of which the person who received the payment would have been entitled to priority in the winding up has been diminished by reason of the payment, as the person who received the payment would have had if the payment had not been made.

561 Priority of employees' claims over floating charges

So far as the property of a company available for payment of creditors other than secured creditors is insufficient to meet payment of:

- (a) any debt referred to in paragraph 556(1)(e), (g) or (h); and
- (b) any amount that pursuant to subsection 558(3) or (4) is a cost of the winding up, being an amount that, if it had been payable on or before the relevant date, would have been a debt referred to in paragraph 556(1)(e), (g) or (h); and
- (c) any amount in respect of which a right of priority is given by section 560;

payment of that debt or amount must be made in priority over the claims of a chargee in relation to a floating charge created by the company and may be made accordingly out of any property comprised in or subject to that charge.

562 Application of proceeds of contracts of insurance

- (1) Where a company is, under a contract of insurance (not being a contract of reinsurance) entered into before the relevant date, insured against liability to third parties, then, if such a liability is incurred by the company (whether before or after the relevant date) and an amount in respect of that liability has been or is received by the company or the liquidator from the insurer, the amount must, after deducting any expenses of or incidental to getting in that amount, be paid by the liquidator to the third party in respect of whom the liability was incurred to the extent necessary to

Section 562A

discharge that liability, or any part of that liability remaining undischarged, in priority to all payments in respect of the debts mentioned in section 556.

- (2) If the liability of the insurer to the company is less than the liability of the company to the third party, subsection (1) does not limit the rights of the third party in respect of the balance.
- (3) This section has effect notwithstanding any agreement to the contrary.

562A Application of proceeds of contracts of reinsurance

- (1) This section applies where:
 - (a) a company is insured, under a contract of reinsurance entered into before the relevant date, against liability to pay amounts in respect of a relevant contract of insurance or relevant contracts of insurance; and
 - (b) an amount in respect of that liability has been or is received by the company or the liquidator under the contract of reinsurance.
- (2) Subject to subsection (4), if the amount received, after deducting expenses of or incidental to getting in that amount, equals or exceeds the total of all the amounts that are payable by the company under relevant contracts of insurance, the liquidator must, out of the amount received and in priority to all payments in respect of the debts mentioned in section 556, pay the amounts that are so payable under those contracts of insurance.
- (3) Subject to subsection (4), if subsection (2) does not apply, the liquidator must, out of the amount received and in priority to all payments in respect of the debts mentioned in section 556, pay to each person to whom an amount is payable by the company under a relevant contract of insurance an amount calculated in accordance with the formula:

$$\frac{\text{Particular amount owed}}{\text{Total amount owed}} \times \text{Reinsurance payment}$$

where:

particular amount owed means the amount payable to the person under the relevant contract of insurance.

reinsurance payment means the amount received under the contract of reinsurance, less any expenses of or incidental to getting in that amount.

total amount owed means the total of all the amounts payable by the company under relevant contracts of insurance.

- (4) The Court may, on application by a person to whom an amount is payable under a relevant contract of insurance, make an order to the effect that subsections (2) and (3) do not apply to the amount received under the contract of reinsurance and that that amount must, instead, be applied by the liquidator in the manner specified in the order, being a manner that the Court considers just and equitable in the circumstances.
- (5) The matters that the Court may take into account in considering whether to make an order under subsection (4) include, but are not limited to:
- (a) whether it is possible to identify particular relevant contracts of insurance as being the contracts in respect of which the contract of reinsurance was entered into; and
 - (b) whether it is possible to identify persons who can be said to have paid extra in order to have particular relevant contracts of insurance protected by reinsurance; and
 - (c) whether particular relevant contracts of insurance include statements to the effect that the contracts are to be protected by reinsurance; and
 - (d) whether a person to whom an amount is payable under a relevant contract of insurance would be severely prejudiced if subsections (2) and (3) applied to the amount received under the contract of reinsurance.
- (6) If receipt of a payment under this section only partially discharges a liability of the company to a person, nothing in this section affects the rights of the person in respect of the balance of the liability.
- (7) This section has effect despite any agreement to the contrary.

Section 563

(8) In this section:

relevant contract of insurance means a contract of insurance entered into by the company, as insurer, before the relevant date.

563 Provisions relating to injury compensation

- (1) Notwithstanding anything in section 556, paragraph 556(1)(f) does not apply in relation to the winding up of a company in any case where:
 - (a) the company is being wound up voluntarily merely for the purpose of reconstruction or of amalgamation with another company and the right to the injury compensation has, on the reconstruction or amalgamation, been preserved to the person entitled to it; or
 - (b) the company has entered into a contract with an insurer in respect of any liability for injury compensation.
- (2) Where injury compensation is payable by way of periodical payments, the amount of that compensation is, for the purposes of paragraph 556(1)(f), taken to be the lump sum for which those periodical payments could, if redeemable, be redeemed under the law under which the periodical payments are made.

563AA Seller under a buy-back agreement

- (1) The selling shareholder's claim under a buy-back agreement is postponed until all debts owed to people otherwise than as members of the company have been satisfied.
- (2) The shareholder's claim is not a debt owed by the company to the seller in the shareholder's capacity as a member of the company for the purposes of section 563A.

563A Member's debts to be postponed until other debts and claims satisfied

Payment of a debt owed by a company to a person in the person's capacity as a member of the company, whether by way of dividends, profits or otherwise, is to be postponed until all debts

owed to, or claims made by, persons otherwise than as members of the company have been satisfied.

563AAA Redemption of debentures

Priorities

- (1) Debentures of a company under a trust deed that are issued in place of debentures under that deed that have been redeemed have the priority that the redeemed debentures would have had if they had never been redeemed.

Deposit of debentures to secure advance

- (2) Debentures of a company are not to be taken to be redeemed merely because:
 - (a) the debentures secure advances on current account or otherwise; and
 - (b) the company's account ceases to be in debit while those debentures remain available.

Subdivision E—Miscellaneous

563B Interest on debts and claims from relevant date to date of payment

- (1) If, in the winding up of a company, the liquidator pays an amount in respect of an admitted debt or claim, there is also payable to the debtor or claimant, as a debt payable in the winding up, interest, at the prescribed rate, on the amount of the payment in respect of the period starting on the relevant date and ending on the day on which the payment is made.
- (2) Subject to subsection (3), payment of the interest is to be postponed until all other debts and claims in the winding up have been satisfied, other than debts owed to members of the company as members of the company (whether by way of dividends, profits or otherwise).
- (3) If the admitted debt or claim is a debt to which section 554B applied, subsection (2) does not apply to postpone payment of so

Section 563C

much of the interest as is attributable to the period starting at the relevant date and ending on the earlier of:

- (a) the day on which the payment is made; and
- (b) the future date, within the meaning of section 554B.

563C Debt subordination

- (1) Nothing in this Division renders a debt subordination by a creditor of a company unlawful or unenforceable, except so far as the debt subordination would disadvantage any creditor of the company who was not a party to, or otherwise concerned in, the debt subordination.
- (2) In this section:

debt subordination means an agreement or declaration by a creditor of a company, however expressed, to the effect that, in specified circumstances:

- (a) a specified debt that the company owes the creditor; or
- (b) a specified part of such a debt;

will not be repaid until other specified debts that the company owes are repaid to a specified extent.

564 Power of Court to make orders in favour of certain creditors

Where in any winding up:

- (a) property has been recovered under an indemnity for costs of litigation given by certain creditors, or has been protected or preserved by the payment of money or the giving of indemnity by creditors; or
- (b) expenses in relation to which a creditor has indemnified a liquidator have been recovered;

the Court may make such orders, as it deems just with respect to the distribution of that property and the amount of those expenses so recovered with a view to giving those creditors an advantage over others in consideration of the risk assumed by them.

Division 7—Effect on certain transactions

565 Undue preference

- (1) A settlement, a conveyance or transfer of property, a charge on property, a payment made, or an obligation incurred, before 23 June 1993, by a company that, if it had been made or incurred by a natural person, would, in the event of his or her becoming a bankrupt, be void as against the trustee in the bankruptcy, is, in the event of the company being wound up, void as against the liquidator.
- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1), the date that corresponds with the date of presentation of the petition in bankruptcy in the case of a natural person is:
 - (a) if the company was under official management at any time during the 6 months ending on the relation-back day—the day on which the official management commenced; or
 - (b) otherwise—the relation-back day.
- (3) For the purposes of this section, the date that corresponds with the date on which a person becomes a bankrupt is the relation-back day.
- (4) Subject to Part 5.3A, a transfer or assignment by a company of all its property to trustees for the benefit of all its creditors is void.

566 Effect of floating charge

A floating charge on the undertaking or property of the company created before 23 June 1993 and within 6 months before the relation-back day is, unless it is proved that the company immediately after the creation of the charge was solvent, invalid except to the amount of any money paid to the company at the time of or subsequently to the creation of and in consideration for the charge together with interest on that amount at the rate of 8% per annum or at such other rate as is prescribed.

Section 567

567 Liquidator's right to recover in respect of certain transactions

- (1) Where any property, business or undertaking has been acquired by a company for a cash consideration before 23 June 1993 and within 4 years before the relation-back day in relation to a winding up of the company:
- (a) from a promoter of the company or a spouse of such a promoter, or from a relative of such a promoter or spouse; or
 - (b) from a person who was, at the time of the acquisition, a director of the company, from a spouse of such a director, or from a relative of such a person or spouse; or
 - (c) from a body corporate that was, at the time of the acquisition, related to the company; or
 - (d) from a person who was, at the time of the acquisition, a director of a body corporate that was related to the company, from a spouse of such a person, or from a relative of such a person or spouse;

the liquidator may recover from the person or body corporate from which the property, business or undertaking was acquired any amount by which the cash consideration for the acquisition exceeded the value of the property, business or undertaking at the time of its acquisition.

- (2) Where any property, business or undertaking has been sold by a company for a cash consideration before 23 June 1993 and within 4 years before the relation-back day in relation to a winding up of the company:
- (a) to a promoter of the company or a spouse of such a promoter, or to a relative of such a promoter or spouse; or
 - (b) to a person who was, at the time of the sale, a director of the company, to a spouse of such a director, or to a relative of such a person or spouse; or
 - (c) to a body corporate that was, at the time of the sale, related to the company; or
 - (d) to a person who was, at the time of the sale, a director of a body corporate that was related to the company, to a spouse of such a director, or to a relative of such a person or spouse;

the liquidator may recover from the person or body corporate to which the property, business or undertaking was sold any amount

by which the value of the property, business or undertaking at the time of the sale exceeded the cash consideration.

- (3) For the purposes of this section, the value of the property, business or undertaking includes the value of any goodwill, profits or gain that might have been made from the property, business or undertaking.
- (4) In this section, *cash consideration* means any consideration payable otherwise than by the issue of shares in the company.
- (5) Where:
- (a) a disposition of property is made by a company before 23 June 1993 and within 6 months before the relation-back day in relation to a winding up of the company; and
 - (b) the disposition of property confers a preference upon a creditor of the company; and
 - (c) the disposition of property has the effect of discharging an officer of the company from a liability (whether under a guarantee or otherwise and whether contingent or otherwise);
- the liquidator:
- (d) in a case to which paragraph (e) does not apply—may recover from that officer an amount equal to the value of the relevant property, as the case may be; or
 - (e) where the liquidator has recovered from the creditor in respect of the disposition of the relevant property:
 - (i) an amount equal to part of the value of the relevant property; or
 - (ii) part of the relevant property;may recover from that officer an amount equal to the amount by which the value of the relevant property exceeds the sum of any amounts recovered as mentioned in subparagraph (i) and the amount of the value of any property recovered as mentioned in subparagraph (ii).
- (6) Where:
- (a) a liquidator recovers an amount of money from an officer of a company in respect of a disposition of property to a creditor as mentioned in subsection (5); and

Section 567

- (b) the liquidator subsequently recovers from that creditor an amount equal to the whole or part of the value of the property disposed of;
the officer may recover from the liquidator an amount equal to the amount so recovered or the value of the property so recovered.

Division 7A—Disclaimer of onerous property

568 Disclaimer by liquidator; application to Court by party to contract

- (1) Subject to this section, a liquidator of a company may at any time, on the company's behalf, by signed writing disclaim property of the company that consists of:
- (a) land burdened with onerous covenants; or
 - (b) shares; or
 - (c) property that is unsaleable or is not readily saleable; or
 - (d) property that may give rise to a liability to pay money or some other onerous obligation; or
 - (e) property where it is reasonable to expect that the costs, charges and expenses that would be incurred in realising the property would exceed the proceeds of realising the property; or
 - (f) a contract;
- whether or not:
- (g) except in the case of a contract—the liquidator has tried to sell the property, has taken possession of it or exercised an act of ownership in relation to it; or
 - (h) in the case of a contract—the company or the liquidator has tried to assign, or has exercised rights in relation to, the contract or any property to which it relates.
- (1AA) This section does not apply to an agreement by the company to buy back its own shares.
- (1A) A liquidator cannot disclaim a contract (other than an unprofitable contract or a lease of land) except with the leave of the Court.
- (1B) On an application for leave under subsection (1A), the Court may:
- (a) grant leave subject to such conditions; and
 - (b) make such orders in connection with matters arising under, or relating to, the contract;
- as the Court considers just and equitable.
- (8) Where:
-

Section 568A

- (a) an application in writing has been made to the liquidator by a person interested in property requiring the liquidator to decide whether he or she will disclaim the property; and
 - (b) the liquidator has, for the period of 28 days after the receipt of the application, or for such extended period as is allowed by the Court, declined or neglected to disclaim the property;
- the liquidator is not entitled to disclaim the property under this section and, in the case of a contract, he or she is taken to have adopted it.
- (9) The Court may, on the application of a person who is, as against the company, entitled to the benefit or subject to the burden of a contract made with the company, make an order:
 - (a) discharging the contract on such terms as to payment by or to either party of damages for the non-performance of the contract, or otherwise, as the Court thinks proper; or
 - (b) rescinding the contract on such terms as to restitution by or to either party, or otherwise, as the Court thinks proper.
 - (10) Amounts payable pursuant to an order under subsection (9) may be proved as a debt in the winding up.
 - (13) For the purpose of determining whether property of a company is of a kind to which subsection (1) applies, the liquidator may, by notice served on a person claiming to have an interest in the property, require the person to give to the liquidator within such period, not being less than 14 days, as is specified in the notice, a statement of the interest claimed by the person and the person must comply with the requirement.

568A Liquidator must give notice of disclaimer

- (1) As soon as practicable after disclaiming property, a liquidator must:
 - (a) lodge a written notice of the disclaimer; and
 - (b) give written notice of the disclaimer to each person who appears to the liquidator to have, or to claim to have, an interest in the property; and
 - (c) if the liquidator has reason to suspect that some person or persons may have, or may claim to have, an interest or interests in the property, but either does not know who, or

- does not know where, the person is or the persons are—
comply with subsection (2); and
- (d) if a law of the Commonwealth or of a State or Territory requires the transfer or transmission of the property to be registered—give written notice of the disclaimer to the registrar or other person who has the function under that law of registering the transfer or transmission of the property.
- (2) If paragraph (1)(c) applies, the liquidator must cause notice of the disclaimer to be published:
- (a) if the property is situated in a State or Territory and a daily newspaper circulates generally in that State or Territory—in a daily newspaper that so circulates; and
- (b) in each State and Territory in which:
- (i) the company has carried on business during or after the period of 6 months ending when the winding up began; and
- (ii) a daily newspaper circulates generally; in a daily newspaper that circulates generally in that State or Territory;
- whether on the same or different days.

568B Application to set aside disclaimer before it takes effect

- (1) A person who has, or claims to have, an interest in disclaimed property may apply to the Court for an order setting aside the disclaimer before it takes effect, but may only do so within 14 days after:
- (a) if the liquidator gives to the person notice of the disclaimer, because of paragraph 568A(1)(b), before the end of 14 days after the liquidator lodges such notice—the liquidator gives such notice to the person; or
- (b) if paragraph (a) does not apply but notice of the disclaimer is published under subsection 568A(2) before the end of the 14 days referred to in that paragraph—the last such notice to be so published is so published; or
- (c) otherwise—the liquidator lodges notice of the disclaimer.
- (2) On an application under subsection (1), the Court:
- (a) may by order set aside the disclaimer; and

Section 568C

- (b) if it does so—may make such further orders as it thinks appropriate.
- (3) However, the Court may set aside a disclaimer under this section only if satisfied that the disclaimer would cause, to persons who have, or claim to have, interests in the property, prejudice that is grossly out of proportion to the prejudice that setting aside the disclaimer would cause to the company's creditors.

568C When disclaimer takes effect

- (1) A disclaimer takes effect if, and only if:
 - (a) in a case where only one application under section 568B for an order setting aside the disclaimer, or each of 2 or more such applications, is made within the period that that section prescribes for making the application—the application, or each of the applications, is unsuccessful; or
 - (b) no such application is so made.
- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1), an application under section 568B is successful if, and only if, the result of the application, and all appeals (if any) arising out of the application, being finally determined or otherwise disposed of is an order setting aside the disclaimer (whether or not further orders are also made).
- (3) A disclaimer that takes effect because of subsection (1) is taken to have taken effect on the day after:
 - (a) if:
 - (i) the liquidator gave to a person notice of the disclaimer because of paragraph 568A(1)(b); or
 - (ii) notice of the disclaimer was published under subsection 568A(2);before the end of 14 days after the liquidator lodged notice of the disclaimer—the last day when the liquidator so gave such notice or such notice was so published; or
 - (b) otherwise—the day when the liquidator lodged notice of the disclaimer.

568D Effect of disclaimer

- (1) A disclaimer is taken to have terminated, as from the day on which it is taken because of subsection 568C(3) to take effect, the company's rights, interests, liabilities and property in or in respect of the disclaimer property, but does not affect any other person's rights or liabilities except so far as necessary in order to release the company and its property from liability.
- (2) A person aggrieved by the operation of a disclaimer is taken to be a creditor of the company to the extent of any loss suffered by the person because of the disclaimer and may prove such a loss as a debt in the winding up.

568E Application to set aside disclaimer after it has taken effect

- (1) With the leave of the Court, a person who has, or claims to have, an interest in disclaimed property may apply to the Court for an order setting aside the disclaimer after it has taken effect.
- (2) The Court may give leave only if it is satisfied that it is unreasonable in all the circumstances to expect the person to have applied for an order setting aside the disclaimer before it took effect.
- (3) The Court may give leave subject to conditions.
- (4) On an application under subsection (1), the Court:
 - (a) may by order set aside the disclaimer; and
 - (b) if it does so—may make such further orders as it thinks appropriate, including orders necessary to put the company, the liquidator or anyone else in the same position, as nearly as practicable, as if the disclaimer had never taken effect.
- (5) However, the Court may set aside a disclaimer only if satisfied that the disclaimer has caused, or would cause, to persons who have, or claim to have, interests in the property, prejudice that is grossly out of proportion to the prejudice that setting aside the disclaimer (and making any further orders) would cause to:
 - (a) the company's creditors; and
 - (b) persons who have changed their position in reliance on the disclaimer taking effect.

Section 568F

568F Court may dispose of disclaimed property

- (1) The Court may order that disclaimed property vest in, or be delivered to:
 - (a) a person entitled to the property; or
 - (b) a person in or to whom it seems to the Court appropriate that the property be vested or delivered; or
 - (c) a person as trustee for a person of a kind referred to in paragraph (a) or (b).
- (2) The Court may make an order under subsection (1):
 - (a) on the application of a person who claims an interest in the property, or is under a liability in respect of the property that this Act has not discharged; and
 - (b) after hearing such persons as it thinks appropriate.
- (3) Subject to subsection (4), where an order is made under subsection (1) vesting property, the property vests immediately, for the purposes of the order, without any conveyance, transfer or assignment.
- (4) Where:
 - (a) a law of the Commonwealth or of a State or Territory requires the transfer of property vested by an order under subsection (1) to be registered; and
 - (b) that law enables the order to be registered;the property vests in equity because of the order but does not vest at law until that law has been complied with.

Division 7B—Effect on enforcement process against company's property

569 Executions, attachments etc. before winding up

(1) Where:

- (a) a creditor has issued execution against property of a company, or instituted proceedings to attach a debt due to a company or to enforce a charge or a charging order against property of a company, within 6 months immediately before the commencement of the winding up; and

- (b) the company commences to be wound up;

the creditor must pay to the liquidator an amount equal to the amount (if any) received by the creditor as a result of the execution, attachment or enforcement of the charge or the charging order, less an amount in respect of the costs of the execution, attachment or enforcement of the charge or the charging order, being an amount agreed between the creditor and the liquidator or, if no agreement is reached, an amount equal to the taxed cost of that execution, attachment or enforcement.

(2) Where the creditor has paid to the liquidator an amount in accordance with subsection (1), the creditor may prove in the winding up for the creditor's debt as an unsecured creditor as if the execution or attachment or the enforcement of the charge or the charging order, as the case may be, had not taken place.

(3) Subject to subsections (4) and (5), where a creditor of a company receives:

- (a) notice in writing of an application to the Court for the winding up of the company; or
- (b) notice in writing of the convening of a meeting of the company to consider a resolution that the company be wound up voluntarily;

it is not competent for the creditor to take any action, or any further action, as the case may be, to attach a debt due to the company or to enforce a charge or a charging order against property of the company.

Section 570

- (4) Subsection (3) does not affect the right of a creditor to take action or further action if:
 - (a) in a case to which paragraph (3)(a) applies—the application has been withdrawn or dismissed; or
 - (b) in a case to which paragraph (3)(b) applies—the meeting of the company has refused to pass the resolution.
- (5) Subsection (3) does not prevent a creditor from performing a binding contract for the sale of property entered into before the creditor received a notice referred to in that subsection.
- (6) Notwithstanding anything contained in this Division, a person who purchases property in good faith:
 - (a) under a sale by the sheriff in consequence of the issue of execution against property of a company that, after the sale, commences to be wound up; or
 - (b) under a sale in consequence of the enforcement by a creditor of a charge or a charging order against property of a company that, after the sale, commences to be wound up;acquires a good title to it as against the liquidator and the company.
- (7) In this section:

charge means a charge created by a law upon registration of a judgment in a registry.

charging order means a charging order made by a court in respect of a judgment.

570 Duties of sheriff after receiving notice of application

- (1) Subject to this section, where a sheriff:
 - (a) receives notice in writing of an application to the Court for the winding up of a company; or
 - (b) receives notice in writing of the convening of a meeting of a company to consider a resolution that the company be wound up voluntarily;it is not competent for the sheriff to:
 - (c) take any action to sell property of the company pursuant to any process of execution issued by or on behalf of a creditor; or

- (d) pay to the creditor by whom or on whose behalf the process of execution was issued or to any person on the creditor's behalf the proceeds of the sale of property of the company that has been sold pursuant to such a process or any money seized, or paid to avoid seizure or sale of property of the company, under such a process.
- (2) Subsection (1) does not affect the power of the sheriff to take any action or make any payment if:
 - (a) in a case to which paragraph (1)(a) applies—the application has been withdrawn or dismissed; or
 - (b) in a case to which paragraph (1)(b) applies—the meeting of the company has refused to pass the resolution.
- (3) Subject to this section, where the registrar or other appropriate officer of a court to which proceeds of the sale of property of a company or other money has been paid by a sheriff pursuant to a process of execution issued by or on behalf of a creditor of the company:
 - (a) receives notice in writing of an application to the Court for the winding up of the company; or
 - (b) receives notice in writing of the convening of a meeting of the company to consider a resolution that the company be wound up voluntarily;any of those proceeds or money not paid out of court must not be paid to the creditor or to any person on behalf of the creditor.
- (4) Subsection (3) does not prevent the making of a payment if:
 - (a) in a case to which paragraph (3)(a) applies—the application has been withdrawn or dismissed; or
 - (b) in a case to which paragraph (3)(b) applies—the meeting of the company has refused to pass the resolution.
- (5) Where a company is being wound up, the liquidator may serve notice in writing of that fact on a sheriff or the registrar or other appropriate officer of a court.
- (6) Upon such a notice being so served:
 - (a) the sheriff must deliver or pay to the liquidator:

Section 570

- (i) any property of the company in the sheriff's possession under a process of execution issued by or on behalf of a creditor; and
 - (ii) any proceeds of the sale of property of the company or other money in the sheriff's possession, being proceeds of the sale of property sold, whether before or after the commencement of the winding up, pursuant to such a process or money seized, or paid to avoid seizure or sale of property of the company, whether before or after the commencement of the winding up, under such a process; or
- (b) the registrar or other officer of the court must pay to the liquidator any proceeds of the sale of property of the company or other money in court, being proceeds of sale or other money paid into court, whether before or after the commencement of the winding up, by a sheriff pursuant to a process of execution issued by or on behalf of a creditor; as the case requires.
- (7) Where:
- (a) property is, or proceeds of the sale of property or other money are, required by subsection (6) to be delivered or paid to a liquidator; or
 - (b) a sheriff has, pursuant to subsection (1), refrained from taking action to sell property of a company, being land, and that company is being wound up under an order made on the application referred to in that subsection;
- the costs of the execution are a first charge on that property or on those proceeds of sale or other money.
- (8) For the purpose of giving effect to the charge referred to in subsection (7), the sheriff, registrar or other officer may retain, on behalf of the creditor entitled to the benefit of the charge, such amount from the proceeds of sale or other money referred to in that subsection as he or she thinks necessary for the purpose.
- (9) The Court may, if in a particular case it considers it is proper to do so:
- (a) permit a sheriff to take action to sell property or make a payment that the sheriff could not, by reason of subsection (1), otherwise validly take; or

- (b) permit the making of a payment the making of which would, by reason of subsection (3), otherwise be prohibited.

Division 9—Co-operation between Australian and foreign courts in external administration matters

580 Definitions

In this Division:

external administration matter means a matter relating to:

- (a) winding up, under this Chapter, a company or a Part 5.7 body; or
- (b) winding up, outside Australia, a body corporate or a Part 5.7 body; or
- (c) the insolvency of a body corporate or of a Part 5.7 body.

prescribed country means:

- (a) a country prescribed for the purposes of this definition; or
- (b) a colony, overseas territory or protectorate of a country so prescribed.

581 Courts to act in aid of each other

- (1) All courts having jurisdiction in matters arising under this Act, the Judges of those courts and the officers of, or under the control of, those courts must severally act in aid of, and be auxiliary to, each other in all external administration matters.
- (2) In all external administration matters, the Court:
 - (a) must act in aid of, and be auxiliary to, the courts of:
 - (i) external Territories; and
 - (ii) States that are not in this jurisdiction; and
 - (iii) prescribed countries;that have jurisdiction in external administration matters; and
 - (b) may act in aid of, and be auxiliary to, the courts of other countries that have jurisdiction in external administration matters.
- (3) Where a letter of request from a court of an external Territory, or of a country other than Australia, requesting aid in an external

Section 581

administration matter is filed in the Court, the Court may exercise such powers with respect to the matter as it could exercise if the matter had arisen in its own jurisdiction.

- (4) The Court may request a court of an external Territory, or of a country other than Australia, that has jurisdiction in external administration matters to act in aid of, and be auxiliary to, it in an external administration matter.

Part 5.7—Winding up bodies other than companies

582 Application of Part

- (1) This Part has effect in addition to, and not in derogation of, sections 601CC and 601CL and any provisions contained in this Act or any other law with respect to the winding up of bodies, and the liquidator or Court may exercise any powers or do any act in the case of Part 5.7 bodies that might be exercised or done by him, her or it in the winding up of companies.
- (2) Nothing in this Part affects the operation of the *Bankruptcy Act 1966*.
- (3) A Part 5.7 body may be wound up under this Part notwithstanding that it is being wound up or has been dissolved, deregistered or has otherwise ceased to exist as a body corporate under or by virtue of the laws of the place under which it was incorporated.

583 Winding up Part 5.7 bodies

Subject to this Part, a Part 5.7 body may be wound up under this Chapter and this Chapter applies accordingly to a Part 5.7 body with such adaptations as are necessary, including the following adaptations:

- (a) the principal place of business of a Part 5.7 body in this jurisdiction is taken, for all the purposes of the winding up, to be the registered office of the Part 5.7 body;
- (b) a Part 5.7 body is not to be wound up voluntarily under this Chapter;
- (c) the circumstances in which a Part 5.7 body may be wound up are as follows:
 - (i) if the Part 5.7 body is unable to pay its debts, has been dissolved or deregistered, has ceased to carry on business in this jurisdiction or has a place of business in this jurisdiction only for the purpose of winding up its affairs;

- (ii) if the Court is of opinion that it is just and equitable that the Part 5.7 body should be wound up;
- (iii) if ASIC has stated in a report prepared under Division 1 of Part 3 of the ASIC Act that, in its opinion:
 - (A) the Part 5.7 body cannot pay its debts and should be wound up; or
 - (B) it is in the interests of the public, of the members, or of the creditors, that the Part 5.7 body should be wound up;
- (d) if the Part 5.7 body is a registrable Australian body—the winding up must deal only with the affairs of the body outside its place of origin.

585 Insolvency of Part 5.7 body

For the purposes of this Part, a Part 5.7 body is taken to be unable to pay its debts if:

- (a) a creditor, by assignment or otherwise, to whom the Part 5.7 body is indebted in a sum exceeding the statutory minimum then due has served on the Part 5.7 body, by leaving at its principal place of business in this jurisdiction or by delivering to the secretary or a director or executive officer of the Part 5.7 body or by otherwise serving in such manner as the Court approves or directs, a demand, signed by or on behalf of the creditor, requiring the body to pay the sum so due and the body has, for 3 weeks after the service of the demand, failed to pay the sum or to secure or compound for it to the satisfaction of the creditor; or
- (b) an action or other proceeding has been instituted against any member for any debt or demand due or claimed to be due from the Part 5.7 body or from the member as such and, notice in writing of the institution of the action or proceeding having been served on the body by leaving it at its principal place of business in this jurisdiction or by delivering it to the secretary or a director or executive officer of the Part 5.7 body or by otherwise serving it in such manner as the Court approves or directs, the Part 5.7 body has not, within 10 days after service of the notice, paid, secured or compounded for the debt or demand or procured the action or proceeding to be stayed or indemnified the defendant to his, her or its

Section 586

reasonable satisfaction against the action or proceeding and against all costs, damages and expenses to be incurred by him, her or it by reason of the action or proceeding; or

- (c) execution or other process issued on a judgment, decree or order obtained in a court (whether an Australian court or not) in favour of a creditor against the Part 5.7 body or a member of the Part 5.7 body as such, or a person authorised to be sued as nominal defendant on behalf of the Part 5.7 body, is returned unsatisfied; or
- (d) it is otherwise proved to the satisfaction of the Court that the Part 5.7 body is unable to pay its debts.

586 Contributories in winding up of Part 5.7 body

- (1) On a Part 5.7 body being wound up, every person who:
 - (a) in any case—is liable to pay or contribute to the payment of:
 - (i) a debt or liability of the Part 5.7 body; or
 - (ii) any sum for the adjustment of the rights of the members among themselves; or
 - (iii) the costs and expenses of winding up; or
 - (b) if the Part 5.7 body has been dissolved or deregistered in its place of origin—was so liable immediately before the dissolution or deregistration;

is a contributory and every contributory is liable to contribute to the property of the Part 5.7 body all sums due from the contributory in respect of any such liability.

- (2) On the death or bankruptcy of a contributory, the provisions of this Act with respect to the personal representatives of deceased contributories or the assignees and trustees of bankrupt contributories, as the case may be, apply.

587 Power of Court to stay or restrain proceedings

- (1) The provisions of this Act with respect to staying and restraining actions and other civil proceedings against a company at any time after the filing of an application for winding up and before the making of a winding up order extend, in the case of a Part 5.7 body where the application to stay or restrain is by a creditor, to actions

and other civil proceedings against a contributory of the Part 5.7 body.

- (2) Where an order has been made for winding up a Part 5.7 body, no action or other civil proceeding is to be proceeded with or commenced against a contributory of the Part 5.7 body in respect of a debt of the Part 5.7 body except by leave of the Court and subject to such terms as the Court imposes.

588 Outstanding property of defunct registrable body

- (1) This section applies if, after the dissolution or deregistration of a registrable body, outstanding property of the body remains:
 - (a) in this jurisdiction; and
 - (b) outside the body's place of origin.
- (2) The estate and interest in the property, at law or in equity, of the body or its liquidator at that time, together with all claims, rights and remedies that the body or its liquidator then had in respect of the property, vests by force of this section in:
 - (a) if the body was incorporated in Australia or an external Territory—the person entitled to the property under the law of the body's place of origin; or
 - (b) otherwise—ASIC.
- (3) Where any claim, right or remedy of a liquidator may under this Act be made, exercised or availed of only with the approval or concurrence of the Court or some other person, ASIC may, for the purposes of this section, make, exercise or avail itself of the claim, right or remedy without such approval or concurrence.
- (4) Section 601AE applies to property that vests in ASIC under this section as if the property were vested in ASIC under subsection 601AD(2).

Part 5.7B—Recovering property or compensation for the benefit of creditors of insolvent company

Division 1—Preliminary

588D Secured debt may become unsecured

For the purposes of this Part, a secured debt becomes an unsecured debt to the extent that the creditor proves for the debt as an unsecured creditor.

588E Presumptions to be made in recovery proceedings

(1) In this section:

recovery proceeding, in relation to a company, means:

- (a) an application under section 588FF by the company's liquidator; or
 - (b) proceedings begun under subsection 588FH(2) by the company's liquidator; or
 - (c) proceedings, in so far as they relate to the question whether a charge created by the company is void to any extent, as against the company's liquidator, because of subsection 588FJ(2); or
 - (d) proceedings begun under subsection 588FJ(6) by the company's liquidator; or
 - (e) proceedings for a contravention of subsection 588G(2) in relation to the incurring of a debt by the company (including proceedings under section 588M in relation to the incurring of the debt but not including proceedings for an offence); or
 - (f) proceedings under section 588W in relation to the incurring of a debt by the company.
- (2) Subsections (3) to (9), inclusive, have effect for the purposes of a recovery proceeding in relation to a company.

Section 588E

- (3) If:
- (a) the company is being wound up; and
 - (b) it is proved, or because of subsection (4) or (8) it must be presumed, that the company was insolvent at a particular time during the 12 months ending on the relation-back day;
it must be presumed that the company was insolvent throughout the period beginning at that time and ending on that day.
- (4) Subject to subsections (5) to (7), if it is proved that the company:
- (a) has failed to keep financial records in relation to a period as required by subsection 286(1); or
 - (b) has failed to retain financial records in relation to a period for the 7 years required by subsection 286(2);
the company is to be presumed to have been insolvent throughout the period.
- (5) Paragraph (4)(a) does not apply in relation to a contravention of subsection 286(1) that is only minor or technical.
- (6) Subsection (4) does not have effect, in so far as it would prejudice a right or interest of a person for the company to be presumed insolvent because of a contravention of subsection 286(2), if it is proved that:
- (a) the contravention was due solely to someone destroying, concealing or removing financial records of the company; and
 - (b) none of those financial records was destroyed, concealed or removed by the first-mentioned person; and
 - (c) the person was not in any way, by act or omission, directly or indirectly, knowingly or recklessly, concerned in, or party to, destroying, concealing or removing any of those financial records.
- (7) If the recovery proceeding is an application under section 588FF, subsection (4) of this section does not have effect for the purposes of proving, for the purposes of the application, that an unfair preference given by the company to a creditor of the company is an insolvent transaction, unless it is proved, for the purposes of the application, that a related entity of the company was a party to the unfair preference.

Chapter 5 External administration

Part 5.7B Recovering property or compensation for the benefit of creditors of insolvent company

Division 1 Preliminary

Section 588F

- (8) If, for the purposes of another recovery proceeding in relation to the company, there has been proved:
- (a) if the other proceeding is of the kind referred to in paragraph (1)(a) of this section—a matter of the kind referred to in a paragraph of section 588FC or of subsection 588FG(2); or
 - (b) if the other proceeding is of the kind referred to in paragraph (1)(b) of this section—a matter of the kind referred to in a paragraph of section 588FC or of subsection 588FG(2) or 588FH(1), or a defence under subsection 588FH(3); or
 - (c) if the other proceeding is of the kind referred to in paragraph (1)(c) or (d) of this section—a matter of the kind referred to in subsection 588FJ(3); or
 - (d) if the other proceeding is of the kind referred to in paragraph (1)(e) of this section—a matter of the kind referred to in a paragraph of section 588G, or a defence under section 588H; or
 - (e) if the other proceeding is of the kind referred to in paragraph (1)(f) of this section—a matter of the kind referred to in a paragraph of subsection 588V(1), or a defence under section 588X;
- it must be presumed that that matter was the case, or that the matters constituting that defence were the case.
- (9) A presumption for which this section provides operates except so far as the contrary is proved for the purposes of the proceeding concerned.

588F Certain taxation liabilities taken to be debts

- (1) For the purposes of this Part, a company's liability under a remittance provision to pay to the Commissioner of Taxation an amount equal to a deduction made by the company, after 1 July 1993, from a payment:
- (a) is taken to be a debt; and
 - (b) is taken to have been incurred when the deduction was made.
- (2) In this section:

Section 588F

remittance provision means any of the following provisions of the *Income Tax Assessment Act 1936*:

- (a) section 221F (except subsection 221F(12)) or section 221G (except subsection 221G(4A));
 - (b) subsection 221YHDC(2);
 - (c) subsection 221YHZD(1) or (1A);
 - (d) subsection 221YN(1);
- or any of the provisions of Subdivision 16-B in Schedule 1 to the *Taxation Administration Act 1953*.
- (3) This section is not intended to limit the generality of a reference in this Act to a debt or to incurring a debt.

Division 2—Voidable transactions

588FA Unfair preferences

- (1) A transaction is an unfair preference given by a company to a creditor of the company if, and only if:
 - (a) the company and the creditor are parties to the transaction (even if someone else is also a party); and
 - (b) the transaction results in the creditor receiving from the company, in respect of an unsecured debt that the company owes to the creditor, more than the creditor would receive from the company in respect of the debt if the transaction were set aside and the creditor were to prove for the debt in a winding up of the company;even if the transaction is entered into, is given effect to, or is required to be given effect to, because of an order of an Australian court or a direction by an agency.
- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1), a secured debt is taken to be unsecured to the extent of so much of it (if any) as is not reflected in the value of the security.
- (3) Where:
 - (a) a transaction is, for commercial purposes, an integral part of a continuing business relationship (for example, a running account) between a company and a creditor of the company (including such a relationship to which other persons are parties); and
 - (b) in the course of the relationship, the level of the company's net indebtedness to the creditor is increased and reduced from time to time as the result of a series of transactions forming part of the relationship;then:
 - (c) subsection (1) applies in relation to all the transactions forming part of the relationship as if they together constituted a single transaction; and
 - (d) the transaction referred to in paragraph (a) may only be taken to be an unfair preference given by the company to the

Section 588FB

creditor if, because of subsection (1) as applying because of paragraph (c) of this subsection, the single transaction referred to in the last-mentioned paragraph is taken to be such an unfair preference.

588FB Uncommercial transactions

- (1) A transaction of a company is an uncommercial transaction of the company if, and only if, it may be expected that a reasonable person in the company's circumstances would not have entered into the transaction, having regard to:
 - (a) the benefits (if any) to the company of entering into the transaction; and
 - (b) the detriment to the company of entering into the transaction; and
 - (c) the respective benefits to other parties to the transaction of entering into it; and
 - (d) any other relevant matter.
- (2) A transaction may be an uncommercial transaction of a company because of subsection (1):
 - (a) whether or not a creditor of the company is a party to the transaction; and
 - (b) even if the transaction is given effect to, or is required to be given effect to, because of an order of an Australian court or a direction by an agency.

588FC Insolvent transactions

A transaction of a company is an insolvent transaction of the company if, and only if, it is an unfair preference given by the company, or an uncommercial transaction of the company, and:

- (a) any of the following happens at a time when the company is insolvent:
 - (i) the transaction is entered into; or
 - (ii) an act is done, or an omission is made, for the purpose of giving effect to the transaction; or
- (b) the company becomes insolvent because of, or because of matters including:

Chapter 5 External administration

Part 5.7B Recovering property or compensation for the benefit of creditors of insolvent company

Division 2 Voidable transactions

Section 588FD

- (i) entering into the transaction; or
- (ii) a person doing an act, or making an omission, for the purpose of giving effect to the transaction.

588FD Unfair loans to a company

- (1) A loan to a company is unfair if, and only if:
 - (a) the interest on the loan was extortionate when the loan was made, or has since become extortionate because of a variation; or
 - (b) the charges in relation to the loan were extortionate when the loan was made, or have since become extortionate because of a variation;even if the interest is, or the charges are, no longer extortionate.
- (2) In determining:
 - (a) whether interest on a loan was or became extortionate at a particular time as mentioned in paragraph (1)(a); or
 - (b) whether charges in relation to a loan were or became extortionate at a particular time as mentioned in paragraph (1)(b);regard is to be had to the following matters as at that time:
 - (c) the risk to which the lender was exposed; and
 - (d) the value of any security in respect of the loan; and
 - (e) the term of the loan; and
 - (f) the schedule for payments of interest and charges and for repayments of principal; and
 - (g) the amount of the loan; and
 - (h) any other relevant matter.

588FE Voidable transactions

- (1) Where a company is being wound up, a transaction of the company that was entered into on or after 23 June 1993 may be voidable because of any one or more of the following subsections.
- (2) The transaction is voidable if:
 - (a) it is an insolvent transaction of the company; and

Section 588FF

- (b) it was entered into, or an act was done for the purpose of giving effect to it:
 - (i) during the 6 months ending on the relation-back day; or
 - (ii) after that day but on or before the day when the winding up began.
- (3) The transaction is voidable if:
 - (a) it is an insolvent transaction, and also an uncommercial transaction, of the company; and
 - (b) it was entered into, or an act was done for the purpose of giving effect to it, during the 2 years ending on the relation-back day.
- (4) The transaction is voidable if:
 - (a) it is an insolvent transaction of the company; and
 - (b) a related entity of the company is a party to it; and
 - (c) it was entered into, or an act was done for the purpose of giving effect to it, during the 4 years ending on the relation-back day.
- (5) The transaction is voidable if:
 - (a) it is an insolvent transaction of the company; and
 - (b) the company became a party to the transaction for the purpose, or for purposes including the purpose, of defeating, delaying, or interfering with, the rights of any or all of its creditors on a winding up of the company; and
 - (c) the transaction was entered into, or an act done was for the purpose of giving effect to the transaction, during the 10 years ending on the relation-back day.
- (6) The transaction is voidable if it is an unfair loan to the company made at any time on or before the day when the winding up began.
- (7) A reference in this section to doing an act includes a reference to making an omission.

588FF Courts may make orders about voidable transactions

- (1) Where, on the application of a company's liquidator, a court is satisfied that a transaction of the company is voidable because of

Chapter 5 External administration

Part 5.7B Recovering property or compensation for the benefit of creditors of insolvent company

Division 2 Voidable transactions

Section 588FF

section 588FE, the court may make one or more of the following orders:

- (a) an order directing a person to pay to the company an amount equal to some or all of the money that the company has paid under the transaction;
- (b) an order directing a person to transfer to the company property that the company has transferred under the transaction;
- (c) an order requiring a person to pay to the company an amount that, in the court's opinion, fairly represents some or all of the benefits that the person has received because of the transaction;
- (d) an order requiring a person to transfer to the company property that, in the court's opinion, fairly represents the application of either or both of the following:
 - (i) money that the company has paid under the transaction;
 - (ii) proceeds of property that the company has transferred under the transaction;
- (e) an order releasing or discharging, wholly or partly, a debt incurred, or a security or guarantee given, by the company under or in connection with the transaction;
- (f) if the transaction is an unfair loan and such a debt, security or guarantee has been assigned—an order directing a person to indemnify the company in respect of some or all of its liability to the assignee;
- (g) an order providing for the extent to which, and the terms on which, a debt that arose under, or was released or discharged to any extent by or under, the transaction may be proved in a winding up of the company;
- (h) an order declaring an agreement constituting, forming part of, or relating to, the transaction, or specified provisions of such an agreement, to have been void at and after the time when the agreement was made, or at and after a specified later time;
- (i) an order varying such an agreement as specified in the order and, if the Court thinks fit, declaring the agreement to have had effect, as so varied, at and after the time when the agreement was made, or at and after a specified later time;

Section 588FG

- (j) an order declaring such an agreement, or specified provisions of such an agreement, to be unenforceable.
- (2) Nothing in subsection (1) limits the generality of anything else in it.
- (3) An application under subsection (1) may only be made:
 - (a) within 3 years after the relation-back day; or
 - (b) within such longer period as the Court orders on an application under this paragraph made by the liquidator within those 3 years.

588FG Transaction not voidable as against certain persons

- (1) A court is not to make under section 588FF an order materially prejudicing a right or interest of a person other than a party to the transaction if it is proved that:
 - (a) the person received no benefit because of the transaction; or
 - (b) in relation to each benefit that the person received because of the transaction:
 - (i) the person received the benefit in good faith; and
 - (ii) at the time when the person received the benefit:
 - (A) the person had no reasonable grounds for suspecting that the company was insolvent at that time or would become insolvent as mentioned in paragraph 588FC(b); and
 - (B) a reasonable person in the person's circumstances would have had no such grounds for so suspecting.
 - (2) A court is not to make under section 588FF an order materially prejudicing a right or interest of a person if the transaction is not an unfair loan to the company and it is proved that:
 - (a) the person became a party to the transaction in good faith; and
 - (b) at the time when the person became such a party:
 - (i) the person had no reasonable grounds for suspecting that the company was insolvent at that time or would become insolvent as mentioned in paragraph 588FC(b); and
-

Chapter 5 External administration

Part 5.7B Recovering property or compensation for the benefit of creditors of insolvent company

Division 2 Voidable transactions

Section 588FGA

- (ii) a reasonable person in the person's circumstances would have had no such grounds for so suspecting; and
 - (c) the person has provided valuable consideration under the transaction or has changed his, her or its position in reliance on the transaction.
- (3) For the purposes of paragraph (2)(c), if an amount has been paid or applied towards discharging to a particular extent a liability to pay tax, the discharge is valuable consideration provided:
 - (a) by the person to whom the tax is payable; and
 - (b) under any transaction that consists of, or involves, the payment or application.
- (4) In subsection (3):

tax means tax (however described) payable under a law of the Commonwealth or of a State or Territory, and includes, for example, a levy, a charge, and municipal or other rates.
- (5) For the purposes of paragraph (2)(c), if an amount has been paid or applied towards discharging to a particular extent a liability to the Commonwealth, or to the Commissioner of Taxation, that arose under or because of an Act of which the Commissioner has the general administration, the discharge is valuable consideration provided by the Commonwealth, or by the Commissioner, as the case requires, under any transaction that consists of, or involves, the payment or application.
- (6) Subsections (3) and (5):
 - (a) are to avoid doubt and are not intended to limit the cases where a person may be taken to have provided valuable consideration under a transaction; and
 - (b) apply to an amount even if it was paid or applied before the commencement of this Act.

588FGA Directors to indemnify Commissioner of Taxation if certain payments set aside

- (1) This section applies if the Court makes an order under section 588FF against the Commissioner of Taxation because of

Section 588FGA

the payment of an amount in respect of a liability under any of the following provisions of the *Income Tax Assessment Act 1936*:

- (a) section 221F (except subsection 221F(12)), section 221G (except subsection 221G(4A)) or section 221P;
- (b) subsection 221YHDC(2);
- (c) subsection 221YHZD(1) or (1A);
- (d) subsection 221YN(1);
- (e) section 222AHA;

or under a provision of Subdivision 16-B in Schedule 1 to the *Taxation Administration Act 1953*.

- (2) Each person who was a director of the company when the payment was made is liable to indemnify the Commissioner in respect of any loss or damage resulting from the order.
- (3) An amount payable to the Commissioner under subsection (2):
 - (a) is a debt due to the Commonwealth and payable to the Commissioner; and
 - (b) may be recovered in a court of competent jurisdiction by the Commissioner, or a Deputy Commissioner of Taxation, suing in his or her official name.
- (4) The Court may, in the proceedings in which it made the order against the Commissioner, order a person to pay to the Commissioner an amount payable by the person under subsection (2).
- (5) A person who pays an amount under subsection (2) has the same rights:
 - (a) whether by way of indemnity, subrogation, contribution or otherwise; and
 - (b) against the company or anyone else;as if the payment had been made under a guarantee:
 - (c) of the liability referred to in subsection (1); and
 - (d) under which the person and every other person who was a director of the company as mentioned in subsection (2) were jointly and severally liable as guarantors.

Section 588FGB

588FGB Defences in proceedings under section 588FGA

- (1) This section has effect for the purposes of:
 - (a) proceedings to recover from a person an amount payable under subsection 588FGA(2); and
 - (b) proceedings under subsection 588FGA(5) against a person of the kind referred to in paragraph 588FGA(5)(d).
- (2) The time when the payment referred to in subsection 588FGA(1) was made is called *the payment time*.
- (3) It is a defence if it is proved that, at the payment time, the person had reasonable grounds to expect, and did expect, that the company was solvent at that time and would remain solvent even if it made the payment.
- (4) Without limiting the generality of subsection (3), it is a defence if it is proved that, at the payment time, the person:
 - (a) had reasonable grounds to believe, and did believe:
 - (i) that a competent and reliable person (*the other person*) was responsible for providing to the first-mentioned person adequate information about whether the company was solvent; and
 - (ii) that the other person was fulfilling that responsibility; and
 - (b) expected, on the basis of information provided to the first-mentioned person by the other person, that the company was solvent at that time and would remain solvent even if it made the payment.
- (5) It is a defence if it is proved that, because of illness or for some other good reason, the person did not take part in the management of the company at the payment time.
- (6) It is a defence if it is proved that:
 - (a) the person took all reasonable steps to prevent the company from making the payment; or
 - (b) there were no such steps the person could have taken.

Section 588FH

- (7) In determining whether a defence under subsection (6) has been proved, the matters to which regard is to be had include, but are not limited to:
- (a) any action the person took with a view to appointing an administrator of the company; and
 - (b) when that action was taken; and
 - (c) the results of that action.

588FH Liquidator may recover from related entity benefit resulting from insolvent transaction

- (1) This section applies where a company is being wound up and a transaction of the company:
- (a) is an insolvent transaction of the company; and
 - (b) is voidable under section 588FE; and
 - (c) has had the effect of discharging, to the extent of a particular amount, a liability (whether under a guarantee or otherwise and whether contingent or otherwise) of a related entity of the company.
- (2) The company's liquidator may recover from the related entity, as a debt due to the company, an amount equal to the amount referred to in paragraph (1)(c).
- (3) In deciding what orders (if any) to make under section 588FF on an application relating to the transaction, a court must take into account any amount recovered under subsection (2) of this section.
- (4) If the liquidator recovers an amount under subsection (2) from the related entity, the related entity has the same rights:
- (a) whether by way of indemnity, subrogation, contribution or otherwise; and
 - (b) against the company or anyone else;
- as if the related entity had paid the amount in discharging, to the extent of that amount, the liability referred to in paragraph (1)(c).

588FI Creditor who gives up benefit of unfair preference may prove for preferred debt

- (1) This section applies where:
-

Chapter 5 External administration

Part 5.7B Recovering property or compensation for the benefit of creditors of insolvent company

Division 2 Voidable transactions

Section 588FJ

- (a) a transaction is an unfair preference given by a company to a creditor of the company after 23 June 1993; and
 - (b) at the request of the company's liquidator, because of an order under section 588FF, or for any other reason, the creditor has put the company in the same position as if the transaction had not been entered into.
- (2) A court must not make under section 588FF, on an application relating to the transaction, an order prejudicing a right or interest of the creditor.
- (3) The creditor may prove in the winding up as if the transaction had not been entered into.

588FJ Floating charge created within 6 months before relation-back day

- (1) This section applies if:
- (a) a company is being wound up in insolvency; and
 - (b) the company created a floating charge on property of the company at a particular time that is at or after 23 June 1993 and:
 - (i) during the 6 months ending on the relation-back day; or
 - (ii) after that day but on or before the day when the winding up began.
- (2) The charge is void, as against the company's liquidator, except so far as it secures:
- (a) an advance paid to the company, or at its direction, at or after that time and as consideration for the charge; or
 - (b) interest on such an advance; or
 - (c) the amount of a liability under a guarantee or other obligation undertaken at or after that time on behalf of, or for the benefit of, the company; or
 - (d) an amount payable for property or services supplied to the company at or after that time; or
 - (e) interest on an amount so payable.
- (3) Subsection (2) does not apply if it is proved that the company was solvent immediately after that time.

Section 588FJ

- (4) Paragraphs (2)(a) and (b) do not apply in relation to an advance so far as it was applied to discharge, directly or indirectly, an unsecured debt, whether contingent or otherwise, that the company owed to:
- (a) the chargee; or
 - (b) if the chargee was a body corporate—a related entity of the body.
- (5) Paragraphs (2)(d) and (e) do not apply in relation to an amount payable as mentioned in paragraph (2)(d) in so far as the amount exceeds the market value of the property or services when supplied to the company.
- (6) If, during the 6 months ending on the relation-back day, or after that day but on or before the day when the winding up began, a debt secured by the charge was discharged, out of the company's money or property, to the extent of a particular amount (in this subsection called the **realised amount**), the liquidator may, by proceedings in a court of competent jurisdiction, recover from the chargee, as a debt due to the company, the amount worked out in accordance with the formula:

Unsecured amount – Realisation costs

where:

realisation costs means so much (if any) of the costs and expenses of enforcing the charge as is attributable to realising the realised amount.

unsecured amount means so much of the realised amount as does not exceed so much of the debt as would, if the debt had not been so discharged, have been unsecured, as against the liquidator, because of subsection (2).

Chapter 5 External administration

Part 5.7B Recovering property or compensation for the benefit of creditors of insolvent company

Division 3 Director's duty to prevent insolvent trading

Section 588G

Division 3—Director's duty to prevent insolvent trading

588G Director's duty to prevent insolvent trading by company

- (1) This section applies if:
- (a) a person is a director of a company at the time when the company incurs a debt; and
 - (b) the company is insolvent at that time, or becomes insolvent by incurring that debt, or by incurring at that time debts including that debt; and
 - (c) at that time, there are reasonable grounds for suspecting that the company is insolvent, or would so become insolvent, as the case may be; and
 - (d) that time is at or after the commencement of this Act.

(1A) For the purposes of this section, if a company takes action set out in column 2 of the following table, it incurs a debt at the time set out in column 3.

When debts are incurred		[operative table]
Action of company	When debt is incurred	
1	paying a dividend	when the dividend is paid or, if the company has a constitution that provides for the declaration of dividends, when the dividend is declared
2	making a reduction of share capital to which Division 1 of Part 2J.1 applies (other than a reduction that consists only of the cancellation of a share or shares for no consideration)	when the reduction takes effect
3	buying back shares (even if the consideration is not a sum certain in money)	when the buy-back agreement is entered into
4	redeeming redeemable preference shares that are redeemable at its option	when the company exercises the option

Section 588G

When debts are incurred		[operative table]
	Action of company	When debt is incurred
5	issuing redeemable preference shares that are redeemable otherwise than at its option	when the shares are issued
6	financially assisting a person to acquire shares (or units of shares) in itself or a holding company	when the agreement to provide the assistance is entered into or, if there is no agreement, when the assistance is provided
7	entering into an uncommercial transaction (within the meaning of section 588FB) other than one that a court orders, or a prescribed agency directs, the company to enter into	when the transaction is entered into

- (2) By failing to prevent the company from incurring the debt, the person contravenes this section if:
- (a) the person is aware at that time that there are such grounds for so suspecting; or
 - (b) a reasonable person in a like position in a company in the company's circumstances would be so aware.

Note: This subsection is a civil penalty provision (see subsection 1317E(1)).

- (3) A person commits an offence if:
- (a) the person is a director of the company when it incurs a debt; and
 - (b) the company is insolvent at that time, or becomes insolvent by incurring that debt, or by incurring at that time debts including that debt; and
 - (c) the person suspected at the time when the company incurred the debt that the company was insolvent or would become insolvent as a result of incurring that debt or other debts (as in paragraph (1)(b)); and
 - (d) the person's failure to prevent the company incurring the debt was dishonest.
- (4) The provisions of Division 4 of this Part are additional to, and do not derogate from, Part 9.4B as it applies in relation to a contravention of this section.

Section 588H

588H Defences

- (1) This section has effect for the purposes of proceedings for a contravention of subsection 588G(2) in relation to the incurring of a debt (including proceedings under section 588M in relation to the incurring of the debt).
- (2) It is a defence if it is proved that, at the time when the debt was incurred, the person had reasonable grounds to expect, and did expect, that the company was solvent at that time and would remain solvent even if it incurred that debt and any other debts that it incurred at that time.
- (3) Without limiting the generality of subsection (2), it is a defence if it is proved that, at the time when the debt was incurred, the person:
 - (a) had reasonable grounds to believe, and did believe:
 - (i) that a competent and reliable person (the *other person*) was responsible for providing to the first-mentioned person adequate information about whether the company was solvent; and
 - (ii) that the other person was fulfilling that responsibility; and
 - (b) expected, on the basis of information provided to the first-mentioned person by the other person, that the company was solvent at that time and would remain solvent even if it incurred that debt and any other debts that it incurred at that time.
- (4) If the person was a director of the company at the time when the debt was incurred, it is a defence if it is proved that, because of illness or for some other good reason, he or she did not take part at that time in the management of the company.
- (5) It is a defence if it is proved that the person took all reasonable steps to prevent the company from incurring the debt.
- (6) In determining whether a defence under subsection (5) has been proved, the matters to which regard is to be had include, but are not limited to:

Section 588H

- (a) any action the person took with a view to appointing an administrator of the company; and
- (b) when that action was taken; and
- (c) the results of that action.

Division 4—Director liable to compensate company

Subdivision A—Proceedings against director

588J On application for civil penalty order, Court may order compensation

- (1) Where, on an application for a civil penalty order against a person in relation to a contravention of subsection 588G(2), the Court is satisfied that:
 - (a) the person committed the contravention in relation to the incurring of a debt by a company; and
 - (b) the debt is wholly or partly unsecured; and
 - (c) the person to whom the debt is owed has suffered loss or damage in relation to the debt because of the company's insolvency;the Court may (whether or not it makes a pecuniary penalty order under section 1317G or an order under section 206C disqualifying a person from managing corporations) order the first-mentioned person to pay to the company compensation equal to the amount of that loss or damage.
- (2) A company's liquidator may intervene in an application for a civil penalty order against a person in relation to a contravention of subsection 588G(2).
- (3) A company's liquidator who so intervenes is entitled to be heard:
 - (a) only if the Court is satisfied that the person committed the contravention in relation to the incurring of a debt by that company; and
 - (b) only on the question whether the Court should order the person to pay compensation to the company.

588K Criminal court may order compensation

If:

Section 588L

- (a) a court finds a person guilty of an offence under subsection 588G(3) in relation to the incurring of a debt by a company; and
- (b) the court is satisfied that:
 - (i) the debt is wholly or partly unsecured; and
 - (ii) the person to whom the debt is owed has suffered loss or damage in relation to the debt because of the company's insolvency;

the court may (whether or not it imposes a penalty) order the first-mentioned person to pay to the company compensation equal to the amount of that loss or damage.

Note: Section 73A defines when a court is taken to find a person guilty of an offence.

588L Enforcement of order under section 588J or 588K

An order to pay compensation that a court makes under section 588J or 588K may be enforced as if it were a judgment of the court.

588M Recovery of compensation for loss resulting from insolvent trading

- (1) This section applies where:
 - (a) a person (in this section called the *director*) has contravened subsection 588G(2) or (3) in relation to the incurring of a debt by a company; and
 - (b) the person (in this section called the *creditor*) to whom the debt is owed has suffered loss or damage in relation to the debt because of the company's insolvency; and
 - (c) the debt was wholly or partly unsecured when the loss or damage was suffered; and
 - (d) the company is being wound up;whether or not:
 - (e) the director has been convicted of an offence in relation to the contravention; or
 - (f) a civil penalty order has been made against the director in relation to the contravention.

Chapter 5 External administration

Part 5.7B Recovering property or compensation for the benefit of creditors of insolvent company

Division 4 Director liable to compensate company

Section 588N

- (2) The company's liquidator may recover from the director, as a debt due to the company, an amount equal to the amount of the loss or damage.
- (3) The creditor may, as provided in Subdivision B but not otherwise, recover from the director, as a debt due to the creditor, an amount equal to the amount of the loss or damage.
- (4) Proceedings under this section may only be begun within 6 years after the beginning of the winding up.

588N Avoiding double recovery

An amount recovered in proceedings under section 588M in relation to the incurring of a debt by a company is to be taken into account in working out the amount (if any) recoverable in:

- (a) any other proceedings under that section in relation to the incurring of the debt; and
- (b) proceedings under section 596AC in relation to a contravention of section 596AB that is linked to the incurring of the debt.

588P Effect of sections 588J, 588K and 588M

Sections 588J, 588K and 588M:

- (a) have effect in addition to, and not in derogation of, any rule of law about the duty or liability of a person because of the person's office or employment in relation to a company; and
- (b) do not prevent proceedings from being instituted in respect of a breach of such a duty or in respect of such a liability.

588Q Certificates evidencing contravention

For the purposes of this Part, a certificate that:

- (a) purports to be signed by the Registrar or other proper officer of an Australian court; and
- (b) states:
 - (i) that that court has declared that a specified person has, by failing to prevent a specified company from

Section 588R

incurring a specified debt, contravened subsection 588G(3) in relation to the company; or

- (ii) that a specified person was convicted by that court for an offence constituted by a contravention of section 588G in relation to the incurring of a specified debt by a specified company; or
- (iii) that a specified person charged before that court with such an offence was found in that court to have committed the offence but that the court did not proceed to convict the person of the offence;

is, unless it is proved that the declaration, conviction or finding was set aside, quashed or reversed, conclusive evidence:

- (c) that the declaration was made, that the person was convicted of the offence, or that the person was so found, as the case may be; and
- (d) that the person committed the contravention.

Subdivision B—Proceedings by creditor

588R Creditor may sue for compensation with liquidator's consent

- (1) A creditor of a company that is being wound up may, with the written consent of the company's liquidator, begin proceedings under section 588M in relation to the incurring by the company of a debt that is owed to the creditor.
- (2) Subsection (1) has effect despite section 588T, but subject to section 588U.

588S Creditor may give liquidator notice of intention to sue for compensation

After the end of 6 months beginning when a company begins to be wound up, a creditor of the company may give to the company's liquidator a written notice:

- (a) stating that the creditor intends to begin proceedings under section 588M in relation to the incurring by the company of a specified debt that is owed to the creditor; and

Section 588T

- (b) asking the liquidator to give to the creditor, within 3 months after receiving the notice:
 - (i) a written consent to the creditor beginning the proceedings; or
 - (ii) a written statement of the reasons why the liquidator thinks that proceedings under section 588M in relation to the incurring of that debt should not be begun.

588T When creditor may sue for compensation without liquidator's consent

- (1) This section applies where a notice is given under section 588S.
- (2) The creditor may begin proceedings in a court under section 588M in relation to the incurring by the company of the debt specified in the notice if:
 - (a) as at the end of 3 months after the liquidator receives the notice, he or she has not consented to the creditor beginning such proceedings; and
 - (b) on an application made after those 3 months, the court has given leave for the proceedings to begin.
- (3) If:
 - (a) during those 3 months, the liquidator gives to the creditor a written statement of the reasons why the liquidator thinks that such proceedings should not be begun; and
 - (b) the creditor applies for leave under paragraph (2)(b);then:
 - (c) the creditor must file the statement with the court when so applying; and
 - (d) in determining the application, the court is to have regard to the reasons set out in the statement.

588U Events preventing creditor from suing

- (1) A creditor of a company that is being wound up cannot begin proceedings under section 588M in relation to the incurring of a debt by the company if:

Section 588U

- (a) the company's liquidator has applied under section 588FF in relation to the debt, or in relation to a transaction under which the debt was incurred; or
 - (b) the company's liquidator has begun proceedings under section 588M in relation to the incurring of the debt; or
 - (c) the company's liquidator has intervened in an application for a civil penalty order against a person in relation to a contravention of subsection 588G(2) in relation to the incurring of the debt.
- (2) Subsection (1) has effect despite sections 588R and 588T.

Section 588V

Division 5—Liability of holding company for insolvent trading by subsidiary

588V When holding company liable

- (1) A corporation contravenes this section if:
 - (a) the corporation is the holding company of a company at the time when the company incurs a debt; and
 - (b) the company is insolvent at that time, or becomes insolvent by incurring that debt, or by incurring at that time debts including that debt; and
 - (c) at that time, there are reasonable grounds for suspecting that the company is insolvent, or would so become insolvent, as the case may be; and
 - (d) one or both of the following subparagraphs applies:
 - (i) the corporation, or one or more of its directors, is or are aware at that time that there are such grounds for so suspecting;
 - (ii) having regard to the nature and extent of the corporation's control over the company's affairs and to any other relevant circumstances, it is reasonable to expect that:
 - (A) a holding company in the corporation's circumstances would be so aware; or
 - (B) one or more of such a holding company's directors would be so aware; and
 - (e) that time is at or after the commencement of this Act.
- (2) A corporation that contravenes this section is not guilty of an offence.

588W Recovery of compensation for loss resulting from insolvent trading

- (1) Where:
 - (a) a corporation has contravened section 588V in relation to the incurring of a debt by a company; and
-

Section 588X

- (b) the person to whom the debt is owed has suffered loss or damage in relation to the debt because of the company's insolvency; and
 - (c) the debt was wholly or partly unsecured when the loss or damage was suffered; and
 - (d) the company is being wound up;
- the company's liquidator may recover from the corporation, as a debt due to the company, an amount equal to the amount of the loss or damage.
- (2) Proceedings under this section may only be begun within 6 years after the beginning of the winding up.

588X Defences

- (1) This section has effect for the purposes of proceedings under section 588W.
- (2) It is a defence if it is proved that, at the time when the debt was incurred, the corporation, and each relevant director (if any), had reasonable grounds to expect, and did expect, that the company was solvent at that time and would remain solvent even if it incurred that debt and any other debts that it incurred at that time.
- (3) Without limiting the generality of subsection (2), it is a defence if it is proved that, at the time when the debt was incurred, the corporation, and each relevant director (if any):
 - (a) had reasonable grounds to believe, and did believe:
 - (i) that a competent and reliable person was responsible for providing to the corporation adequate information about whether the company was solvent; and
 - (ii) that the person was fulfilling that responsibility; and
 - (b) expected, on the basis of the information provided to the corporation by the person, that the company was solvent at that time and would remain solvent even if it incurred that debt and any other debts that it incurred at that time.
- (4) If it is proved that, because of illness or for some other good reason, a particular relevant director did not take part in the management of the corporation at the time when the company

Chapter 5 External administration

Part 5.7B Recovering property or compensation for the benefit of creditors of insolvent company

Division 5 Liability of holding company for insolvent trading by subsidiary

Section 588X

incurred the debt, the fact that the director was aware as mentioned in subparagraph 588V(1)(d)(i) is to be disregarded.

(5) It is a defence if it is proved that the corporation took all reasonable steps to prevent the company from incurring the debt.

(6) In subsections (2), (3) and (4):

relevant director means a director of the corporation who was aware as mentioned in subparagraph 588V(1)(d)(i).

Division 6—Application of compensation under Division 4 or 5

588Y Application of amount paid as compensation

- (1) An amount paid to a company under section 588J, 588K, 588M or 588W is not available to pay a secured debt of the company unless all the company's unsecured debts have been paid in full.
- (2) Where:
 - (a) under section 588J or 588K, or in proceedings under section 588M or 588W, a court orders a person to pay to the company compensation, or an amount, equal to the amount of loss or damage suffered by a person in relation to a debt because of the company's insolvency; and
 - (b) the court is satisfied that, at the time when the company incurred the debt, the person who suffered the loss or damage knew that the company was insolvent at that time or would become insolvent by incurring the debt, or by incurring at that time debts including the debt, as the case requires;the court may order that the compensation or amount paid to the company is not available to pay that debt unless all the company's unsecured debts (other than debts to which orders under this subsection relate) have been paid in full.
- (3) Subsection (2) does not apply in relation to proceedings under section 588M in relation to the incurring of a debt by a company if the proceedings are begun by a creditor of the company (as provided for in Subdivision B of Division 4).
- (4) Subsection (2) does not apply in relation to a liability that is taken to be a debt because of section 588F.

Chapter 5 External administration

Part 5.7B Recovering property or compensation for the benefit of creditors of insolvent company

Division 7 Person managing a corporation while disqualified may become liable for corporation's debts

Section 588Z

Division 7—Person managing a corporation while disqualified may become liable for corporation's debts

588Z Court may make order imposing liability

Where:

- (a) a company is being wound up; and
- (b) on or after 23 June 1993 and within 4 years before the relation-back day, a person contravened section 206A by managing the company;

the Court may, on the application of the company's liquidator, order that the person is personally liable for so much of the company's debts and liabilities as does not exceed an amount specified in the order.

Part 5.8—Offences

589 Interpretation and application

- (1) Sections 590 to 593 (inclusive) apply to a company:
 - (a) that has been wound up or is in the course of being wound up; or
 - (b) that has been in the course of being wound up, where the winding up has been stayed or terminated by an order under section 482; or
 - (ba) of which a provisional liquidator has been appointed; or
 - (c) that is or has been under administration; or
 - (ca) that has executed a deed of company arrangement, even if the deed has since terminated; or
 - (d) affairs of which are or have been under investigation; or
 - (e) in respect of property of which a receiver, or a receiver and manager, has at any time been appointed, whether by the Court or under a power contained in an instrument, whether or not the appointment has been terminated; or
 - (f) that has ceased to carry on business or is unable to pay its debts; or
 - (g) that has entered into a compromise or arrangement with its creditors.
- (2) For the purposes of this Part, affairs of a company are or have been under investigation if, and only if:
 - (a) ASIC is investigating, or has at any time investigated, under Division 1 of Part 3 of the ASIC Act:
 - (i) matters being, or connected with, affairs of the company; or
 - (ii) matters including such matters; or
 - (b) affairs of the company have at any time been under investigation under:
 - (i) Part VII of the *Companies Act 1981*; or
 - (ii) the provisions of a previous law of a State or Territory that correspond to that Part.

Section 589

- (3) For the purposes of this Part, a company is taken to have ceased to carry on business only if:
- (a) ASIC has published in the *Gazette* a notice of the proposed deregistration of the company under subsection 601AA(4) or 601AB(3); and
 - (b) if the notice was published under subsection 601AA(4) or under subsection 601AB(3) because of a decision under subsection 601AB(1)—2 months have passed since the notice was published and ASIC has not been informed that the company is carrying on business.
- (4) For the purposes of this Part, a company is taken to be unable to pay its debts if, and only if, execution or other process issued on a judgment, decree or order of a court (whether or not an Australian court) in favour of a creditor of the company is returned unsatisfied in whole or in part.
- (5) In this Part:

appropriate officer means:

- (a) in relation to a company that has been, has been being or is being wound up—the liquidator; and
- (aa) in relation to a company of which a provisional liquidator has been appointed—the provisional liquidator; and
- (b) in relation to a company that is or has been under administration—the administrator; and
- (ba) in relation to a company that has executed a deed of company arrangement—the deed’s administrator; and
- (c) in relation to a company affairs of which are or have been under investigation—ASIC or the NCSC, as the case requires; and
- (d) in relation to a company in respect of property of which a receiver, or a receiver and manager, has been appointed—the receiver or the receiver and manager; and
- (e) in relation to a company that has ceased to carry on business or is unable to pay its debts—ASIC or the NCSC, as the case requires; and
- (f) in relation to a company that has entered into a compromise or arrangement with its creditors—the person appointed by the Court to administer the compromise or arrangement.

relevant day means the day on which:

- (a) in relation to a company that has been wound up, has been in the course of being wound up, or is being wound up:
 - (i) if, because of Division 1A of Part 5.6, the winding up is taken to have begun on the day when an order that the company be wound up was made—the application for the order was filed; or
 - (ii) otherwise—the winding up is taken because of Division 1A of Part 5.6 to have begun;
 - (aa) in relation to a company of which a provisional liquidator has been appointed—the provisional liquidator was appointed;
 - (b) in relation to a company that is or has been under administration—the administration began;
 - (ba) in relation to a company that has executed a deed of company arrangement—the deed was executed;
 - (c) in relation to a company affairs of which are or have been under investigation:
 - (i) if paragraph (2)(a) applies—the investigation began; or
 - (ii) if paragraph (2)(b) applies—a direction was given to the NCSC to arrange for the investigation;
 - (d) in relation to a company in respect of property of which a receiver, or a receiver and manager, has been appointed—the receiver, or the receiver and manager, was appointed;
 - (e) in relation to a company that is unable to pay its debts—the execution or other process was returned unsatisfied in whole or in part;
 - (f) in relation to a company that has ceased to carry on business—a notice was first published in relation to the company under subsection 601AA(4) or 601AB(3);
 - (g) in relation to a company that has entered into a compromise or arrangement with its creditors—the compromise or arrangement was approved by the Court.
- (6) This Part applies in relation to a company that was first incorporated other than under this Act:
- (a) as if, in this Part (other than section 595) as so applying:
 - (i) a reference to the company included a reference to the company as it existed at a time before its registration

Section 590

- day (including a time before the commencement of this Act); and
- (iii) a reference, in relation to a provision of this Act, to ASIC included a reference to the NCSC (if relevant); and
- (b) with such other modifications as the circumstances require.

590 Offences by officers of certain companies

- (1) A person who, being a past or present officer of a company to which this section applies:
 - (a) does not, so far as the person is capable of doing so, disclose to the appropriate officer all the property of the company, and how and to whom and for what consideration and when any part of the property of the company was disposed of within 10 years next before the relevant day, except such part as has been disposed of in the ordinary course of the business of the company; or
 - (b) does not deliver up to, or in accordance with the directions of, the appropriate officer:
 - (i) all the property of the company in the person's possession; or
 - (ii) all books in the person's possession belonging to the company (except books of which the person is entitled, as against the company and the appropriate officer, to retain possession);
 - (c) has, within 10 years next before the relevant day or at a time on or after that day:
 - (i) fraudulently concealed or removed any part of the property of the company to the value of \$100 or more; or
 - (ii) concealed any debt due to or by the company; or
 - (iii) fraudulently parted with, altered or made any omission in, or been privy to fraudulent parting with, altering or making any omission in, any book affecting or relating to affairs of the company; or
 - (iv) by any false representation or other fraud, obtained on credit, for or on behalf of the company, any property that the company has not subsequently paid for; or

- (v) fraudulently pawned, pledged or disposed of, otherwise than in the ordinary course of the business of the company, property of the company that has been obtained on credit and has not been paid for;
 - (d) fraudulently makes any material omission in any statement or report relating to affairs of the company; or
 - (e) knowing or believing that a false debt has been proved by a person, fails for a period of one month to inform the appropriate officer of his or her knowledge or belief; or
 - (f) prevents the production to the appropriate officer of any book affecting or relating to affairs of the company; or
 - (g) has, within 10 years next before the relevant day or at a time on or after that day, attempted to account for any part of the property of the company by making entries in the books of the company showing fictitious transactions, losses or expenses; or
 - (h) has, within 10 years next before the relevant day or at a time on or after that day, been guilty of any false representation or other fraud for the purpose of obtaining the consent of the creditors of the company or any of them to an agreement with reference to affairs of the company or to the winding up; contravenes this subsection.
- (5) Where a person pawns, pledges or disposes of any property in circumstances that amount to a contravention by virtue of subparagraph (1)(c)(v), a person who takes in pawn or pledge or otherwise receives the property knowing it to be pawned, pledged or disposed of in those circumstances contravenes this subsection.
- (6) A person who takes in pawn or pledge or otherwise receives property in circumstances mentioned in subsection (5) and with the knowledge mentioned in that subsection is taken to hold the property as trustee for the company concerned and is liable to account to the company for the property.
- (7) Where, in proceedings under subsection (6), it is necessary to establish that a person has taken property in pawn or pledge, or otherwise received property:
- (a) in circumstances mentioned in subsection (5); and

Section 592

(b) with the knowledge mentioned in that subsection;
the matter referred to in paragraph (b) of this subsection may be established on the balance of probabilities.

592 Incurring of certain debts; fraudulent conduct

(1) Where:

- (a) a company has incurred a debt before 23 June 1993; and
- (b) immediately before the time when the debt was incurred:
 - (i) there were reasonable grounds to expect that the company will not be able to pay all its debts as and when they become due; or
 - (ii) there were reasonable grounds to expect that, if the company incurs the debt, it will not be able to pay all its debts as and when they become due; and
- (c) the company was, at the time when the debt was incurred, or becomes at a later time, a company to which this section applies;

any person who was a director of the company, or took part in the management of the company, at the time when the debt was incurred contravenes this subsection and the company and that person or, if there are 2 or more such persons, those persons are jointly and severally liable for the payment of the debt.

(2) In any proceedings against a person under subsection (1), it is a defence if it is proved:

- (a) that the debt was incurred without the person's express or implied authority or consent; or
- (b) that at the time when the debt was incurred, the person did not have reasonable cause to expect:
 - (i) that the company would not be able to pay all its debts as and when they became due; or
 - (ii) that, if the company incurred that debt, it would not be able to pay all its debts as and when they became due.

(3) Proceedings may be brought under subsection (1) for the recovery of a debt whether or not the person against whom the proceedings are brought, or any other person, has been convicted of an offence under subsection (1) in respect of the incurring of that debt.

- (4) In proceedings brought under subsection (1) for the recovery of a debt, the liability of a person under that subsection in respect of the debt may be established on the balance of probabilities.
- (5) Where subsection (1) renders a person or persons liable to pay a debt incurred by a company, the payment by that person or either or any of those persons of the whole or any part of that debt does not render the company liable to the person concerned in respect of the amount so paid.
- (6) Where:
 - (a) a company has done an act (including the making of a contract or the entering into of a transaction) with intent to defraud creditors of the company or of any other person or for any other fraudulent purpose; and
 - (b) the company was at the time when it does the act, or becomes at a later time, a company to which this section applies;any person who was knowingly concerned in the doing of the act with that intent or for that purpose contravenes this subsection.
- (7) A certificate issued by the proper officer of an Australian court stating that a person specified in the certificate:
 - (a) was convicted of an offence under subsection (1) in relation to a debt specified in the certificate incurred by a company so specified; or
 - (b) was convicted of an offence under subsection (6) in relation to a company specified in the certificate;is, in any proceedings, prima facie evidence of the matters stated in the certificate.
- (8) A document purporting to be a certificate issued under subsection (7) is, unless the contrary is established, taken to be such a certificate and to have been duly issued.

593 Powers of Court

- (1) Where a person has been convicted of an offence under subsection 592(1) in respect of the incurring of a debt, the Court, on the application of ASIC or the person to whom the debt is payable, may, if it thinks it proper to do so, declare that the first-mentioned person is personally responsible without any limitation of liability

Section 593

for the payment to the person to whom the debt is payable of an amount equal to the whole of the debt or such part of it as the Court thinks proper.

- (2) Where a person has been convicted of an offence under subsection 592(6), the Court, on the application of ASIC or of a prescribed person, may, if it thinks it proper to do so, declare that the first-mentioned person is personally responsible without any limitation of liability for the payment to the company of the amount required to satisfy so much of the debts of the company as the Court thinks proper.
- (3) In relation to a company in respect of which a conviction referred to in subsection (2) relates:
 - (a) the appropriate officer; and
 - (b) a creditor or contributory of the company authorised by ASIC to make an application under that subsection; and
 - (c) if the company was a company to which section 592 applied by reason of paragraph 589(1)(c)—a member of the company;are prescribed persons for the purposes of that subsection.
- (4) Where the Court makes a declaration under subsection (1) in relation to a person, it may give such further directions as it thinks proper for the purpose of giving effect to that declaration.
- (5) In particular, the Court may order that the liability of the person under the declaration is a charge:
 - (a) on a debt or obligation due from the company to the person; or
 - (b) on a right or interest under a charge on any property of the company held by or vested in the person or a person on the person's behalf, or a person claiming as assignee from or through the person liable or a person acting on the person's behalf.
- (6) The Court may, from time to time, make such further order as it thinks proper for the purpose of enforcing a charge imposed under subsection (5).
- (7) For the purpose of subsection (5), *assignee* includes a person to whom or in whose favour, by the directions of the person liable,

the debt, obligation or charge was created, issued or transferred or the interest created, but does not include an assignee for valuable consideration, not including consideration by way of marriage, given in good faith and without actual knowledge of any of the matters upon which the conviction or declaration was made.

- (8) On the hearing of an application under subsection (1) or (2), the appropriate officer or other applicant may give evidence or call witnesses.

594 Certain rights not affected

Except as provided by subsection 592(4) nothing in subsection 592(1) or 593(1) or (2) affects any rights of a person to indemnity, subrogation or contribution.

595 Inducement to be appointed liquidator etc. of company

A person must not give, or agree or offer to give, to a member or creditor of a company any valuable consideration with a view to securing the person's own appointment or nomination, or to securing or preventing the appointment or nomination of some other person, as:

- (a) a liquidator or provisional liquidator of the company; or
- (b) an administrator of the company; or
- (c) an administrator of a deed of company arrangement executed, or to be executed, by the company; or
- (d) a receiver, or a receiver and manager, of property of the company; or
- (e) a trustee or other person to administer a compromise or arrangement made between the company and any other person or persons.

596 Frauds by officers

A person who, while an officer of a company:

- (a) by false pretences or by means of any other fraud, induces a person to give credit to the company or to a related body corporate; or

Section 596

- (b) with intent to defraud the company or a related body corporate, or members or creditors of the company or of a related body corporate, makes or purports to make, or causes to be made or to be purported to be made, any gift or transfer of, or charge on, or causes or connives at the levying of any execution against, property of the company or of a related body corporate; or
 - (c) with intent to defraud the company or a related body corporate, or members or creditors of the company or of a related body corporate, conceals or removes any part of the property of the company or of a related body corporate after, or within 2 months before, the date of any unsatisfied judgment or order for payment of money obtained against the company or a related body corporate;
- contravenes this section.

Part 5.8A—Employee entitlements

596AA Object and coverage of Part

Object

- (1) The object of this Part is to protect the entitlements of a company's employees from agreements and transactions that are entered into with the intention of defeating the recovery of those entitlements.

Employee entitlements

- (2) The **entitlements** of an employee of a company that are protected under this Part are:
 - (a) wages payable by the company for services rendered to the company by the employee; and
 - (b) superannuation contributions (that is, contributions by the company to a fund for the purposes of making provision for, or obtaining, superannuation benefits for the employee, or for dependants of the employee) payable by the company in respect of services rendered to the company by the employee; and
 - (c) amounts due in respect of injury compensation in relation to the employee; and
 - (d) amounts due under an industrial instrument in respect of the employee's leave of absence; and
 - (e) retrenchment payments for the employee (that is, amounts payable by the company to the employee, under an industrial instrument, in respect of the termination of the employee's employment by the company).

An entitlement of an employee need not be owed to the employee. It might, for example, be an amount owed to the employee's dependants or a superannuation contribution payable to a fund in respect of services rendered by the employee.

- (3) The entitlements of an excluded employee (within the meaning of section 556) are protected under this Part only to the extent to which they have priority under paragraph 556(1)(e), (f), (g) or (h).

Section 596AB

Employees

- (4) For the purposes of this Part, a person is an *employee* of a company if the person is, or has been, an employee of the company (whether remunerated by salary, wages, commission or otherwise).
- (5) If an entitlement of an employee of a company is owed to a person other than the employee, this Part applies to the entitlement as if a reference to the *employee* included a reference to the person to whom the entitlement is owed.

596AB Entering into agreements or transactions to avoid employee entitlements

- (1) A person must not enter into a relevant agreement or a transaction with the intention of, or with intentions that include the intention of:
 - (a) preventing the recovery of the entitlements of employees of a company; or
 - (b) significantly reducing the amount of the entitlements of employees of a company that can be recovered.
- (2) Subsection (1) applies even if:
 - (a) the company is not a party to the agreement or transaction; or
 - (b) the agreement or transaction is approved by a court.
- (3) A reference in this section to a *relevant agreement or a transaction* includes a reference to:
 - (a) a relevant agreement and a transaction; and
 - (b) a series or combination of:
 - (i) relevant agreements or transactions; or
 - (ii) relevant agreements; or
 - (iii) transactions.
- (4) If a person contravenes this section by incurring a debt (within the meaning of section 588G), the incurring of the debt and the contravention are *linked* for the purposes of this Act.

596AC Person who contravenes section 596AB liable to compensate for loss

- (1) A person is liable to pay compensation under subsection (2) or (3) if:
- (a) the person contravenes section 596AB in relation to the entitlements of employees of a company; and
 - (b) the company is being wound up; and
 - (c) the employees suffer loss or damage because of:
 - (i) the contravention; or
 - (ii) action taken to give effect to an agreement or transaction involved in the contravention.

The person is liable whether or not the person has been convicted of an offence in relation to the contravention.

- (2) The company's liquidator may recover from the person an amount equal to the loss or damage as a debt due to the company.

Note: Because employee entitlements are priority payments under paragraphs 556(1)(e) to (h), employees have priority to any compensation recovered by the liquidator in proceedings brought under this section.

- (3) If an employee of the company has suffered loss or damage because of:

- (a) the contravention; or
- (b) action taken to give effect to an agreement or transaction involved in the contravention;

the employee may, as provided in section 596AF to 596AI (but not otherwise), recover from the person, as a debt due to the employee, an amount equal to the amount of the loss or damage. Any amount recovered by the employee under this subsection is to be taken into account in working out the amount for which the employee may prove in the liquidation of the company.

- (4) Proceedings under this section may only be begun within 6 years after the beginning of the winding up.

Section 596AD

596AD Avoiding double recovery

An amount recovered in proceedings under section 596AC in relation to a contravention of section 596AB is to be taken into account in working out the amount (if any) recoverable in:

- (a) any other proceedings under that section in relation to the contravention; and
- (b) proceedings under section 588M in relation to the incurring of a debt that is linked to the contravention.

596AE Effect of section 596AC

Section 596AC:

- (a) has effect in addition to, and not in derogation of, any rule of law about the duty or liability of a person because of the person's office or employment in relation to a company; and
- (b) does not prevent proceedings from being instituted in respect of a breach of such a duty or in respect of such a liability.

596AF Employee may sue for compensation with liquidator's consent

- (1) If a company is being wound up, an employee of the company may, with the written consent of the company's liquidator, begin proceedings under section 596AC in relation to a contravention of section 596AB in relation to an entitlement of the employee.
- (2) Subsection (1) has effect despite section 596AH, but subject to section 596AI.

596AG Employee may give liquidator notice of intention to sue for compensation

An employee of a company that is being wound up may give the company's liquidator a written notice:

- (a) stating that the employee intends to begin proceedings under section 596AC in relation to a contravention of section 596AB in relation to an entitlement of the employee; and

Section 596AH

- (b) specifying the contravention of section 596AB and the entitlement to which the proposed proceedings relate; and
- (c) asking the liquidator to give the employee, within 3 months after receiving the notice:
 - (i) a written consent to the employee beginning the proceedings; or
 - (ii) a written statement of the reasons why the liquidator thinks that proceedings under section 596AC in relation to the contravention should not be begun.

The notice may be given only after the end of 6 months beginning when the company begins to be wound up.

596AH When employee may sue for compensation without liquidator's consent

- (1) This section applies if an employee of a company gives a notice under section 596AG in relation to a contravention of section 569AB and to an entitlement.
- (2) The employee may begin proceedings in a court under section 596AC in relation to the contravention and the entitlement if:
 - (a) as at the end of 3 months after the liquidator receives the notice, he or she has not consented to the employee beginning such proceedings; and
 - (b) on an application made after those 3 months, the court has given leave for the proceedings to begin.
- (3) If:
 - (a) during those 3 months, the liquidator gives to the employee a written statement of the reasons why the liquidator thinks that such proceedings should not be begun; and
 - (b) the employee applies for leave under paragraph (2)(b);then:
 - (c) the employee must file the statement with the court when so applying; and
 - (d) in determining the application, the court is to have regard to the reasons set out in the statement.

Section 596AI

596AI Events preventing employee from suing

- (1) An employee of a company that is being wound up cannot begin proceedings under section 596AC in relation to a contravention in relation to an entitlement of the employee if:
 - (a) the company's liquidator has applied under section 588FF in relation to a transaction that constituted, or was part of, the contravention; or
 - (b) the company's liquidator has begun proceedings under section 596AC in relation to the contravention; or
 - (c) the company's liquidator has begun proceedings under section 588M in relation to the incurring of the debt that is linked to the contravention; or
 - (d) the company's liquidator has intervened in an application for a civil penalty order against a person in relation to a contravention of section 588G in relation to the incurring of the debt that is linked to the contravention.
- (2) Subsection (1) has effect despite sections 596AF and 596AH.

Part 5.9—Miscellaneous

Division 1—Examining a person about a corporation

596A Mandatory examination

The Court is to summon a person for examination about a corporation's examinable affairs if:

- (a) an eligible applicant applies for the summons; and
- (b) the Court is satisfied that the person is an examinable officer of the corporation or was such an officer during or after the 2 years ending:
 - (i) if the corporation is under administration—on the section 513C day in relation to the administration; or
 - (ii) if the corporation has executed a deed of company arrangement that has not yet terminated—on the section 513C day in relation to the administration that ended when the deed was executed; or
 - (iii) if the corporation is being, or has been, wound up—when the winding up began; or
 - (iv) otherwise—when the application is made.

596B Discretionary examination

- (1) The Court may summon a person for examination about a corporation's examinable affairs if:
 - (a) an eligible applicant applies for the summons; and
 - (b) the Court is satisfied that the person:
 - (i) has taken part or been concerned in examinable affairs of the corporation and has been, or may have been, guilty of misconduct in relation to the corporation; or
 - (ii) may be able to give information about examinable affairs of the corporation.
- (2) This section has effect subject to section 596A.

Section 596C

596C Affidavit in support of application under section 596B

- (1) A person who applies under section 596B must file an affidavit that supports the application and complies with the rules.
- (2) The affidavit is not available for inspection except so far as the Court orders.

596D Content of summons

- (1) A summons to a person under section 596A or 596B is to require the person to attend before the Court:
 - (a) at a specified place and at a specified time on a specified day, being a place, time and day that are reasonable in the circumstances; and
 - (b) to be examined on oath about the corporation's examinable affairs.
- (2) A summons to a person under section 596A or 596B may require the person to produce at the examination specified books that:
 - (a) are in the person's possession; and
 - (b) relate to the corporation or to any of its examinable affairs.
- (3) A summons under section 596A is to require under subsection (2) of this section the production of such of the books requested in the application for the summons as the summons may so require.

596E Notice of examination

If the Court summons a person for examination, the person who applied for the summons must give written notice of the examination to:

- (a) as many of the corporation's creditors as reasonably practicable; and
- (b) each eligible applicant in relation to the corporation, except:
 - (i) the person who applied for the examination; and
 - (ii) if a person authorised by ASIC applied for the examination—ASIC; and
 - (iii) a person who is such an eligible applicant only because the person is authorised by ASIC.

596F Court may give directions about examination

- (1) Subject to section 597, the Court may at any time give one or more of the following:
 - (a) a direction about the matters to be inquired into at an examination;
 - (b) a direction about the procedure to be followed at an examination;
 - (c) a direction about who may be present at an examination while it is being held in private;
 - (d) a direction that a person be excluded from an examination, even while it is being held in public;
 - (e) a direction about access to records of the examination;
 - (f) a direction prohibiting publication or communication of information about the examination (including questions asked, and answers given, at the examination);
 - (g) a direction that a document that relates to the examination and was created at the examination be destroyed.
- (2) The Court may give a direction under paragraph (1)(e), (f) or (g) in relation to all or part of an examination even if the examination, or that part, was held in public.
- (3) A person must not contravene a direction under subsection (1).

597 Conduct of examination

- (4) An examination is to be held in public except to such extent (if any) as the Court considers that, by reason of special circumstances, it is desirable to hold the examination in private.
- (5A) Any of the following may take part in an examination:
 - (a) ASIC;
 - (b) any other eligible applicant in relation to the corporation;and for that purpose may be represented by a lawyer or by an agent authorised in writing for the purpose.
- (5B) The Court may put, or allow to be put, to a person being examined such questions about the corporation or any of its examinable affairs as the Court thinks appropriate.

Section 597

- (6) A person who is summoned under section 596A or 596B to attend before the Court must not, without reasonable excuse:
 - (a) fail to attend as required by the summons; or
 - (b) fail to attend from day to day until the conclusion of the examination.

- (7) A person who attends before the Court for examination must not:
 - (a) without reasonable excuse, refuse or fail to take an oath or make an affirmation; or
 - (b) without reasonable excuse, refuse or fail to answer a question that the Court directs him or her to answer; or
 - (c) make a statement that is false or misleading in a material particular; or
 - (d) without reasonable excuse, refuse or fail to produce books that the summons requires him or her to produce.

- (9) The Court may direct a person to produce, at an examination of that or any other person, books that are in the first-mentioned person's possession and are relevant to matters to which the examination relates or will relate.

- (9A) A person may comply with a direction under subsection (9) by causing the books to be produced at the examination.

- (10) Where the Court so directs a person to produce any books and the person has a lien on the books, the production of the books does not prejudice the lien.

- (10A) A person must not, without reasonable excuse, refuse or fail to comply with a direction under subsection (9).

- (12) A person is not excused from answering a question put to the person at an examination on the ground that the answer might tend to incriminate the person or make the person liable to a penalty.

- (12A) Where:
 - (a) before answering a question put to a person (other than a body corporate) at an examination, the person claims that the answer might tend to incriminate the person or make the person liable to a penalty; and

- (b) the answer might in fact tend to incriminate the person or make the person so liable;
the answer is not admissible in evidence against the person in:
- (c) a criminal proceeding; or
(d) a proceeding for the imposition of a penalty;
other than a proceeding under this section, or any other proceeding in respect of the falsity of the answer.
- (13) The Court may order the questions put to a person and the answers given by him or her at an examination to be recorded in writing and may require him or her to sign that written record.
- (14) Subject to subsection (12A), any written record of an examination so signed by a person, or any transcript of an examination of a person that is authenticated as provided by the rules, may be used in evidence in any legal proceedings against the person.
- (14A) A written record made under subsection (13):
- (a) is to be open for inspection, without fee, by:
- (i) the person who applied for the examination; or
(ii) an officer of the corporation; or
(iii) a creditor of the corporation; and
- (b) is to be open for inspection by anyone else on paying the prescribed fee.
- (15) An examination under this Division may, if the Court so directs and subject to the rules, be held before such other court as is specified by the Court and the powers of the Court under this Division may be exercised by that other court.
- (16) A person ordered to attend before the Court or another court for examination under this Division may, at his or her own expense, employ a solicitor, or a solicitor and counsel, and the solicitor or counsel, as the case may be, may put to the person such questions as the Court, or the other court, as the case may be, considers just for the purpose of enabling the person to explain or qualify any answers or evidence given by the person.
- (17) The Court or another court before which an examination under this Division takes place may, if it thinks fit, adjourn the examination from time to time.
-

Section 597A

597A When Court is to require affidavit about corporation's examinable affairs

- (1) The Court is to require a person to file an affidavit about a corporation's examinable affairs if:
 - (a) an eligible applicant applies for the requirement to be made; and
 - (b) the Court is satisfied that the person is an examinable officer of the corporation or was such an officer during or after the 2 years ending:
 - (i) if the corporation is under administration—on the section 513C day in relation to the administration; or
 - (ii) if the corporation has executed a deed of company arrangement that has not yet terminated—on the section 513C day in relation to the administration that ended when the deed was executed; or
 - (iii) if the corporation is being, or has been, wound up—when the winding up began; or
 - (iv) otherwise—when the application is made;even if the person has been summoned under section 596A or 596B for examination about those affairs.
- (2) The requirement is to:
 - (a) specify such of the information requested in the application as relates to examinable affairs of the corporation; and
 - (b) require the affidavit to set out the specified information; and
 - (c) require the affidavit to be filed on or before a specified day that is reasonable in the circumstances.
- (3) A person must not, without reasonable excuse, refuse or fail to comply with a requirement made of the person under subsection (1).
- (4) The Court may excuse a person from answering a question at an examination about a corporation's examinable affairs if the person has already filed an affidavit under this section about that corporation's examinable affairs that sets out information that answers the question.

597B Costs of unnecessary examination or affidavit

Where the Court is satisfied that a summons to a person under section 596A or 596B, or a requirement made of a person under section 597A, was obtained without reasonable cause, the Court may order some or all of the costs incurred by the person because of the summons or requirement to be paid by:

- (a) in any case—the applicant for the summons or requirement;
or
- (b) in the case of a summons—any person who took part in the examination.

Division 2—Orders against a person in relation to a corporation

598 Order against person concerned with corporation

- (2) Subject to subsection (3), where, on application by an eligible applicant, the Court is satisfied that:
- (a) a person is guilty of fraud, negligence, default, breach of trust or breach of duty in relation to a corporation; and
 - (b) the corporation has suffered, or is likely to suffer, loss or damage as a result of the fraud, negligence, default, breach of trust or breach of duty;
- the Court may make such order or orders as it thinks appropriate against or in relation to the person (including either or both of the orders specified in subsection (4)) and may so make an order against or in relation to a person even though the person may have committed an offence in respect of the matter to which the order relates.
- (3) The Court must not make an order against a person under subsection (2) unless the Court has given the person the opportunity:
- (a) to give evidence; and
 - (b) to call witnesses to give evidence; and
 - (c) to bring other evidence in relation to the matters to which the application relates; and
 - (d) to employ, at the person's own expense, a solicitor, or a solicitor and counsel, to put to the person, or to any other witness, such questions as the Court considers just for the purpose of enabling the person to explain or qualify any answers or evidence given by the person.
- (4) The orders that may be made under subsection (2) against a person include:
- (a) an order directing the person to pay money or transfer property to the corporation; and
 - (b) an order directing the person to pay to the corporation the amount of the loss or damage.

- (5) Nothing in this section prevents any person from instituting any other proceedings in relation to matters in respect of which an application may be made under this section.

Division 3—Provisions applying to various kinds of external administration

600A Powers of Court where outcome of voting at creditors' meeting determined by related entity

- (1) Subsection (2) applies where, on the application of a creditor of a company or Part 5.1 body, the Court is satisfied:
 - (a) that a proposed resolution has been voted on at:
 - (i) in the case of a company—a meeting of creditors of the company held:
 - (A) under Part 5.3A or a deed of company arrangement executed by the company; or
 - (B) in connection with winding up the company; or
 - (ii) in the case of a Part 5.1 body—a meeting of creditors, or of a class of creditors, of the body held under Part 5.1; and
 - (b) that, if the vote or votes that a particular related creditor, or particular related creditors, of the company or body cast on the proposed resolution had been disregarded for the purposes of determining whether or not the proposed resolution was passed, the proposed resolution:
 - (i) if it was in fact passed—would not have been passed; or
 - (ii) if in fact it was not passed—would have been passed; or the question would have had to be decided on a casting vote; and
 - (c) that the passing of the proposed resolution, or the failure to pass it, as the case requires:
 - (i) is contrary to the interests of the creditors as a whole or of that class of creditors as a whole, as the case may be; or
 - (ii) has prejudiced, or is reasonably likely to prejudice, the interests of the creditors who voted against the proposed resolution, or for it, as the case may be, to an extent that is unreasonable having regard to:
 - (A) the benefits resulting to the related creditor, or to some or all of the related creditors, from the

- resolution, or from the failure to pass the proposed resolution, as the case may be; and
- (B) the nature of the relationship between the related creditor and the company or body, or of the respective relationships between the related creditors and the company or body; and
- (C) any other relevant matter.
- (2) The Court may make one or more of the following:
- (a) if the proposed resolution was passed—an order setting aside the resolution;
- (b) an order that the proposed resolution be considered and voted on at a meeting of the creditors of the company or body, or of that class of creditors, as the case may be, convened and held as specified in the order;
- (c) an order directing that the related creditor is not, or such of the related creditors as the order specifies are not, entitled to vote on:
- (i) the proposed resolution; or
- (ii) a resolution to amend or vary the proposed resolution;
- (d) such other orders as the Court thinks necessary.
- (3) In this section:
- related creditor*, in relation to a company or Part 5.1 body, in relation to a vote, means a person who, when the vote was cast, was a related entity, and a creditor, of the company or body.

600B Review by Court of resolution of creditors passed on casting vote of person presiding at meeting

- (1) This section applies if, because the person presiding at the meeting exercises a casting vote, a resolution is passed at a meeting of creditors of a company held:
- (a) under Part 5.3A or a deed of company arrangement executed by the company; or
- (b) in connection with winding up the company.
- (2) A person may apply to the Court for an order setting aside or varying the resolution, but only if:

Section 600C

- (a) the person voted against the resolution in some capacity (even if the person voted for the resolution in another capacity); or
 - (b) a person voted against the resolution on the first-mentioned person's behalf.
- (3) On an application, the Court may:
- (a) by order set aside or vary the resolution; and
 - (b) if it does so—make such further orders, and give such directions, as it thinks necessary.
- (4) On and after the making of an order varying the resolution, the resolution has effect as varied by the order.

600C Court's powers where proposed resolution of creditors lost as casting vote of person presiding at meeting

- (1) This section applies if, because the person presiding at the meeting exercises a casting vote, or refuses or fails to exercise such a vote, a proposed resolution is not passed at a meeting of creditors of a company held:
- (a) under Part 5.3A or a deed of company arrangement executed by the company; or
 - (b) in connection with winding up the company.
- (2) A person may apply to the Court for an order under subsection (3), but only if:
- (a) the person voted for the proposed resolution in some capacity (even if the person voted against the proposed resolution in another capacity); or
 - (b) a person voted for the proposed resolution on the first-mentioned person's behalf.
- (3) On an application, the Court may:
- (a) order that the proposed resolution is taken to have been passed at the meeting; and
 - (b) if it does so—make such further orders, and give such directions, as it thinks necessary.
- (4) If an order is made under paragraph (3)(a), the proposed resolution:

- (a) is taken for all purposes (other than those of subsection (1)) to have been passed at the meeting; and
- (b) is taken to have taken effect:
 - (i) if the order specifies a time when the proposed resolution is taken to have taken effect—at that time, even if it is earlier than the making of the order; or
 - (ii) otherwise—on the making of the order.

600D Interim order on application under section 600A, 600B or 600C

- (1) Where:
 - (a) an application under subsection 600A(1), 600B(2) or 600C(2) has not yet been determined; and
 - (b) the Court is of the opinion that it is desirable to do so;the Court may make such interim orders as it thinks appropriate.
- (2) An interim order must be expressed to apply until the application is determined, but may be varied or discharged.

600E Order under section 600A or 600B does not affect act already done pursuant to resolution

An act done pursuant to a resolution as in force before the making under section 600A or 600B of an order setting aside or varying the resolution is as valid and binding on and after the making of the order as if the order had not been made.

600F Limitation on right of suppliers of essential services to insist on payment as condition of supply

- (1) If:
 - (a) a relevant authority of an eligible company requests, or authorises someone else to request, a person or authority (*the supplier*) to supply an essential service to the company in Australia; and
 - (b) the company owes an amount to the supplier in respect of the supply of the essential service before the effective day;the supplier must not:

Section 600F

(c) refuse to comply with the request for the reason only that the amount is owing; or

(d) make it a condition of the supply of the essential service pursuant to the request that the amount is to be paid.

(2) In this section:

effective day, in relation to a relevant authority of an eligible company, means the day when the relevant authority became a relevant authority of the company, even if that day began before this Act commenced.

eligible company means a company:

(a) that is being wound up; or

(b) a provisional liquidator of which is acting; or

(c) that is under administration; or

(d) that has executed a deed of company arrangement that has not yet terminated; or

(e) a receiver, or receiver and manager, of property of which is acting.

essential service means:

(a) electricity; or

(b) gas; or

(c) water; or

(d) a carriage service (within the meaning of the *Telecommunications Act 1997*).

relevant authority, in relation to an eligible company, means:

(a) the liquidator; or

(b) the provisional liquidator; or

(c) the administrator of the company; or

(d) the administrator of the deed of company arrangement; or

(e) the receiver, or receiver and manager;

as the case requires.

Chapter 5A—Deregistration, and transfer of registration, of companies

Part 5A.1—Deregistration

601AA Deregistration—voluntary

Who may apply for deregistration

- (1) An application to deregister a company may be lodged with ASIC by:
 - (a) the company; or
 - (b) a director or member of the company; or
 - (c) a liquidator of the company.

If the company lodges the application, it must nominate a person to be given notice of the deregistration.

Circumstances in which application can be made

- (2) A person may apply only if:
 - (a) all the members of the company agree to the deregistration; and
 - (b) the company is not carrying on business; and
 - (c) the company's assets are worth less than \$1,000; and
 - (d) the company has paid all fees and penalties payable under this Act; and
 - (e) the company has no outstanding liabilities; and
 - (f) the company is not a party to any legal proceedings.

ASIC may ask for information about officers

- (3) The applicant must give ASIC any information that ASIC requests about the current and former officers of the company.

Section 601AB

Deregistration procedure

- (4) If ASIC is not aware of any failure to comply with subsections (1) to (3), it must give notice of the proposed deregistration:
- (a) on ASIC database; and
 - (b) in the *Gazette*.

When 2 months have passed since the *Gazette* notice, ASIC may deregister the company.

- (5) ASIC must give notice of the deregistration to:
- (a) the applicant; or
 - (b) the person nominated in the application to be given the notice.

601AB Deregistration—ASIC initiated

Circumstances in which the ASIC may deregister

- (1) ASIC may decide to deregister a company if:
- (a) the company's annual return is at least 6 months late; and
 - (b) the company has not lodged any other documents under this Act in the last 18 months; and
 - (c) ASIC has no reason to believe that the company is carrying on business.
- (2) ASIC may also decide to deregister a company if the company is being wound up and ASIC has reason to believe that:
- (a) the liquidator is no longer acting; or
 - (b) the company's affairs have been fully wound up and a return that the liquidator should have lodged is at least 6 months late; or
 - (c) the company's affairs have been fully wound up under Part 5.4 and the company has no property or not enough property to cover the costs of obtaining a Court order for the company's deregistration.

Deregistration procedure

- (3) If ASIC decides to deregister a company under this section, it must give notice of the proposed deregistration:

- (a) to the company; and
- (b) to the company's liquidator (if any); and
- (c) to the company's directors; and
- (d) on ASIC database; and
- (e) in the *Gazette*.

When 2 months have passed since the *Gazette* notice, ASIC may deregister the company.

- (4) ASIC does not have to give a person notice under subsection (3) if ASIC does not have the necessary information about the person's identity or address.
- (5) ASIC must give notice of the deregistration to everyone who was notified of the proposed deregistration under paragraph (3)(b) or (c).

601AC Deregistration—following amalgamation or winding up

- (1) ASIC must deregister a company if the Court orders the deregistration of the company under:
 - (a) paragraph 413(1)(d) (reconstruction and amalgamation of Part 5.1 bodies); or
 - (b) paragraph 481(5)(b) (release of liquidator); or
 - (c) subsection 509(6) (liquidator's return following winding up).
- (2) ASIC must deregister a company if:
 - (a) 3 months have passed since the company's liquidator lodged a return under section 509; and
 - (b) no order under subsection 509(6) has been made during that period.

601AD Effect of deregistration

Company ceases to exist

- (1) A company ceases to exist on deregistration.

Note: Despite the deregistration, officers of the company may still be liable for things done before the company was deregistered.

Section 601AE

Company's property vests in ASIC

- (2) On deregistration, all the company's property vests in ASIC. If company property is vested in a liquidator immediately before deregistration, that property vests in ASIC. This subsection extends to property situated outside this jurisdiction.
- (3) Under subsection (2), ASIC takes only the same property rights that the company itself held. If the company held particular property subject to a security or other interest or claim, ASIC takes the property subject to that interest or claim.

Note: See also subsection 601AE(3)—which deals with liabilities that a law imposes on the property (particularly liabilities such as rates, taxes and other charges).

- (4) ASIC has all the powers of an owner over property vested in it under subsection (2).

Note: Section 601AF confers additional powers on ASIC to fulfil outstanding obligations of the deregistered company.

Company books to be kept by former directors

- (5) The directors of the company immediately before deregistration must keep the company's books for 3 years after the deregistration. This does not apply to books that a liquidator has to keep under subsection 542(2).

601AE What ASIC does with the property

- (1) If property vested in ASIC under subsection 601AD(2) was held by the company on trust, ASIC may:
 - (a) continue to act as trustee; or
 - (b) apply to a court for the appointment of a new trustee.

Note: Under paragraph (a), ASIC may be able to transfer the property to a new trustee chosen in accordance with the trust instrument.

- (2) If the company did not hold the property on trust, ASIC may:
 - (a) dispose of or deal with the property as it sees fit; and
 - (b) apply any money it receives to:
 - (i) defray expenses incurred by ASIC in exercising its powers in relation to the company under this Chapter; and

(ii) make payments authorised by subsection (3).
ASIC must deal with the rest (if any) under Part 9.7.

Obligations attaching to property

- (3) The property remains subject to all liabilities imposed on the property under a law and does not have the benefit of any exemption that the property might otherwise have because it is vested in ASIC. These liabilities include a liability that:
- (a) is a charge or claim on the property; and
 - (b) arises under a law that imposes rates, taxes or other charges.
- (4) ASIC's obligation under subsection (3) is limited to satisfying the liabilities out of the company's property to the extent that the property is properly available to satisfy those liabilities.

Accounts

- (5) ASIC must keep:
- (a) a record of property that it knows is vested in it under this Chapter; and
 - (b) a record of its dealings with that property; and
 - (c) accounts of all money received from those dealings; and
 - (d) all accounts, vouchers, receipts and papers relating to the property and that money.

601AF ASIC's power to fulfil outstanding obligations of deregistered company

ASIC may do an act on behalf of the company or its liquidator if ASIC is satisfied that the company or liquidator would be bound to do the act if the company still existed.

Note: This power is a general one and is not limited to acts in relation to property vested in ASIC under subsection 601AD(2). ASIC has all the powers that automatically flow from the vesting of property in ASIC under that subsection (see subsection 601AD(4)) and may exercise *those* powers whether or not the company was bound to do so.

Section 601AG

601AG Claims against insurers of deregistered company

A person may recover from the insurer of a company that is deregistered an amount that was payable to the company under the insurance contract if:

- (a) the company had a liability to the person; and
- (b) the insurance contract covered that liability immediately before deregistration.

601AH Reinstatement

Reinstatement by ASIC

- (1) ASIC may reinstate the registration of a company if ASIC is satisfied that the company should not have been deregistered.

Reinstatement by Court

- (2) The Court may make an order that ASIC reinstate the registration of a company if:
 - (a) an application for reinstatement is made to the Court by:
 - (i) a person aggrieved by the deregistration; or
 - (ii) a former liquidator of the company; and
 - (b) the Court is satisfied that it is just that the company's registration be reinstated.
- (3) If the Court makes an order under subsection (2), it may:
 - (a) validate anything done between the deregistration of the company and its reinstatement; and
 - (b) make any other order it considers appropriate.

Note: For example, the Court may direct ASIC to transfer to another person property vested in ASIC under subsection 601AD(2).

ASIC to give notice of reinstatement

- (4) ASIC must give notice of a reinstatement in the *Gazette*. If ASIC exercises its power under subsection (1) in response to an application by a person, ASIC must also give notice of the reinstatement to the applicant.

Effect of reinstatement

- (5) If a company is reinstated, the company is taken to have continued in existence as if it had not been deregistered. A person who was a director of the company immediately before deregistration becomes a director again as from the time when ASIC or the Court reinstates the company. Any property of the company that is still vested in ASIC reverts in the company. If the company held particular property subject to a security or other interest or claim, the company takes the property subject to that interest or claim.

Part 5A.2—Transfer of registration

601AI Transferring registration

A company may transfer its registration to registration under a law of a State or Territory by:

- (a) passing a special resolution resolving to transfer its registration to registration under that law; and
- (b) complying with sections 601AJ and 601AK.

The company may transfer its registration only if the State or Territory is the one in which it is taken to be registered.

Note 1: Section 119A tells you which State or Territory the company is taken to be registered in.

Note 2: In order to be registered under the State or Territory law, the company may need to amend its constitution, or adopt a new one, and the provisions of this Act (including the class rights provisions in Part 2F.2) will apply to the amendment or adoption.

601AJ Applying to transfer registration

- (1) To transfer its registration, a company must lodge an application with ASIC together with:
 - (a) a copy of the special resolution that resolves to change the company's registration to a registration under the law of the State or Territory; and
 - (b) a statement signed by the directors of the company that in their opinion the company's creditors are not likely to be materially prejudiced by the change and sets out their reasons for that opinion.
- (2) The application must be in the prescribed form.

601AK ASIC makes transfer of registration declaration

ASIC may make a transfer of registration declaration in relation to the company under this section if ASIC is satisfied that:

- (a) the application complies with section 601AJ; and

- (b) the company's creditors are not likely to be materially prejudiced by the transfer of the company's registration; and
- (c) the law of the State or Territory concerned adequately provides for:
 - (i) the continuation of the company's legal personality after the transfer; and
 - (ii) the preservation of any rights or claims against the company (other than the right of a member as a member) that accrued while the company was registered under this Act.

601AL ASIC to deregister company

- (1) ASIC must deregister the company if:
 - (a) ASIC makes a transfer of registration declaration in relation to the company; and
 - (b) the company is registered under the law of the State or Territory.

Note: Despite the deregistration, officers of the company may still be liable for things done before the company was deregistered.

- (2) Sections 601AD, 601AE, 601AF and 601AG do not apply to the deregistration of a company under this section.

Chapter 5B—Bodies corporate registered as companies, and registrable bodies

Part 5B.1—Registering a body corporate as a company

Division 1—Registration

601BA Bodies corporate may be registered as certain types of companies

- (1) A body corporate that is not a company or corporation sole may be registered under this Act as a company of one of the following types:
 - (a) a proprietary company limited by shares;
 - (b) an unlimited proprietary company with share capital;
 - (c) a public company limited by shares;
 - (d) a company limited by guarantee;
 - (e) an unlimited public company with share capital;
 - (f) a no liability company.
- (2) A body corporate may be registered as a no liability company only if:
 - (a) the body has a share capital; and
 - (b) the body's constitution states that its sole objects are mining purposes; and
 - (c) under the constitution the body has no contractual right to recover calls made on its shares from a member who fails to pay them.

Note: Section 9 defines *mining purposes* and *minerals*.

601BB Bodies registered as proprietary companies

- (1) The body must have no more than 50 non-employee shareholders if it is to be registered as a proprietary company under this Part.

- (2) In applying subsection (1):
- (a) count joint holders of a particular parcel of shares as 1 person; and
 - (b) an employee shareholder is:
 - (i) a shareholder who is an employee of the body or of a subsidiary of the body; or
 - (ii) a shareholder who was an employee of the body, or of a subsidiary of the body, when they became a shareholder.

601BC Applying for registration under this Part

- (1) To register the body as a company under this Part, a person must lodge an application with ASIC.

Note 1: For the types of companies that can be registered under this Part, see section 601BA.

Note 2: A name may be reserved for a company to be registered under this Part before the application is lodged (see Part 2B.6).

- (2) The application must state the following:
- (a) the type of company that the body is proposed to be registered as under this Act;
 - (b) the name of the body;
 - (c) if the body is a registered body—its ARBN;
 - (d) the proposed name under which the body is to be registered (unless the ACN is to be used);
 - (e) the name and address of each member of the body;
 - (f) the present given and family name, all former given and family names and the date and place of birth of each person who consents in writing to become a director;
 - (g) the present given and family name, all former given and family names and the date and place of birth of each person who consents in writing to become a company secretary;
 - (h) the address of each person who consents in writing to become a director or company secretary;
 - (i) the address of the body's proposed registered office;
 - (j) for a body proposed to be registered as a public company—the proposed opening hours of its registered office (if they are not the standard opening hours);

Section 601BC

- (k) the address of the body's proposed principal place of business (if it is not the address of the proposed registered office);
 - (l) for a body proposed to be registered as a company limited by shares or an unlimited company—the following:
 - (i) the number and class of shares each member already holds or has agreed, in writing, to take up;
 - (ii) the amount each member has already paid or agreed, in writing, to pay for each share;
 - (iii) the amount unpaid on each share;
 - (m) for a body proposed to be registered as a public company, if shares have been issued for non-cash consideration—the prescribed particulars about the issue of the shares, unless the shares were issued under a written contract and a copy of the contract is lodged with the application;
 - (n) for a body proposed to be registered as a company limited by guarantee—the amount of the guarantee that each member has agreed to in writing;
 - (o) the State or Territory in this jurisdiction in which the company is to be taken to be registered.
- Note 1: Paragraph (h)—the address that must be stated is usually the residential address, although an alternative address can sometimes be stated instead (see section 205D).
- Note 2: Paragraph (i)—if the body when it is registered under this Part is not to be the occupier of premises at the address of its registered office, the application must state that the occupier has consented to the address being specified in the application and has not withdrawn that consent (see section 100).
- (3) If the body is proposed to be registered as a public company, the application must be accompanied by a copy of each document (including an agreement or consent) or resolution that is necessary to ascertain the rights attached to issued or unissued shares of the body.
 - (4) The application must be in the prescribed form.
 - (5) An applicant must have the consents and agreements referred to in subsection (2) when the application is lodged. After the body is registered as a company, the applicant must give the consents and agreements to the company. The company must keep the consents and agreements.

- (6) The following documents must be lodged with the application:
- (a) a certified copy of a current certificate of the body's incorporation in its place of origin, or of a document that has a similar effect;
 - (b) a certified printed copy of the body's constitution (if any);
 - (c) for a body that is not a registered body—the documents required by subsection 263(3) in relation to existing charges on the property of the body;
 - (d) any other documents that are prescribed;
 - (e) any other documents that ASIC requires by written notice given to the body.

A document need not be lodged if ASIC already has the document and agrees not to require its lodgment.

Note: Subsection 263(3) requires documents relating to charges on the property of the body to be lodged with the application.

- (7) The application must be accompanied by evidence that:
- (a) the body is not an externally-administered body corporate; and
 - (b) no application to wind up the body has been made to a court (in Australia or elsewhere) that has not been dealt with; and
 - (c) no application to approve a compromise or arrangement between the body and another person has been made to a court (in Australia or elsewhere) that has not been dealt with.
- (8) The application must be accompanied by evidence that under the law of the body's place of origin:
- (a) the body's type is the same or substantially the same as the proposed type specified in the application; and
 - (b) if the members of the body have limited liability—the body's constitution defines how and to what extent that liability is limited; and
 - (d) the transfer of the body's incorporation is authorised; and
 - (e) the body has complied with the requirements (if any) of that law for the transfer of its incorporation; and
 - (f) if those requirements do not include consent to the transfer by the members of the body—the members:

Section 601BD

- (i) have consented to the transfer by a resolution that has been passed at a meeting by at least 75% of the votes cast by members entitled to vote on the resolution; and
 - (ii) were given at least 21 days notice of the meeting and the proposed resolution.
- (9) The evidence lodged in accordance with subsections (7) and (8) must be satisfactory proof to ASIC of the matters referred to in those subsections.

Note: Section 1304 requires documents that are not in English to be translated into English.

601BD ASIC gives body ACN, registers as company and issues certificate

Registration

- (1) If an application is lodged under section 601BC, ASIC may:
- (a) give the body an ACN; and
 - (b) register the body as a company of the proposed type specified in the application; and
 - (c) issue a certificate that states:
 - (i) the company's name; and
 - (ii) the company's ACN; and
 - (iii) the company's type; and
 - (iv) that the company is registered as a company under this Act; and
 - (v) the State or Territory in which the company is taken to be registered; and
 - (vi) the date of registration.

Note: For the evidentiary value of a certificate of registration, see subsection 1274(7A).

ASIC must keep record of registration

- (2) ASIC must keep a record of the registration. Subsections 1274(2) and (5) apply to the record as if it were a document lodged with ASIC.

601BE Registered office

The address specified in the application as the body's proposed registered office becomes the address of its registered office as a company on registration.

601BF Name

A company registered under this Part has a name on registration that is:

- (a) an available name; or
- (b) the expression "Australian Company Number" followed by the company's ACN.

The name must also include the words required by subsection 148(2) or 148(3).

601BG Constitution

- (1) The constitution on registration (if any) of a company registered under this Part is the constitution lodged with the application.
- (2) If any text in a constitution lodged with the application is not in English, the English translation of that text lodged with the application for registration is taken to be the relevant text in the constitution on registration.

601BH Modifications of constitution

- (1) A company registered under this Part must modify its constitution within 3 months after registration to give effect to this Part.
- (2) If the constitution specifies amounts of money expressed in foreign currency, the company must:
 - (a) fix a single rate of conversion by resolution; and
 - (b) modify its constitution by special resolution to convert those amounts into Australian currency using that rate.The modification must be made within 3 months after registration.
- (3) An amendment of a company's constitution under this section does not affect the number and class of shares held by each member.

Section 601BJ

601BJ ASIC may direct company to apply for Court approval for modifications of constitution

- (1) ASIC may give the company a written direction to apply to the Court within a specified period for an order approving the modified constitution.
- (2) The Court may make an order:
 - (a) declaring that the company has complied with section 601BH; or
 - (b) declaring that the company will comply with section 601BH if it makes further modifications of its constitution as specified in the order.
- (3) The company must lodge a copy of the order with ASIC within 14 days after the order is made.

601BK Establishing registers and minute books

- (1) A company registered under this Part must, within 14 days after registration:
 - (a) set up the registers required by sections 168 and 271; and
 - (b) include in those registers the information that is required to be included in those registers and that is available to the company on registration; and
 - (c) set up the minute books required by section 251A.
- (2) During the 14 days the company need not comply with a person's request to inspect or obtain a copy of:
 - (a) information in a register; or
 - (b) a minute of a general meeting.

However, the period within which the company must comply with the request begins at the end of the 14 days.

601BL Registration of registered bodies

- (1) If a registered body becomes registered as a company under this Part, it ceases to be a registered body. ASIC must remove the body's name from the appropriate register kept for the purposes of Division 1 or 2 of Part 5B.2.

- (2) ASIC may keep any of the documents relating to the company that were lodged because the company used to be a registered body.

Division 2—Operation of this Act

601BM Effect of registration under this Part

- (1) Registration under this Part does not:
 - (a) create a new legal entity; or
 - (b) affect the body's existing property, rights or obligations (except as against the members of the body in their capacity as members); or
 - (c) render defective any legal proceedings by or against the body or its members.
- (2) This Part and sections 263, 266 and 276 set out special provisions for companies registered under this Part.

601BN Liability of members on winding up

A person who stopped being a member of the body before it was registered as a company under this Part is to be treated as a past member of the company in applying Division 2 of Part 5.6 to a winding up of the company. However, the person's liability to contribute to the company's property is further limited by this section to an amount sufficient for the following:

- (a) payment of debts and liabilities contracted by the company before the day on which the company was registered under this Part;
- (b) payment of the costs, charges and expenses of winding up the company, so far as those costs, charges and expenses relate to those debts and liabilities;
- (c) the adjustment of the rights between the contributories, so far as the adjustment relates to those debts and liabilities.

601BP Bearer shares

- (1) A bearer of a bearer share in a company registered under this Part may surrender the share to the company. The company must:
 - (a) cancel the share; and

- (b) include the bearer's name in the company's register of members.
- (2) The company is liable to compensate anyone who suffers a loss because the company includes the bearer's name in the company's register of members despite the fact that:
 - (a) the share was not surrendered to the company; or
 - (b) the company failed to cancel the share.
- (3) Subject to this section, the constitution of a company registered under this Part may provide that the bearer of a bearer share in the company is taken to be a member of the company for all purposes or for specified purposes.

Note: A body must not issue bearer shares after it is registered as a company under this Part (see paragraph 254F(a)).

601BQ References in pre-registration contracts and other documents to par value in existing contracts and documents

- (1) This section applies in relation to a company registered under this Part for the purpose of interpreting and applying after registration:
 - (a) a contract entered into before the registration; or
 - (b) a trust deed or other document executed before the registration.
- (2) A reference to the par value of a share is taken to be a reference to the par value of the share immediately before the registration, or the par value that the share would have had if it had been issued then.
- (3) A reference to a right to a return of capital on a share is taken to be a reference to a right to a return of capital of a value equal to the amount paid before the registration in respect of the share's par value, or the par value that the share would have had if it had been issued then.
- (4) A reference to the aggregate par value of the company's issued share capital is taken to be a reference to that aggregate as it existed immediately before the registration.

Chapter 5B Bodies corporate registered as companies, and registrable bodies

Part 5B.1 Registering a body corporate as a company

Division 2 Operation of this Act

Section 601BR

601BR First AGM

Despite subsection 250N(1), a public company registered under this Part must hold its first AGM after registration in the calendar year of its registration.

601BS Modification by regulations

The regulations may modify the operation of this Part in relation to a company registered under this Part.

Part 5B.2—Registrable bodies

Division 1—Registrable Australian bodies

601CA When a registrable Australian body may carry on business in this jurisdiction and outside its place of origin

A registrable Australian body must not carry on business in a State or Territory in this jurisdiction unless:

- (a) that State or Territory is its place of origin; or
- (b) it has its head office or principal place of business in that State or Territory; or
- (c) it is registered under this Division; or
- (d) it has applied to be so registered and the application has not been dealt with.

601CB Application for registration

Subject to this Part, where a registrable Australian body lodges an application for registration under this Division that is in the prescribed form and is accompanied by:

- (a) a certified copy of a current certificate of its incorporation or registration in its place of origin, or a document of similar effect; and
- (b) a certified copy of its constitution; and
- (c) a list of its directors containing personal details of those directors that are equivalent to the personal details of directors referred to in subsection 242(2); and
- (d) in relation to each existing charge on property of the body that would be a registrable charge within the meaning of Chapter 2K if the body were a registered Australian body, the documents that subsection 263(3) requires to be lodged; and
- (e) notice of the address of:
 - (i) if it has in its place of origin a registered office for the purposes of a law (other than this Act) there in force—that office; or

Section 601CC

- (ii) otherwise—its principal place of business in its place of origin; and
 - (f) notice of the address of its registered office under section 601CT;
- ASIC must:
- (g) grant the application and register the body under this Division by entering the body's name in a register kept for the purposes of this Division; and
 - (h) allot to the body an ARBN distinct from the ARBN or ACN of each body corporate (other than the body) already registered as a company or registered body under this Act.

601CC Cessation of business etc.

- (1) Within 7 days after ceasing to carry on business interstate, a registered Australian body must lodge written notice that it has so ceased.
- (1A) For the purposes of this section, a body *carries on business interstate* if, and only if, the body carries on business at a place that is in this jurisdiction and outside the body's place of origin.
- (2) Where ASIC has reasonable cause to believe that a registered Australian body does not carry on business interstate, ASIC may send to the body in the prescribed manner a letter to that effect and stating that, if no answer showing cause to the contrary is received within one month from the date of the letter, a notice will be published in the *Gazette* with a view to striking the body's name off the register.
- (3) Unless ASIC receives, within one month after the date of the letter, an answer to the effect that the body is still carrying on business interstate, it may publish in the *Gazette*, and send to the body in the prescribed manner, a notice that, at the end of 3 months after the date of the notice, the body's name will, unless cause to the contrary is shown, be struck off the register.
- (4) At the end of the period specified in a notice sent under subsection (3), ASIC may, unless cause to the contrary has been shown, strike the body's name off the register and must publish in the *Gazette* notice of the striking off.

- (5) Nothing in subsection (4) affects the power of the Court to wind up a body whose name has been struck off the register.
- (6) Where a body's name is struck off the register under subsection (4), the body ceases to be registered under this Division.
- (7) If ASIC is satisfied that a body's name was struck off the register as a result of an error on ASIC's part, ASIC may restore the body's name to the register, and thereupon the body's name is taken never to have been struck off and the body is taken never to have ceased to be registered under this Division.
- (8) A person who is aggrieved by a body's name having been struck off the register may, within 15 years after the striking off, apply to the Court for the body's name to be restored to the register.
- (9) If, on an application under subsection (8), the Court is satisfied that:
 - (a) at the time of the striking off, the body was carrying on business interstate; or
 - (b) it is otherwise just for the body's name to be restored to the register;the Court may, by order:
 - (c) direct the body's name to be restored to the register; and
 - (d) give such directions, and make such provisions, as it thinks just for placing the body and all other persons in the same position, as nearly as practicable, as if the body's name had never been struck off.
- (10) On the lodging of an office copy of an order under subsection (9), the body's name is taken never to have been struck off.
- (11) Where a body's name is restored to the register under subsection (7) or (9), ASIC must cause notice of that fact to be published in the *Gazette*.
- (12) Where a body ceases to be registered under this Division, an obligation to lodge a document that this Act imposes on the body by virtue of the doing of an act or thing, or the occurrence of an event, at or before the time when the body so ceased, being an obligation not discharged at or before that time, continues to apply

Section 601CC

in relation to the body even if the period prescribed for lodging the document has not ended at or before that time.

- (13) Where a registered Australian body commences to be wound up, or is dissolved or deregistered, in its place of origin, the Court must, on application by the person who is the liquidator for the body's place of origin, or by ASIC, appoint a liquidator of the body.
- (14) A liquidator of a registered Australian body who is appointed by the Court:
- (a) must, before any distribution of the body's property is made, by advertisement in a daily newspaper circulating generally in each State or Territory where the body carried on business at any time during the 6 years before the liquidation, invite all creditors to make their claims against the body within a reasonable time before the distribution; and
 - (b) must not, without obtaining an order of the Court, pay out a creditor of the body to the exclusion of another creditor of the body; and
 - (c) must, unless the Court otherwise orders, recover and realise the property of the body that is located:
 - (i) in this jurisdiction; and
 - (ii) outside the body's place of origin;and must pay the net amount so recovered and realised to the liquidator of the body for its place of origin.
- (15) If a registered Australian body has been wound up so far as its property located:
- (a) in this jurisdiction; and
 - (b) outside its place of origin;
- is concerned and there is no liquidator for its place of origin, the liquidator may apply to the Court for directions about the disposal of the net amount recovered under subsection (14).

Division 2—Foreign companies

601CD When a foreign company may carry on business in this jurisdiction

- (1) A foreign company must not carry on business in this jurisdiction unless:
 - (a) it is registered under this Division; or
 - (b) it has applied to be so registered and the application has not been dealt with.
- (2) For the purposes of this Division, a foreign company carries on business in this jurisdiction if it:
 - (a) offers debentures in this jurisdiction; or
 - (b) is a guarantor body for debentures offered in this jurisdiction; and Part 2L.1 applies to the debentures.

601CE Application for registration

Subject to this Part, where a foreign company lodges an application for registration under this Division that is in the prescribed form and is accompanied by:

- (a) a certified copy of a current certificate of its incorporation or registration in its place of origin, or a document of similar effect; and
- (b) a certified copy of its constitution; and
- (c) a list of its directors containing personal details of those directors that are equivalent to the personal details of directors referred to in subsection 205B(3); and
- (d) if that list includes directors who are:
 - (i) resident in Australia; and
 - (ii) members of a local board of directors;a memorandum that is duly executed by or on behalf of the foreign company and states the powers of those directors; and
- (e) in relation to each existing charge on property of the foreign company that would be a registrable charge within the

Section 601CF

meaning of Chapter 2K if the foreign company were a registered foreign company, the documents that subsection 263(3) requires to be lodged; and

- (f) notice of the address of:
 - (i) if it has in its place of origin a registered office for the purposes of a law there in force—that office; or
 - (ii) otherwise—its principal place of business in its place of origin; and
- (g) notice of the address of its registered office under section 601CT;

ASIC must:

- (h) grant the application and register the foreign company under this Division by entering the foreign company's name in a register kept for the purposes of this Division; and
- (j) allot to the foreign company an ARBN distinct from the ARBN or ACN of each body corporate (other than the foreign company) already registered as a company or registered body under this Act.

601CF Appointment of local agent

- (1) A foreign company may at any time appoint a person as a local agent.
- (2) ASIC must not register a foreign company under this Division unless the foreign company has at least one local agent in relation to whom the foreign company has complied with section 601CG.
- (3) Where:
 - (a) because a person ceased on a particular day to be a local agent of the foreign company, a registered foreign company has no local agent; and
 - (b) the foreign company carries on business, or has a place of business, in this jurisdiction;the foreign company must, within 21 days after that day, appoint a person as a local agent.

601CG Local agent: how appointed

- (1) A foreign company that lodges a memorandum of appointment, or a power of attorney, that is duly executed by or on behalf of the foreign company and states the name and address of a person who is:
 - (a) a natural person or a company; and
 - (b) resident in this jurisdiction; and
 - (c) authorised to accept on the foreign company's behalf service of process and notices;is taken to appoint that person as a local agent.
- (2) Where a memorandum of appointment, or a power of attorney, lodged under subsection (1) is executed on the foreign company's behalf, the foreign company must, unless it has already done so, lodge a copy, verified in writing in the prescribed form to be a true copy, of the document authorising the execution.
- (3) A copy lodged under subsection (2) is taken for all purposes to be the original of the document.
- (4) A foreign company that appoints a local agent must lodge a written statement that is in the prescribed form and is made by the local agent.
- (5) A person whom a foreign company appoints as a local agent is a local agent of the foreign company until the person:
 - (a) ceases by virtue of section 601CH to be such a local agent; or
 - (b) dies or ceases to exist.

601CH Local agent: how removed

- (1) Where a person is a local agent of a foreign company, the foreign company or the person may lodge a written notice stating that the person's appointment as a local agent has terminated, or will terminate, on a specified day.
- (2) Where a notice is lodged under subsection (1), the person ceases to be a local agent of the foreign company at the end of:
 - (a) the period of 21 days beginning on the day of lodgment; or

Section 601CJ

- (b) the day specified in the notice;
whichever is the later.

601CJ Liability of local agent

A local agent of a registered foreign company:

- (a) is answerable for the doing of all acts, matters and things that the foreign company is required by or under this Act to do;
and
- (b) is personally liable to a penalty imposed on the foreign company for a contravention of this Act if the court or tribunal hearing the matter is satisfied that the local agent should be so liable.

601CK Balance-sheets and other documents

- (1) Subject to this section, a registered foreign company must, at least once in every calendar year and at intervals of not more than 15 months, lodge a copy of its balance-sheet made up to the end of its last financial year, a copy of its cash flow statement for its last financial year and a copy of its profit and loss statement for its last financial year, in such form and containing such particulars and including copies of such documents as the company is required to prepare by the law for the time being applicable to that company in its place of origin, together with a statement in writing in the prescribed form verifying that the copies are true copies of the documents so required.
- (2) ASIC may extend the period within which subsection (1) requires a balance-sheet, profit and loss statement, cash flow statement or other document to be lodged.
- (3) ASIC may, if it is of the opinion that the balance-sheet, the profit and loss statement and the other documents referred to in subsection (1) do not sufficiently disclose the company's financial position:
 - (a) require the company to lodge a balance-sheet; or
 - (b) require the company to lodge an audited balance-sheet; or
 - (ba) require the company to lodge a cash flow statement; or

- (bb) require the company to lodge an audited cash flow statement;
or
- (c) require the company to lodge a profit and loss statement; or
- (d) require the company to lodge an audited profit and loss statement;

within such period, in such form, containing such particulars and including such documents as ASIC by notice in writing to the company requires, but this subsection does not authorise ASIC to require a balance-sheet or a profit and loss statement to contain any particulars or include any documents that would not be required to be given if the company were a public company within the meaning of this Act.

- (4) The registered foreign company must comply with the requirements set out in the notice.
 - (5) Where a registered foreign company is not required by the law of the place of its incorporation or formation to prepare a balance-sheet, the company must prepare and lodge a balance-sheet, or, if ASIC so requires, an audited balance-sheet, within such period, in such form and containing such particulars and including such documents as the company would have been required to prepare if the company were a public company incorporated under this Act.
 - (5A) If a registered foreign company is not required by the law of the place of its incorporation or formation to prepare a cash flow statement, the company must prepare and lodge a cash flow statement, or, if ASIC so requires, an audited cash flow statement, within the period, in the form, containing the particulars and including the documents that the company would have been required to prepare if the company were a public company registered under this Act.
 - (6) Where a registered foreign company is not required by the law of its place of origin to prepare a profit and loss statement, the company must prepare and lodge a profit and loss statement or, if ASIC so requires, an audited profit and loss statement, within such period, in such form, containing such particulars and including such documents as the company would have been required to prepare if the company were a public company incorporated under this Act.
-

Section 601CL

- (7) ASIC may, by *Gazette* notice, declare that this section does not apply to specified foreign companies.
- (8) Subsections (1) to (6), inclusive, do not apply in relation to a foreign company in relation to which a notice is in force under subsection (7).
- (9) A registered foreign company in relation to which a notice is in force under subsection (7) must, at least once in every calendar year, lodge with ASIC a return in the prescribed form made up to the date of its annual general meeting.
- (10) The return must be lodged within 1 month after the date to which it is made up, or within such further period as ASIC, in special circumstances, allows.

601CL Cessation of business etc.

- (1) Within 7 days after ceasing to carry on business in this jurisdiction, a registered foreign company must lodge written notice that it has so ceased.
- (2) Where ASIC receives notice from a local agent of a registered foreign company that the foreign company has been dissolved or deregistered, ASIC must remove the foreign company's name from the register.
- (3) Where ASIC has reasonable cause to believe that a registered foreign company does not carry on business in this jurisdiction, ASIC may send to the foreign company in the prescribed manner a letter to that effect and stating that, if no answer showing cause to the contrary is received within one month from the date of the letter, a notice will be published in the *Gazette* with a view to striking the foreign company's name off the register.
- (4) Unless ASIC receives, within one month after the date of the letter, an answer to the effect that the foreign company is still carrying on business in this jurisdiction, it may publish in the *Gazette*, and send to the foreign company in the prescribed manner, a notice that, at the end of 3 months after the date of the notice, the foreign company's name will, unless cause to the contrary is shown, be struck off the register.

- (5) At the end of the period specified in a notice sent under subsection (4), ASIC may, unless cause to the contrary has been shown, strike the foreign company's name off the register and must publish in the *Gazette* notice of the striking off.
- (6) Nothing in subsection (5) affects the power of the Court to wind up a foreign company whose name has been struck off the register.
- (7) Where a foreign company's name is struck off the register under subsection (5), the foreign company ceases to be registered under this Division.
- (8) If ASIC is satisfied that a foreign company's name was struck off the register as a result of an error on ASIC's part, ASIC may restore the foreign company's name to the register, and thereupon the foreign company's name is taken never to have been struck off and the foreign company is taken never to have ceased to be registered under this Division.
- (9) A person who is aggrieved by a foreign company's name having been struck off the register may, within 15 years after the striking off, apply to the Court for the foreign company's name to be restored to the register.
- (10) If, on an application under subsection (9), the Court is satisfied that:
 - (a) at the time of the striking off, the foreign company was carrying on business in this jurisdiction; or
 - (b) it is otherwise just for the foreign company's name to be restored to the register;the Court may, by order:
 - (c) direct the foreign company's name to be restored to the register; and
 - (d) give such directions, and make such provision, as it thinks just for placing the foreign company and all other persons in the same position, as nearly as practicable, as if the foreign company's name had never been struck off.
- (11) On the lodging of an office copy of an order under subsection (10), the foreign company's name is taken never to have been struck off.

Section 601CL

- (12) Where a foreign company's name is restored to the register under subsection (8) or (10), ASIC must cause notice of that fact to be published in the *Gazette*.
- (13) Where a foreign company ceases to be registered under this Division, an obligation to lodge a document that this Act imposes on the foreign company by virtue of the doing of an act or thing, or the occurrence of an event, at or before the time when the foreign company so ceased, being an obligation not discharged at or before that time, continues to apply in relation to the foreign company even if the period prescribed for lodging the document has not ended at or before that time.
- (14) Where a registered foreign company commences to be wound up, or is dissolved or deregistered, in its place of origin:
- (a) each person who, on the day when the winding up proceedings began, was a local agent of the foreign company must, within the period of 1 month after that day or within that period as extended by ASIC in special circumstances, lodge or cause to be lodged notice of that fact and, when a liquidator is appointed, notice of the appointment; and
 - (b) the Court must, on application by the person who is the liquidator for the foreign company's place of origin, or by ASIC, appoint a liquidator of the foreign company.
- (15) A liquidator of a registered foreign company who is appointed by the Court:
- (a) must, before any distribution of the foreign company's property is made, by advertisement in a daily newspaper circulating generally in each State or Territory where the foreign company carried on business at any time during the 6 years before the liquidation, invite all creditors to make their claims against the foreign company within a reasonable time before the distribution; and
 - (b) must not, without obtaining an order of the Court, pay out a creditor of the foreign company to the exclusion of another creditor of the foreign company; and
 - (c) must, unless the Court otherwise orders, recover and realise the property of the foreign company in this jurisdiction and must pay the net amount so recovered and realised to the liquidator of the foreign company for its place of origin.

- (16) Where a registered foreign company has been wound up so far as its property in this jurisdiction is concerned and there is no liquidator for its place of origin, the liquidator may apply to the Court for directions about the disposal of the net amount recovered under subsection (15).

601CM Register of members of foreign company

- (1) A registered foreign company that has a share capital may cause a branch register of members to be kept in this jurisdiction.
- (2) If a member of a registered foreign company is resident in this jurisdiction and requests the foreign company in writing to register in a branch register kept under subsection (1) shares held by the member, then:
- (a) if the foreign company already keeps a register under subsection (1)—the foreign company must register in that register the shares held by the member; or
 - (b) otherwise—the foreign company must, within 1 month after receiving the request:
 - (i) keep at its registered office or at some other place in this jurisdiction a branch register of members; and
 - (ii) register in that register the shares held by the member.
- (3) Subsection (2) does not apply in relation to a foreign company whose constitution prohibits any invitation to the public to subscribe for, and any offer to the public to accept subscriptions for, shares in the foreign company.
- (4) Subject to this section, a registered foreign company may discontinue a register kept under subsection (1) and must, if it does so, transfer all entries in that register to a register of members kept outside Australia.
- (5) If shares held by a member of a registered foreign company who is resident in this jurisdiction are registered in a register kept by the foreign company under subsection (1), the foreign company must not discontinue that register without that member's written consent.

Section 601CN

601CN Register kept under section 601CM

- (1) This section has effect where a registered foreign company keeps a register under section 601CM.
- (2) The foreign company must keep the register in the same manner as this Act requires a company to keep its register of members.
- (3) Subject to subsection (2), the foreign company must register a transaction in the register in the same way, and at the same charge, as it would have registered the transaction in the register of members that the foreign company keeps in its place of origin.
- (4) A transfer of shares in the foreign company that is lodged at the foreign company's registered office, or at the place where the register is kept, is binding on the foreign company.
- (5) The Court has the same powers in relation to correction of the register as it has in relation to correction of a company's register of members.
- (6) The register is taken to be part of the foreign company's register of members.
- (7) At the written request of a member who holds shares registered in the register, the foreign company must remove the shares from the register and register them in such other register as is specified in the request.
- (8) The register is prima facie evidence of matters that this Act requires or authorises to be entered in the register.

601CP Notifying ASIC about register kept under section 601CM

Within 14 days after:

- (a) beginning to keep a register under section 601CM; or
- (b) changing the place where a register is so kept; or

(c) discontinuing a register under section 601CM;
a registered foreign company must lodge a written notice of that fact specifying, if paragraph (a) or (b) applies, the address or new address, as the case may be, where the register is kept.

601CQ Effect of right to acquire shares compulsorily

Where:

- (a) a law of the place of origin of a foreign company that corresponds to section 414, 661A or 664A entitles a person to give notice to another person that the first-mentioned person wishes to acquire shares in the foreign company that the other person holds; and
- (b) some or all of those shares are registered in a register kept under section 601CM;

sections 601CM, 601CN and 601CP cease to apply in relation to the foreign company until the first-mentioned person acquires, or ceases to be entitled to acquire, the shares so registered.

601CR Index of members and inspection of registers

Subsection 169(2) and sections 173, 174 and 177 apply in relation to a register kept under section 601CM.

601CS Certificate as to shareholding

A certificate under the seal of a foreign company specifying shares held by a member of that company and registered in a register kept under section 601CM is prima facie evidence of the title of the member to the shares and of the fact that the shares are registered in the register.

Division 3—Bodies registered under this Part

601CT Registered office

- (1) A registered body must have a registered office in this jurisdiction to which all communications and notices may be addressed and that must be open:
 - (a) if the body has:
 - (i) lodged a notice under subsection (2); or
 - (ii) lodged a notice under subsection (2) and a notice or notices under subsection (4);
for such hours (being not fewer than 3) between 9 am and 5 pm on each business day as are specified in that notice, or in the later or last of those notices, as the case may be; or
 - (b) otherwise—each business day from at least 10 am to 12 noon and from at least 2 pm to 4 pm;
and at which a representative of the body is present at all times when the office is open.
- (2) A registered body may lodge written notice of the hours (being not fewer than 3) between 9 am and 5 pm on each business day during which the body's registered office is open.
- (3) Within 7 days after a change in the situation of its registered office, a registered body must lodge a written notice of the change and of the new address of that office.
- (4) A registered body that has lodged a notice under subsection (2) must, within 7 days after a change in the hours during which its registered office is open, lodge a notice, in the prescribed form, of the change.

601CU Certificate of registration

- (1) On registering a body corporate under Division 1 or 2 or registering under section 601DH or 601DJ a change in a registered body's name, ASIC must issue to the body a certificate, under ASIC's common seal and in the prescribed form, of the body's registration under that Division.

- (2) A certificate under subsection (1) is prima facie evidence of the matters stated in it.

601CV Notice of certain changes

- (1) A registered body must, within 1 month after a change in:
- (b) its constitution or any other document lodged in relation to the body; or
 - (c) its directors; or
 - (d) if the body is a foreign company;
 - (i) the powers of any directors who are resident in Australia and members of an Australian board of directors of the foreign company; or
 - (ii) a local agent or local agents; or
 - (iii) the name or address of a local agent; or
 - (e) the situation of:
 - (i) if it has in its place of origin a registered office for the purposes of a law (other than this Act) there in force—that office; or
 - (ii) otherwise—its principal place of business in its place of origin;
- lodge a written notice of particulars of the change, together with such documents (if any) as the regulations require.
- (2) ASIC may in special circumstances extend the period within which subsection (1) requires a notice or document to be lodged.

601CW Body's name etc. must be displayed at office and place of business

- (1) Subject to subsection (2), this section applies to a registrable body.
- (2) If the registrable body is a registrable Australian body, this section does not apply to a place at which the body carries on business if the place is in the body's place of origin.
- (9) Unless the body is an Australian ADI, it must paint or affix and keep painted or affixed, in a conspicuous position and in letters easily legible, on the outside of every office and place (including

Section 601CX

its registered office) that is in this jurisdiction, at which its business is carried on and that is open and accessible to the public:

- (a) its name and the name of its place of origin; and
 - (b) if the liability of its members is limited and the last word of its name is neither the word “Limited” nor the abbreviation “Ltd.”—notice of the fact that the liability of its members is limited; and
 - (c) in the case of its registered office—the expression “Registered Office”.
- (10) If the body is an Australian ADI, it must paint or affix its name, and must keep its name painted or affixed, in a conspicuous position and in letters easily legible, on the outside of every office or place (including its registered office) that is in this jurisdiction, at which its business is carried on and that is open and accessible to the public.

601CX Service of documents on registered body

- (1) A document may be served on a registered body:
- (a) by leaving it at, or by sending it by post to, the registered office of the body; or
 - (b) in the case of a registered foreign company—by leaving it at, or by sending it by post to, the address of a local agent of the foreign company, being:
 - (i) in a case to which subparagraph (ii) does not apply—an address notice of which has been lodged under subsection 601CG(1); or
 - (ii) if a notice or notices of a change or alteration in that address has or have been lodged under subsection 601CV(1)—the address shown in that last-mentioned notice or the later or latest of those last-mentioned notices.
- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1), the situation of the registered office of a registered body:
- (a) in a case to which neither paragraph (b) nor paragraph (c) applies—is taken to be the place notice of the address of which has been lodged under paragraph 601CB(e) or 601CE(g); or

- (b) if only one notice of a change in the situation of the registered office has been lodged with ASIC under subsection 601CT(3)—is, on and from:
- (i) the day that is 7 days after the day on which the notice was lodged; or
 - (ii) the day that is specified in the notice as the day from which the change is to take effect;
- whichever is later, taken to be the place the address of which is specified in the notice; or
- (c) if 2 or more notices of a change in the situation of the registered office have been lodged under subsection 601CT(3)—is, on and from:
- (i) the day that is 7 days after the day on which the later or latest of those notices was lodged; or
 - (ii) the day that is specified in the later or latest of those notices as the day from which the change is to take effect;
- whichever is later, taken to be the place the address of which is specified in the relevant notice;
- and is so taken to be that place irrespective of whether the address of a different place is shown as the address of the registered office of the registered body in a return or other document (not being a notice under subsection 601CT(3)) lodged after the notice referred to in paragraph (a) or (b), or the later or latest of the notices referred to in paragraph (c), was lodged.
- (3) Without limiting the operation of subsection (1), if 2 or more directors of a registered body reside in Australia or an external Territory, a document may be served on the body by delivering a copy of the document personally to each of 2 of those directors.
- (3A) Without limiting the operation of subsection (1), a document may be served on a registered body that is registered as a proprietary company and has only one director by delivering a copy personally to that director.
- (4) Where a liquidator of a registered body has been appointed, a document may be served on the body by leaving it at, or by sending it by post to, the last address of the office of the liquidator notice of which has been lodged.

Chapter 5B Bodies corporate registered as companies, and registrable bodies

Part 5B.2 Registrable bodies

Division 3 Bodies registered under this Part

Section 601CY

- (5) Nothing in this section affects the power of the Court to authorise a document to be served on a registered body in a manner not provided for by this section.
- (6) Subject to subsection 8(4), subsection 8(3) applies in relation to a reference in this section.

601CY Power to hold land

A registered body has power to hold land in this jurisdiction.

Division 4—Register of debenture holders for non-companies

601CZA Certain documents are debentures

For the purposes of this Division, choses in action (including an undertaking) that fall into one of the exceptions in paragraphs (a), (b), (e) and (f) of the definition of *debenture* in section 9 must also be entered into the register of debenture holders.

601CZB Register of debenture holders to be maintained by non-companies

- (1) A body that is not a company must set up and maintain a register of debenture holders if it issues debentures covered by Chapter 2L.

Note 1: Companies have to keep a register of debenture holders under sections 168 and 171.

Note 2: The register may be kept on computer (see section 1306).
- (2) The register must contain the following information about each debenture holder:
 - (a) their name and address;
 - (b) the amount of the debentures held.
- (3) A body's failure to comply with this section in relation to a debenture does not affect the debenture itself.

601CZC Location of register

- (1) The register must be kept at:
 - (a) the body's registered office; or
 - (b) the body's principal place of business in this jurisdiction; or
 - (c) a place in this jurisdiction (whether of the body or of someone else) where the work involved in maintaining the register is done; or
 - (d) another place approved by ASIC.
- (2) The body must lodge with ASIC a notice of the address at which the register is kept within 7 days after the register is:

Chapter 5B Bodies corporate registered as companies, and registrable bodies

Part 5B.2 Registrable bodies

Division 4 Register of debenture holders for non-companies

Section 601CZD

- (a) established at an office that is neither the body's registered office nor at its principal place of business; or
- (b) moved from one office to another.

Notice is not required for moving the register between the registered office and an office at the principal place of business.

601CZD Application of sections 173 to 177

Sections 173 to 177 apply to a register kept under this Division as if it were kept under Chapter 2C.

Note: Sections 173 to 177 deal with rights to inspect the register and get copies, the obligations of agents who maintain the register, correction of the register, the evidential value of the register and the use of information on the register.

Part 5B.3—Names of registrable Australian bodies and foreign companies

601DA Reserving a name

- (1) A person may lodge an application in the prescribed form with ASIC to reserve a name for a registrable Australian body or a foreign company. If the name is available, ASIC must reserve it.

Note: For available names, see section 601DC.

- (2) The reservation lasts for 2 months from the date when the application was lodged. An applicant may ask ASIC in writing for an extension of the reservation during a period that the name is reserved, and ASIC may extend the reservation for 2 months.
- (3) ASIC must cancel a reservation if the applicant asks ASIC in writing to do so.

601DB Acceptable abbreviations

- (1) The abbreviations set out in the following table may be used:
 - (a) instead of words that this Act requires to be part of a registrable Australian body's or foreign company's name or to be included in a document; and
 - (b) instead of words that are part of a registrable Australian body's or foreign company's name; and
 - (c) with or without full stops.

Acceptable abbreviations		[operative table]
Word	Abbreviation	
1	Company	Co or Coy
2	Proprietary	Pty
3	Limited	Ltd
4	Australian	Aust
5	Number	No
6	and	&

Section 601DC

Acceptable abbreviations		[operative table]
Word	Abbreviation	
7	Australian Registered Body Number	ARBN
8	Registered	Regd

- (2) If a registrable Australian body's or foreign company's name includes any of these abbreviations, the word corresponding to the abbreviation may be used instead.

601DC When a name is available

Name is available unless identical or unacceptable

- (1) A name is available to a registrable Australian body or a foreign company unless the name is:
- (a) identical (under rules set out in the regulations) to a name that is reserved or registered under this Act for another body; or
 - (b) identical (under rules set out in the regulations) to a name that is included on the national business names register in respect of another individual or body who is not the person applying to have the name; or
 - (c) unacceptable for registration under the regulations.

Minister may consent to a name being available

- (2) The Minister may consent in writing to a name being available to a registrable Australian body or foreign company even if the name is:
- (a) identical to a name that is reserved or registered under this Act for another body; or
 - (b) unacceptable for registration under the regulations.
- (3) The Minister's consent may be given subject to conditions.
- Note: If the body or company breaches a condition, ASIC may direct it to change its name under section 601DJ.
- (4) The regulations may specify that a particular unacceptable name is available to a registrable Australian body or foreign company if:

Section 601DD

- (a) a specified public authority, or an instrumentality or agency of the Crown in right of the Commonwealth, a State or an internal Territory has consented to the body or company using or assuming the name; or
- (b) the body or company is otherwise permitted to use or assume the name by or under a specified provision of an Act of the Commonwealth, a State or an internal Territory.

The consent of the authority, instrumentality or agency may be given subject to conditions.

Note: If the consent is withdrawn, the body or company ceases to be permitted or it breaches a condition, ASIC may direct it to change its name under section 601DJ.

601DD Registered Australian bodies and registered foreign companies can carry on business with some names only

- (1) A registered Australian body or registered foreign company must not carry on business under a name in this jurisdiction unless subsection (2) or (3) authorises the body or company to use the name.
- (2) The body or company may use the name if the company or body is registered under that name under Part 5B.2.
- (3) A registered Australian body may use a name in the State or Territory that is its place of origin if the use of that name is authorised by a law of that State or Territory that deals with business names.

601DE Using a name and ARBN

Requirements for bodies that are not Australian ADIs

- (1) Subject to sections 601DF and 601DG, a registered Australian body or registered foreign company must set out the following on all its public documents and negotiable instruments published or signed in this jurisdiction:
 - (a) its name;
 - (b) the expression “Australian Registered Body Number” followed by its ARBN;
 - (c) its place of origin;

Section 601DF

- (d) if the liability of its members is limited and this is not apparent from its name—notice of the limited liability of its members.

Paragraphs (c) and (d) do not apply to an Australian ADI.

Where information to be set out

- (2) Subject to sections 601DF and 601DG, the information required by paragraph (1)(b) must be set out with the company's or body's name, or 1 of the references to its name in the document or instrument. If the name appears on 2 or more pages of the document or instrument, this must be done on the first of those pages.

601DF Exception to requirement to have ARBN on receipts

A registered Australian body or a registered foreign company does not have to set out the expression "Australian Registered Body Number" followed by its ARBN on a receipt (for example, a cash register receipt) that sets out information recorded in the machine that produced the receipt.

601DG Regulations may exempt from requirement to set out information on documents

The regulations may exempt a specified registered Australian body or registered foreign company, or a class of those bodies or companies, from the requirement in paragraphs 601DE(1)(b), (c) and (d) to set out information on its public documents and negotiable instruments. The exemption may relate to specified documents or instruments, or a class of documents or instruments.

601DH Notice of name change must be given to ASIC

- (1) A registered Australian body or a registered foreign company must give ASIC written notice of a change to its name within 14 days after the date the change occurred.
- (2) If the proposed name is available, ASIC must alter the details of the body's or foreign company's registration to reflect the change. For the purposes of this Act (other than subsection (1)), the change

of name takes effect when ASIC alters the details of the body's or foreign company's registration.

Note 1: For the reservation of names, see section 601DA.

Note 2: For available names, see section 601DC.

Note 3: ASIC must issue a new certificate reflecting the name change (see section 601CU).

601DJ ASIC's power to direct a registered name be changed

- (1) ASIC may direct a registered Australian body or registered foreign company in writing to change the name under which the body or company is registered within 2 months if:
 - (a) the name should not have been registered; or
 - (b) the body or company has breached a condition under subsection 601DC(3) on the availability of the name; or
 - (c) a consent given under subsection 601DC(4) to use or assume the name has been withdrawn; or
 - (d) the body or company has breached a condition on a consent given under subsection 601DC(4); or
 - (e) the body or company ceases to be permitted to use or assume the name (as referred to in paragraph 601DC(4)(b)).
- (2) The body or company must comply with the direction within 2 months after being given it by doing everything necessary to change its name for the purposes of this Act under section 601DH.
- (3) If the body or company does not comply with subsection (2), ASIC may change the body's or company's name to a name that includes its ARBN by altering the details of the body's or company's registration to reflect the change.
- (4) For the purposes of this Act, a change of name under subsection (3) takes effect when ASIC alters the details of the body's or foreign company's registration.

Note: ASIC must issue a new certificate reflecting the name change (see section 601CU).

